

THE
Historical Companion:
BEING A NEW
INTRODUCTION
TO THE
POLITICAL HISTORY
OF ALL
NATIONS.

TREATING
Of the FOUR MONARCHIES in their
proper Order ;

AS ALSO,

Of the GOVERNMENTS and REVOLUTIONS of STATES;
and the several SUCCESSIONS, MARRIAGES, CLAIMS,
ALLIANCES, WARS, and TREATIES of PEACE ;

TOGETHER WITH

All such other OCCURRENCES as have been any Ways
remarkable in all the Courts of EUROPE; from the
earliest Ages to this present Time.

Written originally in HIGH-DUTCH.

By Mr. JOHN HUBNER,

For the USE of SCHOOLS.

And now faithfully translated into ENGLISH.

L O N D O N:

Printed for G. SMITH, in Stanhope-Street, Clare-Market, and
sold by C. HITCH, in Paternoster-Row; T. ASTLEY, in St
Paul's Church-yard; S. BIRT in Ave-Mary-Lane; J. HODGES,
over against St. Magnus Church, and T. HARRIS, on London
Bridge.

M DCC XLII.



EXTRACTION P. R. E. F. A. C. E.

The following is a list of the names of the persons who have been admitted to the office of the Secretary of the Board of Trade, since the last meeting of the Board, on the 1st of January, 1841.



The following is a list of the names of the persons who have been admitted to the office of the Secretary of the Board of Trade, since the last meeting of the Board, on the 1st of January, 1841.



THE

PREFACE



THE Character of the late ingenious Mr. *Hubner*, is too well known to the learned World, to need any thing to recommend it. However, we must here take Notice, that tho' he oblig'd the Public with several large and laborious Pieces, which have made his Name immortal, and by which he has gain'd the highest Esteem and Reputation among all Lovers of Ingenuity and polite Literature; yet he made the Education of Youth, wherein he had a very happy Talent, his daily Practice; and their Improvement and Interest his peculiar Concern. And in Order to accomplish so useful and generous a Design, he has publish'd such a Variety of compendious Systems, of almost every Branch of Polite Learning, that a particular Detail of them would be too tedious to enumerate. We shall just mention Two out of the Whole, which have met with more than ordinary Success, being universally approv'd of and receiv'd in all the Schools throughout *Germany*: The one is *The*
Intro-

iv *The* **P R E F A C E**

Introduction to Geography, lately translated into *English*, which has met with so favourable a Reception, that the Proprietors have thought fit to improve their Second Edition by a new and compleat Set of Maps.

THE Second is this *Historical Companion*, which was by the Author intended as a proper Supplement to the former: And here we must confess, that we have taken the Freedom, in order to reduce the Translation of it into a narrower Compass, to alter the Catechetical Form in which it appears in the Original, and have thrown each Subject into one continued Discourse; and herein we have followed the *French* Translation of the *Introduction to Geography* before-mention'd: However, we can boldly assert, that we have taken all due Care that no one Article of Moment or Importance should be omitted.

WHAT Reception this little Tract may meet with in an *English* Dress, we cannot possibly determine; however, we have follow'd our Author, and used our utmost Endeavours to set these historical Lessons in the fairest and most impartial Light, with an Intent to oblige the Public, and to give those who are unacquainted with History, a transient Idea of the World, from the earliest Ages to this present Time.



A NEW
INTRODUCTION
To a Knowledge of the
POLITICAL HISTORY
OF
ALL NATIONS.

 SINCE the Creation of the World to this present Year MDCCXLI, being 5696 Years, we may, in order to proceed in a regular Method, divide that Time into two most remarkable Occurrences, viz. 1st. The Deluge, which happen'd in the Year of the World 1657 : And 2d. The Birth of Christ, which happen'd in the Year of the World 3949.

Historians generally reckon from the Creation Three *Eras* or Periods : The *First* from the Creation to the Flood, which takes in 1657 Years. The *Second* from the Flood to the Birth of Christ, 2292 Years. And the *Third*, from the Birth of Christ to the present Time, 1741. Which *Three* Periods are best distinguish'd by Six General Divisions ; that is, with respect 1. TO POLICY. 2. TO CHURCH-DISCIPLINE. 3. TO LITERATURE. 4. TO NATURAL PHILOSOPHY. 5. TO MECHANICKS. And 6. with respect to ECONOMY.

1. *Political History* comprehends under it all those various Transactions which have happen'd in Civil Governments.

A

2. Ec-

2 A POLITICAL HISTORY

2. *Ecclesiastical History* describes the true State and Condition of the Church.

3. *Literature* furnishes us with the History, or Memoirs of the learned World.

4. *Natural History* acquaints us with the Wonders of Nature.

5. *Mechanicks* give us an Insight into all the Arts and Sciences. And

6. *Oeconomy* entertains us with all the remarkable Occurrences in common Life.

We shall first begin then with the POLITICAL HISTORY; for without that, the rest can never be rightly understood; and in order to treat of this Subject, so as to render the Idea of it obvious to young Beginners, we must know, that each Government has its particular Policies; which can never be rightly understood, if they are not preceeded by a GENERAL-INTRODUCTION, which is, as it were, the Ground-work, and may reasonably be call'd the *Fundamental History*, and which will be best divided into the five following Books: The *First* of the PEOPLE of GOD; the *Second* of the ASSYRIAN MONARCHY; the *Third* of the PERSIAN MONARCHY; the *Fourth* of the GRECIAN MONARCHY; and the *Fifth* of the ROMAN MONARCHY.



BOOK I.

Of the PEOPLE of GOD.

THE History of the *People of GOD* commences from the Creation of the World, and is continued down to the Destruction of *Jerusalem*, which takes in 4019 Years. This History is divided into
five

Of the PEOPLE of GOD. 3

five Periods. The 1st. from the Creation to the Flood, which takes in 1657 Years; the 2d. from the Flood to the Departure of the Children of *Israel* out of *Egypt*, which is 796 Years; the 3d. from their Departure out of *Egypt* to the Establishment of the Kingdom of *Israel*, that is 422 Years; the 4th, from the first King to the *Babylonish* Captivity, which is 474 Years; and the 5th, from the *Babylonish* Captivity to the Destruction of *Jerusalem* which is 670 Years.

I. From the CREATION to the FLOOD.

WHAT we have principally to observe with respect to the First Period, is 1. That God created the Universe within six Days out of Nothing, as we find it recorded in the first Chapter of *Genesis*.

2. That the most noted Men, who liv'd in that Period were some of them remarkable for their Virtue and Piety; and others again for their dissolute and abominable Practices; among the former were *Seth*, *Enos*, *Enoch*, *Methusalem*, and *Noah*. Among the latter were *Cain*, *Enoch*, *Lamech*, *Jubal*, and *Tubal-Cain*.

3. In regard to the Flood, we are to observe :
1. That it was occasioned by the Sins of Mankind ;
2. That God allow'd them 120 Years to repent in ;
3. That no more than eight Souls entred into the Ark;
4. That those who liv'd, entred into the Ark by Pairs, one Male, and one Female; 5. That God set the Rain-bow for a Covenant with Men, that the Earth should never be drowned again.

II. From the FLOOD to the Departure of the ISRAELITES out of Egypt.

THE World being renew'd after the Flood, *Noah's* three Sons, *Shem*, *Ham* and *Japhet* first settled in *Asia*, where the Ark rested; and after their Posterity encreased,

encreased, they built a Tower, which they intended should reach up to the Heavens : But God, offended thereat, confounded their Language, and dispersed them, by that means, all over the habitable World ; *Shem's* Offspring continued in *Asia* ; *Ham's* settled in *Africa* ; and *Japhet's* in *Europe*.

GOD chose from the Branch of *Shem* his peculiar People ; for the Patriarchs descended from the Line of his Son *Arphaxad*, and the ASSYRIAN MONARCHS from his Son *Assur*.

With respect to the *Patriarchs*, we must here observe the following Particulars :

1. That they liv'd among the Posterity of *Shem*, in *Chaldea*. 2. After that, *Abraham* travell'd with *Isaac* and *Jacob* by God's Command, from one Place to another. 3. Whereupon, by the means of *Joseph*, they came into *Egypt*, and were after his Death reduc'd to a State of Bondage. 4. At last, they were deliver'd from their Slavery by the hand of *Moses*, who carried them out of the Land of *Egypt*.

III. *From the Departure of the Israelites out of Egypt, to the Establishment of their Kingdom.*

In this Period the Children of *Israel* spent forty Years in their Journey from *Egypt* to the Land of Promise. After which they made themselves Masters of that Country by Dint of Arms. Then the whole Land was divided amongst the twelve Tribes of *Israel* ; And in Process of Time they carried on (under their Judges) a War with the *Canaanites* who were still remaining, and fought many Battles.

The most noted among those Judges were,

1. *Moses*, who carried the *Israelites* out of *Egypt*;
2. *Joshua*, who carried them into the Land of Promise.
3. *Jephtha*, who is remarkable on Account of the Vow which he made to sacrifice his own Daughter.
4. *Samson*, who is noted for his admirable Strength.
5. *Eli*,

5. *Eli*, who, on account of the evil Practices of his Children, broke his Neck.

And 6. *Samuel*, who was the last Judge of *Israel*.

IV. *From the Commencement of the Kingdom of Israel, to the Babylonish Captivity.*

THE Kingdom of *Israel* commenced from that Time when the *Israelites*, seeing all the neighbouring Nations govern'd by their several Kings, refused to be under the Subjection and Obedience of their Judges; wherefore God, tho' displeasing to him, suffer'd *Samuel* to be anointed King over *Israel*.

After this the Kings of *Israel* succeeded each other in the following Manner:

First, There were four Kings who had the Rule over the whole People, which were: 1. *Saul*, 2. *Ishbosheth*, 3. *David*, and 4. *Solomon*.

After which, nineteen Kings reign'd over the House of *Israel*; these were: 1. *Jeroboam*, 2. *Nadab*, 3. *Baasha*, 4. *Elah*, 5. *Zimri*, 6. *Omri*, 7. *Ahab*, 8. *Ahaziah*, 9. *Jehoram*, 10. *Jehu*, 11. *Jehoahaz*, 12. *Josiah*, 13. *Jeroboam II.* 14. *Zachariah*, 15. *Shallum*, 16. *Menahem*, 17. *Pekahiah*, 18. *Pekah*, and 19. *Hosea*. It is to be observ'd of *Jeroboam* that he establish'd the House of *Israel*; of *Hosea*, that he was carried into the *Babylonish Captivity*. That *Samaria* was their ordinary Residence. And that, according to Scripture, among all the nineteen Kings of *Israel*, there was none that feared God.

At last there were twenty Kings who reign'd over the House of *Juda*, viz. 1. *Rehoboam*, 2. *Abijam*, 3. *Asa*, 4. *Jehosaphat*, 5. *Jehoram*, 6. *Ahaziah*, 7. *Athaliah*, 8. *Josiah*, 9. *Amaziah*, 10. *Uzziah*, 11. *Jotham*, 12. *Ahaz*, 13. *Hezekiah*, 14. *Manasseh*, 15. *Amon*, 16. *Josiah*, 17. *Jehoiakim*, 18. *Jehoiakim*, 19. *Jechoniah*, 20. *Zedekiah*. Amongst whom we ought to take particular Notice of *Rehoboam*, who rent the

6 A POLITICAL HISTORY

the Kingdom of *Israel*. Of *Jeboiakim*, who was carried into Captivity to *Babylon*; and of *Zedekiah*, who was the last King of *Judah*. 'Tis observable likewise, that *Jerusalem* was their Residence; and lastly, that out of these twenty Kings, there were indeed eight good ones.

V. From the Babylonish Captivity to the Destruction of Jerusalem.

WE must observe with respect to this last Period,

I. The Time of the *Babylonish Captivity*.

II. The Government of the *Maccabees*.

And III. That of the *Herodians*.

I. With regard to the *Babylonish Captivity* we must take notice, That the People of God were carried, by the Kings of the *Assyrian Monarchy*, into a State of Captivity. 2. That this Captivity began 600 Years before the Birth of CHRIST, and continued 70 Years. 3. That in that Time liv'd the Prophets *Ezekiel*, *Jeremiah*, and *Daniel*. And 4. That *Cyrus*, the first *Persian Monarch*, set the People of God free from the *Babylonish Captivity*, and suffer'd them to go to *Jerusalem*, where *Ezra*, *Nehemiah*, and *Zerubabel* built the second Temple; the former, erected by *Solomon*, having been destroy'd during their Captivity.

II. Concerning the Government of the *Maccabees*, we must know: 1. That in the Time of the *Grecian Monarchy*, the *Jews* were much oppress'd by the Kings in *Syria* and *Egypt*. And because at that Time the People of God had no King, the *Maccabees* assum'd the Authority of their Generals, who gain'd several Victories successively over their Enemies. 2. That among these *Maccabees*, one *Judas* made a Covenant with the *Romans*, to assist him against his Enemies; this indeed they did, but continued in the Land, and at last brought the whole Country of

of *Judah* under their Subjection. These *Maccabees* govern'd the People of God about 130 Years, and were at the same time both Priests and Princes of the People.

III. As to the Government of the *Herodians*, we must take Notice: That altho' the *Jews* were now oblig'd to submit, and acknowledge the *Roman* Government, and were forced to suffer a Tetrarch, or Governor; yet they were allow'd a Sovereign of their own, who was sometimes call'd a Prince, and sometimes a King.

To this Dignity arriv'd the Family of the *Herodians*; out of which the *Herods* are peculiarly distinguish'd: Namely, *Herod the Great*, under whom Christ was born; *Herod Antipas*, under whom Christ suffer'd; and *Herod Agrippa*, who caused *John the Baptist*, to be beheaded.

The *Herodians* reign'd till the Destruction of *Jerusalem*, that is, about 116 Years.

After the Crucifixion of CHRIST, Seditions arose among the *Jews* in that City, insomuch, that at last they openly rebell'd against the *Roman* Tetrarch, *Florus*. This happen'd in the Reign of the Emperor *Nero*, who sent his General *Vespasian* thither; But he being chosen Emperor after the Death of *Nero* committed the Command of the *Roman* Army, and the Prosecution of the War against the *Jews*, to his Son *Titus*, who lay'd Siege to *Jerusalem* 70 Years after the Birth of CHRIST; and after above a Million of Souls had perish'd by a Famine in the City, it was at last taken by Storm, and the Romans turn'd it into a heap of Stones.

Then the People of *Israel* were dispersed all over the World, and altho' they endeavour'd to re-establish their Government in the Land of Promise, yet their Attempt prov'd fruitless and ineffectual.

8 A POLITICAL HISTORY



BOOK II.

Of the ASSYRIAN MONARCHY.

THE ASSYRIAN MONARCHY was the First in the World: It began *A. M.* 1879, 2175 Years before the Birth of CHRIST, and lasted 1694 Years. It was govern'd in the beginning under one Head; but afterwards the Monarchy was divided into three different Branches; so that we must observe, 1st. The Time before the Division, which took in 1359 Years; and 2dly, The Time after the Division which was about 335 Years.

I. Of the Assyrian Monarchy before the Division.

THE Foundation of this MONARCHY was laid by *Nimrod* about 60 Years after the Flood; from whose Time there have reign'd 42 Kings; amongst the Number of which the following are principally to be taken Notice of:

1. *Nimrod*, for he was the first Founder of that Monarchy, and built *Babylon* for his Royal Residence upon the River *Euphrates*.
2. *Assur*, or *Belus*, after whose Name this Monarchy was call'd ASSYRIA.
3. *Ninus*, who among profane Writers, is acknowledged to be the First King; the Royal Seat was by him remov'd from *Babylon* to *Ninive*.
4. *Semiramis*, who slew her Consort *Ninus* and after his Death govern'd that Monarchy, and made her Appearance in Men's Cloaths.

5. *Ninus*

5. *Ninus II.* who govern'd the Land by a Body of Senators, and grew indolent. These were the first five Monarchs, whose Government has been taken Notice of in History ; the other Seven spent their Time in indulging themselves in all manner of Luxury, Riot, and Excess.

6. *Sardanapalus* was the last that possess'd the whole Monarchy.

II. Of the Assyrian Monarchy after the Division.

THE Division of this great Monarchy was occasion'd by the Indolence of the *Assyrian* Kings : These Monarchs never suffer'd themselves to be seen, but spent their Time in Retirement with the Fair Sex, and were serv'd by Eunuchs. At last *Arbaces*, a Governor, brib'd one of the King's Servants to permit him privately to view the State and Condition of the Royal Residence ; and observing that *Sardanapalus* was surrounded by a Parcel of Women, he resolv'd to pay him no more Obedience, but rebell'd against him. When *Arbaces* laid Siege to *Nineve*, *Sardanapalus* the last King caused a Pile of Wood to be erected, and burnt himself thereon, together with his numerous Train of Concubines, and all his Treasure. Hereupon the Monarchy was divided ; so that out of One, there arose Three powerful Empires, which are frequently mentioned in Sacred Writ. viz.

1. The *Medean* Empire, of which *Ecbatana* was the Capital.

2. The *Assyrian* Empire, of which *Nimive* was the Capital.

3. The *Babylonish* Empire, of which *Babylon* was the Capital.

What is most remarkable in respect to the *Medean* Empire is, that the first King thereof was *Arbaces*,

10 A POLITICAL HISTORY

who, as has been observ'd before, rebell'd against *Sardanapalus*; and that the last King was *Astyages*, who was divested of his Empire by *Cyrus*, his Daughter's Son.

With regard to the *Affyrian* Empire, we are to observe: That the first King thereof was *Phul*, and the last *Affar-Haddon*. Between these were those two powerful Kings, *Salmanassar* and *Sannherib*; the former carried the last King of the *Israelites*, *Hosea*, into Captivity; and the latter lay'd siege to *Jerusalem*, at which Time the Angel slew in his Camp 189,000 Men in one Night. After the Death of *Affar-haddon*, *Affyria* was brought under Subjection both by the *Medes* and *Babylonians*.

Of the *Babylonish* Empire we must take Notice: That the first Monarch thereof was *Nabonassar*; afterwards reign'd *Nebuchadnezzar*, who carried the People of God into the *Babylonish* Captivity. The last King of *Babylon* was *Darius the Mede*, who was de-thron'd by *Cyrus*, King of *Persia*.

The *Affyrian* Empire being, as has been observ'd, subdued by the *Medes* and *Babylmians*, there remain'd the two Monarchies, namely, that of the *Medes*, and that of the *Babylonians*, both which were not long after subdued by *Cyrus*, and united under the great Monarchy of *Persia*. This happen'd 550 Year. before the Birth of CHRIST.

Astyages, who was the 9th and last King of the *Medes*, dreamt that his Daughter *Mandona*, whom he had married to *Cambyfes*, King of *Persia*, had a Tree sprung from her Bosom which cover'd all *Asia*; he, by the Persuasion of the *Magi*, order'd *Harpagus* to destroy the Infant, who found a Way to preserve it; but when *Astyages* a long Time after came to be inform'd thereof, he caused *Harpagus* to eat his own Child; to revenge which, he call'd in *Cyrus*, de-thron'd his Grandfather, and thereby put an End to the

Of the PERSIAN MONARCHY. 11

the Monarchy of the *Medes*, which had continued 317 Years; after which Exploit *Cyrus* making himself Master of the *Babylonish* Empire, he thereby establish'd the *Persian* Monarchy.



B O O K III.

Of the PERSIAN MONARCHY.

THE *Persian* Monarchy, which began with *Cyrus*, subsisted longer than 200 Years, in which Time there reign'd thirteen Kings, who succeeded each other in the following Order :

1. *Cyrus*, who pull'd down the *Median* and *Assyrian*, and erected the *Persian* Monarchy. This Prince set the Children of *Israel* free from the *Babylonish* Captivity, and sent them to *Jerusalem* to rebuild their Temple.

2. *Cambyfes*, who being enrag'd at dropping his Dagger carelessly out of his Sheath, took it up, mounted his Horse, and stabb'd himself therewith in his Thigh, of which he died.

3. *Smerdis*, a *Persian* Magus, who being like *Smerdis* the Brother of *Cambyfes*, usurp'd the Throne by Strata-gem; but being a Man of mean Extraction, and his Imposture being discover'd, he was slain by the Nobles.

4. *Darius Hystaspis*, who was chose King, because his Horse was the first that neigh'd at the Rising Sun, on the Day of Election. He wag'd War with the *Greeks*.

5. *Xerxes*, who went forth with an Army of 1000,000 Men against the *Greeks*, but was oblig'd to retreat with Shame and Confusion.

6. *Artaxerxes I.* Who had one Hand longer than the other, for which reason he was nicknam'd *Longimanus*, i. e. Long-handed.

12 A POLITICAL HISTORY

7. *Xerxes II.* Who reign'd but two Months, was assassinated by his Brother.

8. *Sogdianus*, who was stabb'd in the seventh Month of his Reign.

9. *Darius Nothus*, who had a Nick-name, which signified a Bastard.

10. *Artaxerxes II.* Who, on account of his admirable Memory, was call'd *Memoriosus*.

11. *Ochus*, who caused fourscore of his Brethren to be slain in one Day.

12. *Arfomenes*, who was poison'd. And

13. *Darius Codomannus*, who was thrice defeated in Battle by *Alexander* the Great; in the last of which he was depriv'd both of his Crown and Life: Thus ended with him the *Persian Monarchy*.



BOOK IV.

Of the GRECIAN MONARCHY.

AS the *Greeks* were famous long before they were possess'd of the *Grecian Monarchy*; it will be proper to divide the History thereof into two Chapters, viz. I. Of the Condition of the *Greeks* before their Monarchy, and II. of their Condition afterwards.

CHAP. I.

Of the Grecians before their Monarchy.

THE Country of *Greece* was, no doubt, peopled soon after the Flood: In process of Time they settled in several little Republicks, till at last they became to be united together.

Of these Republicks the following are the most remarkable:

1. *Sicyon*, which is the most antient Kingdom in *Greece*, and almost as old as the *Assyrian* Monarchy.

2. *Argos*, which commenced about the Time of the Patriarch *Isaac*.

3. *Athens*, which was the most famous of them all, and was govern'd by the Laws of their great Law-giver, *Solon*.

4. *Lacedemon*, which continually disputed the pre-eminency with the *Athenians*.

5. *Thebes*, which was the native Country of the famous *Grecian* Hero, *Hercules*.

6. *Mycene*, famous on Account of the heroic King *Agamemnon*, who destroy'd the City of *Troy*.

7. *Messenia*. 8. *Corinth*. 9. *Theffaly*. 10. *Crete*. and 11. *Sanius* were Republicks of no great Repute.

The most noted Occurrences which happen'd whilst this Country was thus divided, were the following:

1. The Encampments of the *Argonautæ*, 2. The Destruction of *Troy*. 3. The Olympick Games. 4. The War with *Persia*. And 5. The Civil Wars among themselves.

1. Of the *Argonautæ* and their Encampments we are to observe, that in the Territory of *Colchus* there was a Temple, wherein was preserv'd a golden Fleece of a Ram, which was guarded by a Dragon: This Golden Fleece was fetch'd from thence by the *Grecian* Hero, *Jason*, who slew the Dragon. The Ships Name, in which *Jason* and his Company embark'd, was call'd *Argo*; all those Adventurers therefore were call'd by the Name of *Argonautæ*. Hence arose the Order of the Golden Fleece.

2. As to the Destruction of *Troy* we shall remark: That *Paris*, a *Trojan* Prince, having carried away the beautiful *Helen* out of *Greece*; the *Greeks*, to revenge the Affront, lay'd Siege to the City of *Troy* for ten Years together, but without Success; they at last rais'd the Siege, and left a great Wooden Horse behind them, which was fill'd with Soldiers:
The

14 A POLITICAL HISTORY

The *Trojans* fond of having that great Horse introduced into the City, pull'd down Part of the City Walls, which the *Grecians* observing, march'd back with their Army ; and together with the Soldiers, which came out of the Wooden-Horse, enter'd the City, burnt it, and laid it level with the Ground ; This happen'd about 1100 Years before the Birth of Christ.

3. The Olympick Games, were military Sports, or Exercises observ'd among the young Men once in Four Years ; they consisted of Wrestling, Racing, &c. and because this was done in the City of *Olympia*, the Games deriv'd their Name from thence. And that Revolution of four Years was call'd by the *Greeks* Olympiads.

4. The War with *Persia* commenc'd in the Reign of *Darius Hystaspis*, and was continued by his Successor *Xerxes I.* who march'd with an innumerable Army to the Borders of *Greece*, but was oblig'd to retreat with Shame and Disgrace.

5. The Civil War among themselves began soon after that with *Persia* was ended ; their Union was rent, and the whole Republick strove to ruin one another ; At last *Philip King* of *Macedon* brought them all together under his Subjection : This happened but a little before the Destruction of the *Persian* Monarchy.

C H A P. II.

Of the Grecians when under a Monarchy.

PHILIP King of *Macedon* having brought all *Greece* under his Subjection, resolv'd to attack the *Persian* Empire ; but whilst he was preparing for that Expedition he was stabb'd. What *Philip* had begun, his Son *Alexander the Great* finish'd. He gain'd three signal Victories over the *Persian* King, who was kill'd in the third Battle. This happen'd 330 Years before the Birth of Christ.

The

Of the GRECIAN MONARCHY. 15

The first *Grecian* Monarch was *Alexander the Great*, who not only conquer'd all *Persia*, but made after that a victorious Expedition as far as the *Indies*; in his Return from thence to *Babylon*, he was kill'd by Poison, in the sixth Year of his Accession to that Monarchy.

There was indeed a Prince born after the Death of *Alexander*, who was call'd by his Name. The King's Brother *Aridæus* was likewise in being, but the whole Posterity of *Alexander* was rooted out; and after the Generals of *Alexander's* Army had fought against one another for about 12 Years together, the *Grecian* Monarchy was at last divided into four Kingdoms: viz. 1. *Macedon*. 2. *Asia*. 3. *Syria*. And 4. *Egypt*.

What is most observable with respect to the Kingdom of *Macedon* is,

1. That it contain'd all that belong'd to the Country of *Greece*.

2. That *Aridæus*, Brother to *Alexander the Great*, was the first King of *Macedon* after *Alexander's* Death.

- And 3. That *Philip*, the last King but one of *Macedon*, enter'd into an Alliance with the *Carthaginians* against the *Romans*.

4. That *Perseus*, the last King, was vanquish'd by the *Romans*, and imprison'd for Life; whereupon *Greece* was turn'd into a *Roman* Province.

- And 5. That after *Alexander's* Death, there reign'd in all 18 Kings, and the whole Empire subsisted no longer than 155 Years.

As to the *Asiatic* Kingdom we must note, that

1. It principally contain'd that Country, which is now known by the Name of *Natolia*.

2. The first King after *Alexander's* Death was *Antigonus*.

3. This Kingdom did not continue long united; but was divided into several small Dominions; among which

16 A POLITICAL HISTORY

which the principal were *Parthia*, *Pontis*, *Armenia*, and *Pergamus*.

4. In *Pergamus*, the last King was *Attalus*, who left the *Romans* Heirs to his Kingdom; this was the first Footing that the *Romans* had in *Asia*.

5. In *Pontis*, the last King was *Mithridates*, who indeed fought the *Romans*, but was defeated.

6. *Tigranes*, King of *Armenia*, was the last; for he was vanquish'd by the *Romans*, and brought under their Subjection.

7. The *Parthian* Kingdom was begun by *Arfaces*; the *Romans*, however, not being able to maintain it, it was some time afterwards transformed into the present Kingdom of *Persia*.

As to the Kingdom of *Syria* we must take Notice that,

1. It contain'd that Country which to this Day is call'd *Syria*.

2. The first King thereof was *Seleucus*, a General to *Alexander the Great*.

3. The Kings, in the Time of the *Maccabees*, indeed, treated the *Jews* with great Cruelty; but *Antiochus Epiphanes* was more severe than either of them.

4. *Tygranes* was the last King, who at the same time was likewise King of *Armenia*: He was vanquish'd however by the *Romans*, and *Syria* became a *Roman* Province.

5. There were 25 Kings in *Syria* in all, and the whole Kingdom subsisted about 246 Years.

Lastly, As to the Kingdom of *Egypt* we are to take Notice that,

1. It contain'd that Country which still retains that Name.

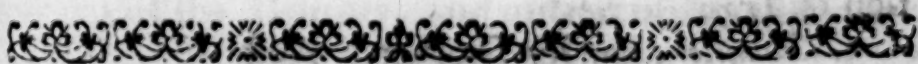
2. *Egypt* was long before govern'd by Kings, who were call'd *Pharaohs*.

3. The first King of *Egypt* was *Ptolemy Lagus*, and all his Successors went by that Name.

A. Cleo

Of the ROMAN MONARCHY. 17

4. *Cleopatra* was the last, who was vanquish'd by the Emperor *Augustus*, and because she would not submit to be carried in Triumph through the City of *Rome*, she put a Serpent to her Breast, and died in Prison. Her Consort *Anthony* likewise stabb'd himself: This happen'd about thirty Years before the Birth of Christ. In the space of 239 Years twelve Kings had reign'd successively: Thus ended the *Grecian* Monarchy, and *Egypt* was chang'd into a *Roman* Province.



BOOK V.

Of the ROMAN MONARCHY.

THE best Method we can observe in treating on this Head is,

To divide that extensive Subject into four Parts, and to treat,

I. Of the Origin of the *Romans* to the Commencement of their Monarchy.

II. Of such Transactions as pass from that Commencement to the Division of the Empire.

III. Of the Empire in the East. And

IV. Of the Empire in the West.

PART I.

Of the *Romans* before their Monarchy.

IN the Revolution of 1295 Years several Kings and Consuls reigned at *Rome*, it will therefore be proper to treat

1. Of the *Roman* Kings, who reigned for 816 Years: And 2dly, Of the *Roman* Consuls, who reign'd 479 Years.

I. Of

I. Of the Roman Kings.

THERE were 28 of them in all, some of whom liv'd before, and others after the building of the City of *Rome*.

1. *Janus*, who is said to be the first King of *Italy*, and who liv'd about the Time of the Judges of *Israel*.

2. *Aeneas*, who arrived in *Italy* after the Destruction of *Troy*.

3. *Numitor*, and his Brother. And

4. *Amulius*, who was the last; he usurp'd his Father *Numitor*'s Throne, and was slain by *Romulus* and *Remus*.

Numitor had one only Daughter, call'd *Rhea Silvia*. His Brother *Amulius*, however, forc'd himself into his Throne before his Death, and put *Rhea* into a Pagan Nunnery: She became pregnant notwithstanding by a Soldier, and brought forth two Sons, namely, *Romulus* and *Remus*. Both these Children were by Order of *Amulius* flung into the River *Tyber*, but being drove on Shore, they were suckled by a She-Wolf, and brought up by a Shepherd.

These two Brothers afterwards slew *Amulius*, replac'd their Grandfather *Numitor* on the Throne, and built the City of *Rome* near the *Tyber*. This happen'd 650 Years before the Birth of Christ, or 150 Years before the *Babylonish* Captivity. The *Romans* after that, computed their Number of Years from the Building of *Rome*.

The Kings who reign'd after the building of *Rome* were,

1. *Romulus*, who built the City of *Rome*, caused the *Sabine* Virgins to be ravish'd, and killed his Brother *Remus*.

2. *Numa Pompilius*, who instituted the *Roman* Idolatries.

3. *Tar-*

Of the ROMAN MONARCHY. 19

3. *Tarquin*, who was the last King of the *Romans*, and on whose Account the Title of King was repeal'd.

There was a Lady of high Birth and Quality at *Rome*, with whom *Tarquin* fell in Love, and whom he ravish'd in the Absence of her Husband, at her own House : this, and his other cruel and tyrannical Actions, gave Offence to the honest *Romans*, who combin'd together against *Tarquin*, drove both the Father and Son out of the Country, and instead of Kingly Government, instituted that of the Consuls.

Of the Roman Consuls.

THE principal Occurrence that happen'd in the *Roman* Consulship, was the *Punic* War ; for the City of *Rome*, and the City of *Carthage*, in *Africa*, disputed the Preeminency Sword in Hand ; and since the Terms *Africanus* and *Punicus* signify one and the same Thing, the War between those two Cities was called *Bellum Punicum*, or the *Punic* War. Whatever happened in that Period of Time was,

1. Before the *Punic* War.
2. During the Time of that War.
- And 3. After the *Punic* War.

1. Before the *Punic* War.

The *Romans* brought most Part of *Italy* under their Subjection, and carried on several bloody yet victorious Wars with the neighbouring *Hetrusces*, *Venjentes*, *Galli Latins*, *Samnites* and the *Tarentines*.

2. During the *Punic* War.

Rome and *Carthage* were at Variance for 118 Years successively ; in which Time they twice concluded a Peace with each other ; so that the whole may be divided into three *Punic* Wars.

The first was occasioned on Account of the Kingdom of *Sicily*, which was claim'd both by the *Romans* and *Carthaginians* ; in this War, the *Romans* were most successful.

The

The second *Punic War* was carried on, on account of the Kingdom of *Spain*, in which *Hannibal* had surprizing Success; but at last Fortune turn'd in Favour of the *Romans*; and in the Treaty of Peace, the *Carthaginians* engaged to make use of no Ships.

The third *Punic War* arose on account of the Ships, which the *Carthaginians* had fitted out contrary to a late Treaty of Peace, in which at last the City of *Carthage* was laid level with the Ground, and turned into a Heap of Stones. From that Time the *Romans* began to reign in *Africa*.

Between the first and second *Punic War* the *Romans* made themselves Masters of the upper Part of *Italy*.

Between the second and third *Punic War*, the *Romans* brought all *Greece* under their Government, because King *Philip* and *Perseus* had enter'd into an Alliance with the *Carthaginians* against the *Romans*.

After the *Punic War* was over, there was a Revolution of a hundred Years before the Commencement of the *Roman Empire*, wherein several very memorable Things occur'd with respect, 1. To the Wars abroad; and, 2. To the Civil Wars at home.

After the *Punic War* was over, the *Romans* extended the Terror of their Arms over all *Europe*, *Asia*, and *Africa*; that is, over all the Parts of the World which were known at that Time.

In *EUROPE*, they brought the rest of *Spain* under their Subjection, on account of which Province the second *Punic War* was carried on.

Julius Cæsar made himself Master of the whole Land, at that Time called *Gallia*, now *France*.

He obliged the *Britains* that then lived in *England* to pay Tribute to the *Romans*.

A great Part of *Germany* was forced to acknowledge the *Roman* Sovereignty.

In *ASIA*, they took the Kingdom of *Pergamus* into their Possession, which was left them by *Attalus*

in

Of the ROMAN MONARCHY. 21

in his last Will and Testament, after which they brought the Kingdom of *Pontis* under their Power, and slew their last King *Mithridates*.

Furthermore they conquer'd the Kingdom of *Armenia*, and the last King was obliged to submit upon Discretion.

They conquer'd the Kingdom of *Syria*.

In the Time of the *Maccabees*, the *Jews* applied to them for their Aid and Assistance, and thro' these Means they got the *Land of Promise* under their Contribution.

They intended, indeed, to subdue the *Parthians* beyond the River *Euphrates*, but they could not accomplish it; for that River seemingly set the Bounds to the *Roman Empire*.

In *AFRICA* they waged War with *Jugurtha*, the *Numidian King*: Took him Captive, put him in Prison, suffered him to die, and transform'd that Kingdom into a *Roman Province*. After which they took the Kingdom of *Egypt* from the celebrated Queen *Cleopatra*, and thereby gave the finishing Stroke to the *Grecian Monarchy*.

In all that Period of Time there happen'd several Commotions and Troubles in the City of *Rome*: Some arose between the Senate and the People; and others amongst the Senate themselves. Those of the Senate and the People were occasion'd by the Slaves in *Sicily* and *Italy*, who form'd a Rebellion, but were again brought into Subjection. After which some of the Malecontents attempted to make new Laws for the Benefit of the People; but the Senate disapprov'd of their Proceedings, and rewarded them accordingly. At last, One *Cataline*, resolv'd to set the City of *Rome* on Fire, but this Conspiracy was happily discovered by *Cicero*.

The *Patricii* happen'd to disagree in the Senate among themselves, which in the process of fifty eight Years

Years occasion'd three great Triumvirates ;

The First Triumvirate was, when *Marius*, *Cinna*, and *Sylla* put up as Candidates, for the Place of Perpetual Dictator ; the People suffer'd much ; the City of *Rome* was plunder'd one time after another, and above 10,000 Men were slain. At last *Sylla* obtain'd that Post, was Perpetual Dictator, and had the same absolute Power as a King, or an Emperor. But after having for some time made use of his Power in an extraordinary Manner, he freely resign'd, and liv'd like a private Citizen.

The Second Triumvirate was when *Crassus*, *Pompey*, and *Cæsar* entred into an Alliance with each other, and divided the *Roman* Empire among themselves : *Crassus* was in the *East*, *Julius Cæsar* in *Gallia*, and *Pompey* in *Italy*. Their Alliance however was but of a short Duration, and the *Triumviri* took the Field themselves one against the other ; at last *Julius Cæsar* had the Office to himself, after *Crassus* was slain by the *Parthians*, and *Pompey* beheaded by the *Egyptians*. At last *Cæsar* himself was stabb'd in the Senate House of *Rome*, where he receiv'd 23 Wounds.

The Third Triumvirate was when *Lepidus*, *Antony*, and *Octavius* had the Reins of Government jointly together ; but the One ruin'd the other. *Lepidus*, after a long Series of Misfortunes, resign'd ; nay, he was drove to such a Distress, that he became an Object of Pity. *Antony* stabb'd himself with his Sword, being vanquish'd, and pursued by *Octavius* into *Egypt* ; who thereupon was call'd *Augustus*, and was indeed the First *Roman* Emperor. This happen'd about 29 Years before the Birth of Christ.



PART II.

*From the Beginning of the Roman Monarchy
to the Division of the Empire.*

THE Roman MONARCHY continued intire 425 Years; and as it commenced very near the Birth of Christ, it will be proper to follow the Christian *Era*, and reckon the Emperors which succeded each other in the Four first Centuries, 'till the Division of the Empire.

The Roman Emperors in the First Century were twelve in Number, and all *Romans*; Strangers however were afterwards advanc'd to that Dignity.

1. *Augustus* was the First Roman Emperor, who reign'd 57 Years: In his time Christ was born.

2. *Tyberius* in the Beginning of his Reign was a good Prince, but grew a Tyrant. In his time Christ was crucified.

3. *Caligula* was abandon'd to all manner of Vice, and at last bereav'd of his Senses, he was slain by a Captain of his own Guards.

4. *Claudius* subdu'd the *Britons*, who rose in Rebellion against him. He was dispatch'd with poisoned Mushrooms by his Wife *Agrippina*.

5. *Nero*, the Tyrant, caused his own Mother to be kill'd; the City of *Rome* to be set on Fire; and the *Christians* to be persecuted in a most shocking and inhuman manner. At last, being inform'd of a Conspiracy against him, he stabb'd himself.

6. *Galba* reign'd only Six Months; he was slain by his Soldiers.

7. *Otho* reign'd but two Months; he plung'd a Dagger into his Heart.

8. *Vitellius*, on account of his frequent Banquets, was call'd *Vitulus*.

9. *Ves-*

24 A POLITICAL HISTORY

9. *Vespasian*, since the Death of *Augustus*, was the best Emperor.

10. *Titus* destroy'd the City of *Jerusalem*.

11. *Domitian* persecuted the *Christians* in a terrible manner. He was dispatch'd with a Sword.

12. *Nerva* did not reign above one Year. He dy'd of Age.

The Emperors in the Second Century were :

1. *Trajan*, a brave Prince : He was no *Roman*, nor *Italian*, but a *Spaniard* by Birth.

2. *Adrian* disperfed the *Jews* over the Face of the Earth, because, they were endeavouring to establish a new Kingdom of their own, in the Land of Promise.

3. *Antoninus Pius*, so nam'd for his good Deeds.

4. *Antoninus Philosophus*, and

5 *Lucius Verus* were two Cousins, and the First Two, who reign'd together in the *Roman Empire*.

6. *Commodus* was on account of his Irregularity call'd *Incommodus*.

7. *Pertinax*, and

8. *Didius Julianus* reign'd but a few Weeks.

The Number of Emperors in the Third Century amounted to Forty, among which the most noted were :

1. *Severus*, the First ; born in *Africa*, was raised to the Imperial Throne by his Merit, but grew a Tyrant, especially against the *Christians*. He died at the City of *York* in *Britain*.

2. *Caraccalla*, caused his Brother *Geta* to be murdered in his Mother's Arms : at his Succession he had all his Father's Physicians kill'd, because they did not dispatch him, according to his Order; he was hated on account of his Cruelties, and kill'd by one of his Officers.

3. *Heliogabalus* exceeded all his Predecessors in Profuseness and Luxury.

4. *Phi-*

Of the ROMAN MONARCHY. 25

4. *Philip*, the *Arabian*, celebrated the secular Games with great Magnificence in the 1000th Year after the building of *Rome*.

5. *Gallienus* whose Reign was attended with such Anarchy and Confusion, that at once there arose in several Provinces thirty Insurrections: Their Leaders were call'd the Thirty Tyrants.

6. *Dioclesian* has immortaliz'd his Name by his inhuman Persecutions of the Christians.

At the Conclusion of this Century the *Roman Empire* was in such Disorder, that it had four Emperors at one Time.

The Emperors in the fourth Century were Eleven in all; amongst whom the following are the most worthy of Notice:

1. *Constantine* the Great, who was the first Christian Emperor. He made *Constantinople* the Imperial Residence.

2. *Julian* the Apostate liv'd about the middle of this Century, and was an inveterate Enemy to the Christians.

3. *Theodosius* the Great liv'd at the End of this Century, and divided the Empire *Anno 395*. between his two Sons, so that *Arcadius* had the Eastern, and *Honorius* the Western Parts.

PART III.

Of the EASTERN Empire.

THE Eastern Empire had for its Residence the City of *Constantinople*: The capital Provinces belonging to it were:

1. In *ASIA* all those extensive Tracts of Land, which at present are call'd *Natolia*, *Turcomania*, *Diarbeck*, *Arabia*, *Syria*, and the *Holy Land*.

2. In *AFRICA*, *Egypt*, and *Libya*, where now is *Barcan*.

26 A POLITICAL HISTORY.

3. In EUROPE, all up the *Danube*, to where at present *Belgrade* is situated : And all those Countries which now are divided into *Romania*, *Valachia*, *Moldavia*, *Transylvania*, and *Bulgaria*.

This Empire subsisted for 1059 Years successively, and was govern'd by none but Christian Emperors. After that, it was subdu'd by the *Turks*, who have been in Possession thereof 295 Years; so that the Empire now has continued 1354 Years ; in the History whereof we shall give a short Account :

I. Of the Christian Emperors in the *East*.

II. Of the *Turkish* Emperors in the *East*.

I. The *Christian Emperors* in the *East* were in Number above Fourscore ; they may properly be divided into Five Classes: The 1. From *Arcadius* to *Justin I.* in the Sixth Century. The 2d from *Justin I.* to *Nicephorus I.* in the Ninth Century. The 3d from *Nicephorus I.* to *Alexius I.* in the Eleventh Century. The 4th from *Alexius I.* to *Andronicus I.* in the Thirteenth Century. The last from *Andronicus I.* to *Constantine XI.* in the Fifteenth Century.

What's most observable with respect to the First Class, is 1. That the Emperor *Zeno*, by the Instigation and Treachery of his Wife, was buried alive, whilst he was overcome with Drink. 2. That the Emperor *Justin I.* was in his Youth a Swine Herd. 3. That about that Time several barbarous Nations invaded the Empire in the West, and ruin'd it.

With Respect to the Second Class we must observe, 1. That the Empire in the East was at that Time in a flourishing Condition. 2. That the Eastern Emperors claim'd likewise the Sovereignty of the Western Empire, and sent an *Exarch*, i. e. a Governor, into *Italy*. 3. That the Emperor *Justinian I.* caused the *CORPUS JURIS*, or a Body of the Laws

to

to be compleated. 4. That the Emperor *Phocas* acknowledged the Pope of *Rome* as universal Bishop, in the Beginning of the Seventh Century, because he justified the Murder of his Predecessor. 5. That in the Reign of *Heraclius*, the *Saracens* made their first Appearance. 6. That at the time of *Leo III.* great Differences arose about the Worship of Images, on which account the Greek and Latin Church entirely divided.

In the Third Class 'tis observable: 1. That in the Year 800. *Charles* the Great restored the Empire of the West to its former State, having dismiss'd the Governors in *Italy*. 2. That the Emperor *Nicephorus I.* concluded a Peace with the new Emperor of the *West*, in which it was stipulated, that the One should acknowledge the other as Emperor, and that all Pretensions whatsoever should cease between them both.

In the Fourth Class we may observe, 1. That the Christians in the *West* began the Holy War, on Account of the Land of Promise, against the *Saracens*. 2. That *Emanuel I.* Emperor of the *East*, out of Spite, caused Plaister of Paris to be mix'd with the Flower design'd for the Christian Armies, which came through his Dominions from the Western Empire. 3. That at last, in the Beginning of the fifteenth Century *Constantinople* was taken by *Baldwin*, a Count of Flanders, who thereupon was declared Emperor. 4. That from the Arrival of *Baldwin*, the Eastern Empire had two Sovereigns for three-score Years together: for in this Division the *Latin* Emperors had their Residence at *Constantinople*, and the *Grecian* Emperors their's at *Nicea*.

In the Fifth Class we may take Notice: 1. That about the same time the *Turks* establish'd a great Empire in *Asia*. 2. That the Emperor *John Palaeologus* us'd his utmost Endeavours to unite the *Latin* and

Greek Church, but to no Purpose. 3. That the Emperor *Constantine XI.* concluded the Christian Empire in the *East*, in the Year 1453. after the *Turks* had defeated the Christians in the holy Land, and made themselves Masters of *Constantinople*. 4. That the Hatred between the *Latin* and *Greek Church*, or between the Pope of *Rome* and the Patriarch at *Constantinople* was the Occasion thereof; since the Christians from the *West* were not affectionately assisted by those of the *East*.

II. With Respect to the *Turkish* Emperors in the *East* 'tis remarkable. 1. That from the Origin of the *Turks* to this present time is 1140 Years. At first the *Turks* stroll'd about from one Place to another; but afterwards in the Year of Christ 1303. they establish'd a perpetual Empire, which ever since has been call'd the *Ottoman Porte*, and on this Foundation the History divides itself into the Old and New:

The Old *Turkish* History includes the Time before the *Ottoman Porte*, which amounts to about 700 Years; and the New *Turkish* History contains the Time after the *Ottoman Porte* was settled, which is about 440 Years and upwards.

I. Of the Old History of the TURKS.

THERE started up a Man in *Arabia*, who serv'd his time to a Merchant that tended the Caravans, who boldly assum'd the Title and Office of a Prophet, introduc'd a New Doctrine of his own contrivance, and from the Jewish, Pagan and Christian Religions, forged One, which ever since has been call'd the *Mahometan Religion*.

Mahomet on account of this New Religion was oblig'd to fly from the City of *Mecca*, which Flight by the *Turks* is call'd *Hegyra*, which to this present Day is kept in such high Veneration, that they compute their Years from that Era, as we do ours from the Birth of Christ.

After

After his Flight from *Mecca*, he introduc'd his new Religion Sword in Hand, and by that means laid the Foundation of the *Turkish* Empire.

In the Beginning his Party and Followers were call'd *Saracens*, because *Mahomet* made them believe he descended from *Sarah*: but in about one hundred Years after the Death of *Mahomet*, in the eighth Century, when the *Turks* from the extreme Parts of *Asia* came to join them, they all went under the Name of *Turks*, and dispers'd themselves about in a surprising manner: At first indeed they had only those two Spots of Ground in *Asia*, now known by the Name of *Arabia* and *Syria*, and one Prince, whom they call'd *Caliph*, for their Head and Governor: Afterwards, however, they spread themselves in a little time thro' *Africa*, and Part of *Europe*, and their Number of *Caliphs* encreased accordingly.

The Christians at first seem'd to slight and disregard their Progress, but at last it appear'd, that the *Constantinopolitan* Christian Emperor was no Match for them: For which Reason the Christians in the *Western* Empire came to a Resolution to undertake the *Holy War*, of which the following Particulars are the most remarkable.

1. It began in the Year 1096. and lasted near 200 Years; in which Time many of the Christian Powers espous'd the common Cause.

2. The Pope of *Rome* was the principal Promoter of this Holy League: he gave free Pardon and Absolution to all that engag'd in it: for his chief Aim was to rescue and recover the Holy Sepulchre, and the Land of Promise out of the Hands of the *Saracens*.

3. The First General of the Christians was *Godfrey* of *Bouillon*, who carried Matters so successfully, as to be crown'd King of *Jerusalem* in the Year 1099.

4. However, this War at last prov'd very fatal to the Christians: Many Millions of them were slaugh-

ter'd, and the *Saracens* not only made themselves Masters of *Jerusalem*, but likewise brought the whole *Eastern Empire* under their Subjection.

5. In Commemoration of this Holy War, the Order of *Knights Templars*, afterwards transform'd into those of *Malta*, was instituted, which is kept up to this Day.

II. Of the New History of the TURKS.

THE New History of the *Turks* commences from the Year 1303. for then one *Ottoman* laid the Foundation of a new Principality in *Asia*, and at last that whole Country was brought entirely under Subjection by his Successors: Hence, in Honour of the First Founder, it was call'd the *Ottoman Porte*; and since that Time the *Turkish* Sovereigns are not call'd *Caliphs*, but *Sultans*.

For the better Illustration of this History it will be proper to observe, 1. The Date of the Year 1453, when the *Turks* made themselves Masters of *Constantinople*, and by that means put an End to the *Eastern Empire*. 2. To distinguish the *Sultans* which reign'd before, and which after the taking of that City.

The *Sultans* of Note, who reign'd before the taking of *Constantinople* by the *Turks*, were:

1. *Ottoman*, who was the First, and the Founder of the *Ottoman Porte*; his Residence was in *Bursia*.

2. *Amurath I.* is renown'd, because he was the first Institutor of the *Janizaries*, who are raised from the Children of Christians.

3. *Bajazet I.* was taken Prisoner by *Tamerlane*, a *Tartarian* Prince, and being lodg'd in an iron Cage, he dash'd his Brains out against the Bars.

4. *Amurath II.* obtain'd a signal Victory over the Christians, near the City of *Verna*, in the Year 1444.

5. *Mahomet II.* took the City of *Constantinople* in 1453, and was also the First *Turkish* Emperor.

The

Historical Dictionary

The history of the United States is a story of the struggle for freedom and independence. It is a story of the people who have lived on this continent, and of the events that have shaped the nation. The story begins with the first settlers, and continues through the years of exploration, settlement, and the fight for independence. It is a story of the people who have built this nation, and of the events that have shaped the nation.

The story of the United States is a story of the struggle for freedom and independence. It is a story of the people who have lived on this continent, and of the events that have shaped the nation. The story begins with the first settlers, and continues through the years of exploration, settlement, and the fight for independence. It is a story of the people who have built this nation, and of the events that have shaped the nation.

The story of the United States is a story of the struggle for freedom and independence. It is a story of the people who have lived on this continent, and of the events that have shaped the nation. The story begins with the first settlers, and continues through the years of exploration, settlement, and the fight for independence. It is a story of the people who have built this nation, and of the events that have shaped the nation.

The story of the United States is a story of the struggle for freedom and independence. It is a story of the people who have lived on this continent, and of the events that have shaped the nation. The story begins with the first settlers, and continues through the years of exploration, settlement, and the fight for independence. It is a story of the people who have built this nation, and of the events that have shaped the nation.

The story of the United States is a story of the struggle for freedom and independence. It is a story of the people who have lived on this continent, and of the events that have shaped the nation. The story begins with the first settlers, and continues through the years of exploration, settlement, and the fight for independence. It is a story of the people who have built this nation, and of the events that have shaped the nation.

Of the ROMAN MONARCHY. 31

The Emperors of Note who reign'd after him, were: 1. *Selim I.* who brought the Country of *Egypt* under Subjection to the *Porte* in 1517.

2. *Soliman*, who not only took the Island of *Rhodes*, and dispers'd the Knights, but likewise made himself Master of the Keys of *Hungary*, viz. *Belgrade*, and *Buda*. He also laid Siege to the Emperor's Residence, the City of *Vienna* in 1529. but without Success.

3. *Selim II.* took the Kingdom of *Cyprus* in 1570. from the *Venetians*.

4. *Achmet I.* made Peace with the Christians, in 1606. in which it was stipulated, that the *Christian* and *Turkish* Emperors should call each other Brothers.

5. *Ibrahim* was strangled by the *Janizaries* in 1648.

6. *Mahomet IV.* made a Cessation of Arms with the Christians, for twenty Years, in 1664. After which he took the Kingdom of *Candia*, from the *Venetians*. In 1683. he broke the Truce, and laid Siege to *Vienna*, but was defeated.

7. *Auslapha* concluded a Peace with the Christians in 1699. at *Carlswitz*.

8. *Achmet III.* after 50 Years Reign was deposed 1730. He lost *Belgrade* 1717.

9. *Mahomet V.* the present Sultan was advanc'd to the Throne in his Stead. He regain'd *Belgrade* 1739.



P A R T IV.

Of the WESTERN Empire.

THIS Subject may be most properly divided under Two Heads; the First containing the History of the *Western Empire* before *Charles the Great*, which takes in a Period of 405 Years: And the Second, containing the History of the *Western Empire* after *Charles the Great*; which includes a Period of 948 Years.

32 A POLITICAL HISTORY.

Under the First Head we shall take particular Notice 1. Of the *Roman* Emperors. 2. The *East-Gothick* Kings. 3. The Exarchs at *Ravenna*. 4. The Kings of *Lombardy*. And 5. the Popes of *Rome*.

1. With respect to the *Roman* Emperors, it is remarkable, that after the Emperor *Theodosius* the Great, as has been already observ'd, had divided the Empire, his youngest Son *Honorius* had the Western Parts thereof for his Share.

In this *Western* Empire were included all those Territories which the *Romans* had under their Subjection, in *Italy*, *Spain*, *Gallia*, *Britain*, *Germany*, *Hungary*, and *Africa*.

But when the *Eastern* Empire was attack'd by the *Saracens*, the Western Parts were likewise visited by other Barbarous Nations, who destroy'd with Fire and Sword whatever they met with.

In the Reign of *Honorius* the Western *Goths* made themselves Masters of the Kingdom of *Spain*.

In *Valentinian's* III. time the *Vandals* dismembred the *Roman* Empire in the *West* of *Africa*: The *Franks* in *Gallia*; and the *Saxons* in *Britain*; But in Particular the Incurſion of the *Hunns*, under the Conduct of *Attila* was the most terrible.

At the time of *Augustulus* *Italy* itself was taken by the *Heruli*, and soon after by the Eastern *Goths*, whereby the *Western* Empire was for some time extinct.

The Havock which all these barbarous Nations made, happened in the Fifth Century, and the End of the *Western* Empire was in the Year 476. The First *Roman* Emperor was *Augustus* and the last *Augustulus*.

2. With respect to the *Eastern* *Goths*, we must distinguish them from the *Western* *Goths* who invaded *Spain*, tho' they both came from the *East*.

The First King of the *Eastern* *Goths* in *Italy* was *Theodorick*, who had his Residence at *Verona*.

But

But the *Gothic* Government in *Italy*, was of no long Duration; it subsisted but threescore Years, and then the *Greeks* made an end thereof; the last King of the *Goths* was *Tejas*.

3. In regard to the *Exarchs* we must observe, that when the Western Empire became extinct with *Augustulus*, the Eastern Emperor *Justinian* I. succeeded, and took most Part of *Italy*, under the Conduct of General *Narses*. And altho' the *Lombards* afterwards took the upper Part of *Italy*, yet the middle and lower Part of that Country continued in Subjection to the Emperor at *Constantinople*, who sent thither Vice-Roys or Governors; these were call'd by the *Greek* Word *Exarchs*, and the whole Country under their Government was call'd *Exarchates*. His Residence was at *Ravenna*. The whole *Exarchate* lasted 185 Years. The First, who was sent by *Justinian*, was *Longinus*, and the last was *Exichies*.

This *Exarchate* was at last demolish'd by the *Longebard* Kings, in the Year 752. But they were twenty Years afterwards routed out by the *Franks*.

4. Concerning the *Longebards*, we must remark, that they liv'd in *Germany*; but were call'd Anno 468. by the *Greek* General *Narses* into *Italy*, who suffer'd them to make a Conquest, and settle in the upper Part of that Country. The First *Longebard* King was *Alboinus*, who kept his Residence at *Pavia*.

These *Longebards* keeping chiefly in upper *Italy*, that Part is still distinguish'd by the Name of *Lombards*. The last King of the *Lombards* was *Desiderius*, who was taken Prisoner by the King of the *Franks*, *Charles* the Great, in the Year 771. when the *Lombard* Government had subsisted in *Italy* 206 Years.

5. What is most worthy of Notice in regard to the *Popes* of *Rome*, is, that soon after the Commencement of Christianity, the *Christians* chose a Bishop

in the City of *Rome*. But the *Roman* Emperors being Pagans, and residing at *Rome*, the Bishops had but little to say. But when *Constantine* the Great not only became a Christian, but likewise made *Constantinople* his Residence, then the Bishops began to distinguish themselves. For tho' after the Division of the Empire, the Emperors, the Eastern *Goths*, the *Lombards* and the *Exarchs* govern'd in *Italy*, yet none resided at *Rome*.

At last the Bishop, or *Pope* of *Rome* and the King of *France* laid their Heads together, in order to put an end to the Government of the *Lombards*, and the *Exarches*, and to divide the delicious Morsel between them.

Fortune favour'd them; The King of *France* became Master of *Lombardy*, and the *Pope* siez'd on the *Exarchate* and succeeded. This happen'd in the Eighth Century.

We come now to the Second Head, concerning the Western Empire after *Charles* the Great.

This Monarch not only freed the *Pope* from the Kings of *Lombardy*, but he likewise made over to him a considerable Part of *Italy*.

For this the *Pope* was under some Obligation, and when *Charles* the Great happen'd to be at *Rome*, in the Year 800, he instigated and encourag'd the People to chuse and proclaim that King a *Roman* Emperor, which was done accordingly on *Christmasts* Eve.

The Order of the *Roman* Emperors from *Charles* the Great is best to be observ'd, when first we take Notice of the Great Interregnum in the *Roman* Empire, which lasted for 23 Years successively, and observe what has happen'd 1. Before, 2. In, and 3. after the Interregnum.

The Emperors that liv'd before the Interregnum, were: 1. The *Carolonian*. 2. The *Saxon*. 3. The *Swabian*, and 4. The *Franconian* Emperors.

1. *Charles*

Of the ROMAN MONARCHY. 35

1. *Charles* the Great, who was the First of that Family ; This Emperor possess'd *Italy*, *Germany*, and *France*, all at one Time ; but his Son *Lewis* the Pious divided the Empire between his three Sons :

Lotharius, who obtain'd *Italy*, and a District of *Germany*. *Lewis* who got all the rest of *Germany*. And *Charles*, who for his Share had *France*.

The Imperial Dignity was at first in the *Italian*, then in the *French*, and at last in the *German* Line. And when *Lewis V.* who was the last of the *Carolo-nian* Emperors, died, the *Germans* elected in 912. *Conrad I.* a Duke of *Franconia*, a *Roman* Emperor.

From that Time forwards the Imperial Dignity remain'd constantly among the *Germans*, and was call'd : *The Holy Roman Empire of the German Nation*.

The Emperors of the *Saxon* Line were principally *Henry I.* who drove the *Hunns* out of *Germany*, and instituted the Tilts and Tournaments, or warlike Sports.

Otho I. maintain'd the *German* Authority in *Italy*, and oblig'd the *Pope* to comply to the Two following Demands : 1. That the *German* Kings should at the same time be always *Roman* Emperors. And 2. That all the *Popes* should be confirm'd by the *Roman* Emperors.

Otho II. Drove the *Saracens* out of *Italy*.

Otho III. created *Boleslaus* the first King of *Poland*, in the Year 1000. he was kill'd with poison'd Gloves.

Henry II. liv'd in the Time when the *Vandals* made that dreadful Havock among the Christians in *Mecklenburg* and *Pomerania*. The *Saxon* Emperors reign'd in the Tenth Century

The Emperors of the *Swabian* Family were :

Conrad II. He united the Kingdoms of *Burgundy*, and *Arelat*, which were left him, to the *Roman* Empire, in the Year 1032.

36 A POLITICAL HISTORY.

Henry III. Liv'd in the Time when the *Normans* invaded *France*.

Henry IV. was several times excommunicated by *Pope Gregory VII.* and oblig'd to walk barefoot in the Winter time, before the *Pope's* Palace, till he was favour'd with an Absolution by his Holiness. However, he overcame all the cotemporary rival-Emperors: In his time commenc'd the Holy War. At last his own Son *Henry V.* thrust him out of the imperial Throne, and because he was excommunicated at the time of his Death, he had no Burial bestow'd upon him.

Henry V. consented to the *Pope's* Will and Desire, and upon the Dyet at *Worms* resign'd the Pow'r of the Investiture of the Bishops or Popes of *Rome*, by which the Empire sustain'd an inexpressible Loss. This happen'd in the Year 1122.

Lotharius II. introduced the *Civil Law*, and the *Pope* on the contrary the *Canon Law*. The *Swabian* Emperors reign'd in the eleventh Century.

The most noted among the *Franconian* Emperors were:

Conrad III. Who was elected in 1139. He was the first of the *German* Emperors, who in the time of the Holy War went into the *Croisade*, but without Success. In his time there began such an Enmity between the Emperors and the Popes, that all *Germany* and *Italy* divided into two Factions: those who took the Part of the Popes, were call'd *Guilphs*, and such as were in the Interest of the Emperors, were distinguish'd by the the Name of *Guibellines*. This Division lasted above a Hundred Years.

Frederick I. surnamed *Barbarossa*, opposed indeed the *Pope* with all his Might, but was at last oblig'd to submit at *Venice*, where *Pope Alexander III.* trod on him with his Feet, saying: Upon *Lions* and *Otters* thou shalt walk, and tread on the young *Lions* and *Dragons*.

Dragons. This Emperor made a Tour into the Holy Land, and was drowned in his Passage over a River.

Henry VI. gain'd with *Constantia* his Consort both the Kingdoms of *Naples* and *Sicily*.

Philip of *Swabia* and *Otho* IV. of *Brunswick* disputed about the Imperial Throne.

Frederick II. Behav'd with Courage and Resolution against the Pope; He married *Jolantha*, Heiress to the Kingdom of *Jerusalem*; He was poison'd by his Natural Son, *Manfredo* or *Mainfroy*; with this Emperor's Death which happen'd on Dec. 13. 1249. began the great Interregnum, which lasted for 23 Years, in all which Time there was no real Emperor, but the Imperial Throne was either vacant, or fill'd without lawful Proceedings in the Election.

Among the Competitors, propos'd for the Imperial Crown were: 1. *Henry* of *Thuringen* 2. *Conrad* IV. of *Swabia*. 3. *William* of *Holland*. 4. *Richard* of *England*. 5. *Alphonfus* of *Spain*. And 6. *Ottocarus* of *Bohemia*. But as some declin'd, and others were not able to make sufficient Interest, for maintaining their Title and Dignity, in 23 Years there was no real Emperor; which Interregnum prov'd no small Benefit and Advantage to the Pope and his Adherents. At last they elected in 1273. *Rodolphus Habsburg*, a Count in *Switzerland*.

During the Interregnum the Pope gave away *Naples* and *Sicily*; and when the two Dukes, *Conrad* of *Swabia*, and *Frederick* of *Austria* went to take Possession of those Kingdoms, they being their Right, they were both taken Prisoners, and beheaded at the City of *Naples*, in the Year 1268.

After the Interregnum the Electors for a considerable Time varied in their Votes, and chose the Emperors of different Houses, but afterwards they kept firm in their Elections to the House of *Austria*.

The

The Emperors elected out of different Houses were:

Rudolphus I. He gave the two Principalities of *Austria* and *Swabia* to his two Sons *Albert* and *Rudolphus*, and slew *Ottocarus* King of *Bohemia*, who refused to part with *Austria*.

Adolphus of *Nassaw* was overpower'd and slain by his Successor.

Albert I. Son to *Rudolphus I.* from whom are descended the present Arch-Dukes of *Austria*. He was murder'd by his Brother's Son, *John* Duke of *Swabia*. In his Reign the *Swiss* Cantons enter'd into a Covenant, which began in the Year 1308.

Henry VII. of *Lutzelburg*: He was murdered by a Monk in *Italy* with a poisoned Host, in 1313.

Lewis of *Bavaria* and *Frederick* of *Austria* disputed for the Imperial Crown, because the Electoral College was divided; however *Lewis* gain'd his Point, for he was elected and crown'd.

Edward of *England*, *Frederick* of *Misnia*, and *Gunther* of *Swartsburgh*, declined the Imperial Dignity.

Charles IV. of *Bohemia*, in 1356 introduced into *Germany* that celebrated Law Book, commonly call'd *Aurea Bulla*, or the *Golden Bull*.

Wenceslaus of *Bohemia* lived a scandalous and wicked Life, on which account he was by the Electors dethron'd in the Year 1400.

Frederick of *Brunswick* was murdered soon after his Election.

Rupert, Count Palatine of the *Rhine*, endeavoured to maintain his Right again in *Italy*, but to no Purpose.

Jodocus of *Moravia*, died of Age, having reign'd but a few Months.

Sigismund, King of *Hungary* and *Bohemia*, call'd the Council of *Costnitz*, Anno 1414. in which *John Huss* was condemn'd and burnt.

The

The Emperors who succeeded in the House of *Austria* are XIV. in Number; we shall first mention their Names and the Dates of the Year, and then take Notice of the most remarkable Occurrences under each Reign.

1. *Albert II.* died 1439. 2. *Frederick III.* died 1493. 3. *Maximilian I.* died 1519. 4. *Charles V.* abdicated 1556. 5. *Ferdinand I.* died 1564. 6. *Maximilian II.* died 1576. 7. *Rodolphus II.* died 1612. 8. *Matthias* died 1619. 9. *Ferdinand II.* died 1637. 10. *Ferdinand III.* died 1657. 11. *Leopold I.* died 1705. 12. *Joseph* died 1711. And 13. *Charles VI.* died 1740.

Albertus II. was at the same time Emperor, King of *Hungary*, and *Bohemia*; these two Kingdoms came to him by *Elizabeth*, only Daughter to the Emperor *Sigismund*: He died in the Second Year of his Reign.

Frederick III. reign'd fifty-three Years; he came nearest of all to the Emperor *Augustus*: In his Time 1453, *Constantinople* was taken: Likewise in 1492 *America* was discover'd. In 1440 the Art of Printing was invented. And in 1483 *Luther* was born at *Eisleben*.

Maximilian I. saw a general Peace introduced in *Germany*. In 1495 *Germany* was divided into Ten Circles; and a Beginning was made of the Reformation.

At this Time the House of *Austria* grew very powerful, for the Emperor *Maximilian* marrying *Mary*, Princess of *Burgundy*, she brought him a Dowry of all the *Netherlands*, and the Country of *Burgundy*. His only Son, *Philip* of *Austria*, marry'd the Spanish Princess *Joanna*, by which he became possess'd of the Spanish Monarchy; but died in 1506.

Charles V. whose Reign was remarkable on Account of Controversies in Religion: In the Year 1517 *Luther* preach'd first against the Indulgencies of the Pope.
In

40 A POLITICAL HISTORY.

In 1521 was the Diet at *Worms*. In 1529 the Name of *Protestant* was first introduced. In 1530 the *Augsburg* Confession was deliver'd. In 1533 the *Anabaptists* made great Disturbances in *Westphalia*. In 1546 died Dr. *Luther* at *Eisleben*. And in 1556 *Charles V.* abdicated; when the great Power of *Austria* was divided, and has been disunited ever since: For his Brother *Ferdinand I.* had the *Austrian* Hereditary Dominions, and his Son *Philip II.* had *Spain*, the *Netherlands*, *Burgundy*, *Meyland*, *Naples*, *Sicily*, *Sardinia*, *America*, and all the Dependencies on the Crown of *Spain*.

Ferdinand I. had with his Consort *Anne* the Kingdoms of *Hungary* and *Bohemia*, after the Battle of *Mohatz* in 1526. but most Part of *Hungary* was then in the Hands of the *Turks*; and in 1529 the *Turks* laid Siege to *Vienna*, under *Soliman II.* but were obliged to raise it with great Loss. In his Time was held the Council of *Trent*.

Maximilian II. was no Enemy to the *Lutheran* Perswasion; and tho' there was a great Persecution in 1566 in the *Netherlands*, and a Massacre in 1572 at *Paris*, yet he strictly kept the Religions-Peace in *Germany*.

Rudolph III. saw the Prelude to the Thirty Years War. In his Reign the Pope introduced the *Gregorian* Kalender.

In regard to *Matthias's* Reign, 'tis worth Notice, that the Imperial Council at *Prague*, in 1618 were thrown out of the Window: And in 1620 the First Battle was fought on the *White Hill*, before *Prague*, which was the beginning of the Thirty Years War.

Ferdinand II. during whose Time the War was carried on with all imaginable Vigour

Ferdinand III. in 1648 lay'd the Foundation of a general Peace to that tedious Thirty Years War, at *Munster* and *Osnabrug*; whence it was call'd the Peace

e
e
e
7.
6
of
er
n
d
s,
es

g-
of
as
he
ut
his

an
on
72
in

ars
ro-

ce,
ere
rft
ue,
r.
was

f a
at
the
ace

Peac
berg
thof
this

A

that

Firft

Cath

Lub

T

both

Shar

Pra

T

both

the

T

in a

each

T

Tim

T

eng

T

Sax

T

and

oth

T

and

T

one

I

that

16

lati

Of the ROMAN MONARCHY. 41

Peace of *Westphalia*, which was concluded at *Nuremberg*, in 1650. By this Treaty *Germany* gain'd those Liberties for their Religion which it enjoys to this Day.

As to the Thirty Years War we must observe, that that Time is divided into three *Decennia*. The First lasted from 1620 to 1630, in this the *Roman Catholics* got the better; whereupon the Peace of *Lubeck*, was concluded in 1629.

The Second lasted from 1630 to 1640, in which both *Protestants* and *Roman Catholics* had an equal Share in the Fate of the War, and the Peace of *Prague* was concluded in 1635.

The Third lasted from 1640 to 1650 wherein both contending Parties grew weary, and at last the Peace of *Westphalia* was agreed on in 1648.

To treat of what happen'd in each of the *Decennia* in a regular Method, it will be requisite to divide each *Decennia* into two *Quinquennia*,

The I. from the Year 1620 to 1625, in which Time were the Troubles in *Bohemia*.

The II. from 1625 to 1630, when *Denmark* was engag'd.

The III. from 1630 to 1635, when *Sweden* and *Saxony* stood by each other, like one Man.

The IV. from 1635 to 1640, when the *Swedes* and *Saxons* were at Enmity with, and opposed each other.

The V. from 1640 to 1645, when the *Swedes* and *Danes* were at constant Variance.

The VI. from 1645 to 1650, during which every one struggled for a Peace.

In the First *Quinquennium* we must take Notice, that when the *Bohemians* had rais'd a Rebellion in 1618, they chose in 1619 *Frederick V.* Elector of *Palatine*, for their King. This *Frederick* lost a Battle on

42 A POLITICAL HISTORY.

on the *White Hill*, near *Prague*: The Emperor's Army was commanded by General *Tilly*.

In 1621 the same *Frederick* was declared an *Out-law*, and the Electorate of *Palatine* was bestow'd on *Maximilian*, Duke of *Bavaria*. Upon which the Emperor's Army, under pretence to pursue the *Out-Law'd*, went from *Bohemia* into *Lower Saxony*.

In the Second *Quinquennium* we must remark: That in 1625 *Christian IV.* King of *Denmark*, in a Covenant, join'd with the States of *Lower Saxony*; but the Imperialists gain'd a great Victory over them near *Lutter*, in 1626.

Whereupon all that were concern'd in this Covenant were proscrib'd, and most Parts of *Germany* were over-run with Imperial Troops.

After this the Emperor concluded a Peace with *Denmark* at *Lubeck*, in 1629.

In the Third *Quinquennium* the Imperialists attempting to meddle with the Territories which border upon the *Baltick*, *Gustavus Adolphus*, King of *Sweden*, then enter'd into the Thirty Years War; and because the Imperialists destroy'd the City of *Magdeburg*, 1631. *Saxony* acted in Conjunction with *Sweden*.

In 1631 the King of *Sweden* gain'd a Battle over the Imperialists near *Leipsick*, and presently after conquer'd near half the Country of *Germany*.

In 1632 the *Swedes* gain'd a Battle over the Imperialists, but *Gustavus Adolphus* was kill'd.

In 1634 the Imperialists and *Swedes* fought a Battle near *Nordlingen*, wherein the latter were totally defeated.

In the Fourth *Quinquennium* we must observe, that *Anno* 1635 a Peace was concluded at *Prague*, between the Emperor and *Saxony*, and both turn'd their Arms against *Sweden*.

And

r's
an
e-
on
r-
ner
k+
in
y;
m
o-
ny
ith
As
ch
ng
ar;
of
ith
tle
tly
the
at-
lly
ve;
ue,
n'd
rd

E
a
fo
an
co
p
T
S
m
an
m
g
th
F
fe
th
n
A
w
T
T
fa
th
en
w
g
C
v

Of the ROMAN MONARCHY. 43

And in 1636 the *Saxon Army* was defeated in a Battle near *Wistock* by the *Swedes*.

In the Fifth *Quinquennium* the *Swedes* obtain'd a compleat Victory over the *Imperialists* in a Battle fought near *Leipsick* in 1642.

In 1643 the *Swedes* fell unawares upon *Denmark*, and oblig'd the King to make a Peace, which was concluded at *Bremsebrae* in 1645.

In 1644 the *Swedes* gain'd a Battle over the *Imperialists* near *Gutterbock*.

In the Sixth *Quinquennium* we must remark : That in 1645 the *Swedes* made a Truce with *Saxony*, and slew the *Imperialists* by *Jackowitz*.

In 1648 the *Swedes* took the City of *Prague*; mean while the Peace of *Westphalia* was agreed on; and in 1650 it was finish'd at *Nuremberg*.

As to what happen'd in the Reign of *Leopold I.* we must principally observe; that this Emperor was engag'd in four several bloody Wars; in Two with the *Turks*, and in Two more with the King of *France*. A Fifth he began with *Spain*, but did not see the End thereof, for he died in 1705.

In the First War with the *Turks*, in 1664, the Christians obtain'd a glorious Victory over them near *St. Gothard*, upon which ensued a Cessation of Arms for Twenty Years.

The Second War with the *Turks* began in 1670, when a grand Conspiracy was discovered in *Hungary*: *Tekeli*, the Head of the Malecontents, call'd in the *Turks* to his Assistance in 1683. by which the Cessation was broke, and the City of *Vienna* was besieged the same Year.

Whereupon the Emperor, *Poland*, and *Venice*, enter'd into an Alliance, and carried on the War with the *Turks*, for fifteen Years together with great Success. At last a Peace was concluded at *Carlowitz* in 1699, which in all Appearance was advantageous to the Christians. In

44 A POLITICAL HISTORY.

In respect to the First War with *France*, it is to be observ'd; that in 1667 the King of *France* intended to take the *Spanish Netherlands*, but was prevail'd upon by the States-General of *Holland*, to hearken to the Peace of *Acken* in 1668; whereupon a triple Alliance was concluded between *England*, *Sweden* and *Holland*.

In 1672 the King of *France* attack'd the *Dutch*: The Kings of *England*, *Spain*, *Sweden*, and most of the *German* Princes were engag'd in this War. At last a General Peace was concluded at *Nimueguen* in 1679, however it was of no long Duration.

The Second War commenc'd in 1681, when the King of *France* took *Strasburg*, and in 1684 *Luxemburg*; he erected a Chamber of *Reunion* which extended its Pretensions over half the Country of *Germany*, but in the Twenty Years Cessation it was all made up at *Ratisbon*.

In the mean time the King concern'd himself again with the *Palatine* and *Coln* Transactions, having the King of *Great Britain* in his Interest; the Emperor, *Spain*, *Holland*, and most of the *German* Princes enter'd into an Alliance.

Hereupon in 1688 the Fire of War was kindled, and burnt in the *Netherlands*, along the *Rhine*, in *Spain*, in *Italy*, in *Ireland*, and upon the Seas, all at once, with the utmost Fury.

Lastly in 1697, a General Peace was concluded at *Ryswick*.

In 1700 died *Charles II.* King of *Spain*, whereupon ensued a third General War.

At the Beginning the King of *France* got the Advantage, and his Grandson, *Philip* Duke of *Anjou*, took Possession of the whole *Spanish* Monarchy.

After which a strict Alliance was made between the Emperor, *England*, and *Holland*; likewise *Portugal* and *Savoy*: And the War was carried on with great Vigour

is
ace
ras
to
on
ed,
b:
oft
ar,
u-
n.
he
m-
ex-
er-
all
ain
the
or,
en-
ed,
in
all
ded
re-
Ad-
ou,
een
ugal
eat
our

Vig
he
Fra

In
afce

Wa

n C

the

com

Sav

nev

fieg

C

Bro

leav

wh

wer

De

I

Ba

A

Fra

Rh

In

nio

wh

Pea

I

In

Ad

gra

fo

.

An

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

Of the ROMAN MONARCHY. 45

Vigour in *Italy*, *Portugal*, on the *Rhine*, *Germany*, the *Netherlands*, and at Sea with good Success against *France*.

In 1705. *Leopold I.* dying, his Son *Joseph* ascended the Imperial Throne, and continued the War in favour of his Brother *Charles* against *France*, in Conjunction with *Great Britain*, *Portugal*, and the States of *Holland*: The Duke of *Marlborough* commanding the *English*, and Prince *Eugene*, of *Savoy*, the Imperial Troops. These two Generals never fought a Battle but what they gain'd, nor besieg'd a Town but what they took.

Charles VI. was residing at *Barcelona*, when his Brother the Emperor *Joseph* died, which made him leave *Spain*, and embark with all Speed for *Genoa*, where he landed *October 12. 1711*, from thence he went by Land to *Frankfort*, where he was crown'd *December 22.*

In 1713 the Peace was begun, and ratified at *Baden Sept. 7. 1714.*

After the Death of *Augustus* King of *Poland*, *France* sends an Army into *Germany*, pass'd the *Rhine Oct. 14. 1732.* invested and took *Fort Kehl*. In 1733 the *French* invaded the Emperor's Dominions in *Italy*, which lasted for only two Campaigns, when a Cessation of Arms was agreed on, and the Peace of *Vienna* sign'd *Oct. 3. 1735.*

In 1736 a new War commenc'd with the *Turks* in Favour of *Russia*, wherein the *Turks* gain'd the Advantage; and at the Peace in 1739 they had *Belgrade* deliver'd up to them again: However, the Fortifications thereof were demolish'd.

The Emperor died without Male Heirs 1740. And the Imperial Throne is at present vacant.

Jan. 24. 1741-2. n.s. Charles Albert Elector of Bavaria, who married Mary Em. Cia. was chosen Emperor Jan. 24. n.s. 1741-2. & died Jan. 20. 1745.



AN
INTRODUCTION
TO THE
POLITICAL HISTORY
OF ALL
NATIONS.

PART II.

Containing both the Ancient and Modern
ACCOUNTS;

1. *Of the Kingdom of SPAIN.*
 2. *Of the Kingdom of FRANCE.*
 3. *Of the BRITISH Dominions, viz. ENGLAND, SCOTLAND, and IRELAND. And,*
 4. *Of the LOTHARIAN Kingdom.*
-

BOOK I.

Of the Kingdom of SPAIN.

1. **T**HE *Spanish* History commences from *Tubal*, the Son of *Japhet*, who, about 143 Years after the Flood, laid the Foundation of the *Spanish Monarchy*; which, computing from that to this present Time, includes 2897 Years.

II. This

Of the ROMAN MONARCHY. 47

II. This long Period may be properly divided under the Three following Articles, viz. 1. *The Ancient History.* 2. *The Middle, or Intermediate History.* And 3. *The New, or Modern History.*

Each particular Division has its proper Commencement: The First, from *Tubal*, which is continued down to the Insurrection of the *Saracens*; which happened in the Eighth Century.

The Second, from that Insurrection to another more fatal one, in the Fifteenth Century.

The Last, from the Extirpation of the *Saracens* to this present Day.

DIVISION I.

Containing the History of OLD SPAIN.

AS the Romans took the Opportunity of the *Punic War* to render their Entrance into this Country more easy, we shall divide that Space of Time into three Periods. 1. By shewing the State of it before the Romans took Possession of it. 2. What Figure it made under the *Roman Government.* And Lastly, What Condition it was in after the Romans left it.

I. The State and Condition of *Old Spain* before the Romans took Possession of it.

About 1000 Years before the Birth of *Christ*, that is to say, when *David* reign'd over *Israel*, there happen'd such a prodigious Drought that there was no Rain in *Spain* for 26 Years successively: Upon which Account most of the Inhabitants were oblig'd to depart the Country.

As this publick Calamity was so very remarkable, it naturally leads us to the following Query, viz.

What was most observable before, and what after this great Drought?

History

48 A POLITICAL HISTORY.

History gives us an Account of 24 Kings, who reign'd successively from the Flood to that Time of whom the following were the most conspicuous.

1. *Tubal*, the Son of *Japhet*, who first inhabited that Country.

2. *Hispanus*, from whom *Spain* deriv'd its Name.

3. *Hercules*, who erected the Two Mountains at the Streights of *Gibraltar*, which from thence are call'd *Hercules's Pillars*.

4. *Habydus*, who was the last King before the great Drought.

After the great Drought the *Pyrenean Hills*, between *Spain* and *France*, were dissolv'd by subterraneous Fires; from whence issued forth large Streams of melted Gold and Silver. As such an extraordinary Occurrence was discours'd off all over the World, People of all Nations resorted thither, and settled in distinct Colonies: But more particularly the *Celts*, who came from *Gallia*; the *Phœnicians* from *Asia*; and the *Carthaginians* from *Africa*.

By what means *Spain* afterwards came into Subjection to the *Romans*, we can best learn from the three *Punic Wars* between the *Romans* and the *Carthaginians*, which have been already taken Notice of in the First Part of this Treatise, p. 19.

The *Romans*, who were victorious and successful in that War, destroy'd the City of *Carthage*, and subdu'd all the Countries belonging to the *Carthaginians*; amongst which was that of *Spain*: This happen'd in the First *Punic War*, for a Dispute about that Kingdom was the principal Cause, or Foundation of the second. Thus the *Romans* got into the Possession of *Spain* about 200 Years before the Birth of *Christ*, and kept it 400 afterwards, when, at the Death of *Theodosius the Great*, the Empire was parted, and *Spain* being in the Western Division, fell to *Honorius*. In

In the fifth Century several barbarous Nations invaded the *Western Empire*; at which time *Spain* underwent the like Fate, and was cut off from it.

The People that thus invaded *Spain*, were first the *Suevis*, *Vandals*, and *Alans*, who till that time had inhabited the Countries of *Poland*, *Lithuania*, and *Germany*; but in the beginning of the fifth Century they push'd forwards, and took possession of the remotest Confines of *Spain*; after them follow'd the *Western Goths*, who brought the former under their Subjection, and in a little Time, that whole Kingdom was over-run by the *Goths*, who maintain'd their Conquests. They also came from the *Black-Sea*, intending to settle in *Italy*, but *Honorius*, not much approving of such Visitors in those Parts, sent them into *Spain*.

The *Goths* first enter'd that Country in 411, and in 714 their last King was slain by the *Saracens*: Thus the Government of the *Goths* continued in *Spain* above 300 Years.

In that time there were thirty four Kings in all, but we shall only take Notice of those who follow, viz.

Alaric, who was the Leader of the *Goths*, and brought them indeed into the *Western Empire*, but died in *Italy*, without setting his Foot on *Spanish* Ground.

Athaulf, who was the first that brought the *Goths* into *Spain*.

Reccared, who was the First that embrac'd the Catholick Faith; the former having favour'd the *Arian-Heresy*.

And *Roderic*, who was the last King of the *Goths*: He was kill'd by the *Saracens*, and with him, the *Gothick* Government in *Spain* was lost.

The *Saracens*, as has been already observ'd in the

50 A POLITICAL HISTORY.

First Part, possess'd themselves of all the Coasts of *Africa*, as far as the Streights of *Gibraltar*. *Roderic*, who was a savage and brutish Prince, ravish'd one of the Noblest Ladies in all *Spain*, one *Cava* by Name: *Julian* her Father, a *Gothic* Count, breathing nothing but Revenge for the Indignity offer'd her, went over to the *Saracens*, and conducted them into *Spain*. They came over in 714, and gave a Battle to the Christians, in which *Roderic's* Army was routed, and he himself was slain, after which they brought the whole Kingdom under their Subjection.

DIVISION. II.

The Middle, or, intermediate History of SPAIN.

THOUGH the *Saracens*, indeed at first like an impetuous Torrent over-ran all *Spain*, yet they could never afterwards maintain the Possession of the whole Country. For the Christians, who had retired into the Mountains, soon gathered Strength, and erected several Kingdoms there. Thus in this intermediate Period, there were two Sorts of Kings in *Spain*, namely, the *Christian*, and *Saracen*, and that Kingdom continued to be so govern'd for 700 Years successively.

The Christian Dominions in that Period were :

The Kingdom of *Leon*, in which was included *Gallicia*, and *Asturia*.

The Kingdom of *Navarre*, which borders on the *Pyrenean* Mountains.

The Kingdom of *Arragon*, of which *Catalonia*, *Valentia*, and the *Balearic* Islands, are no inconsiderable part.

The Kingdom of *Castile*, the Inhabitants whereof by degrees, became Masters of *Biscay*, new *Castile*, *Estramadura*, *Vandalitia*, *Murcia*, and *Granada*.

In

Of the Kingdom of SPAIN. 51

In treating of this intermediate History, we shall divide our Discourse into Five Chapters; and in the First, we shall speak of the Kings of the *Saracens*. In the Second, of the Kings of *Leon*. In the Third, of the Kings of *Navarre*. In the Fourth, of the Kings of *Aragon*. And in the Fifth, of the Kings of *Castile*.

CHAP. I.

Of the Kings of the SARACENS.

SPAIN in the Beginning was under the Jurisdiction of the Grand or Supreme *Saracen* Prince, who for the most Part, resided at *Damascus* in *Asia*. He was styl'd Califf, and the Kings in *Spain* were in reality, no more than Governors, or Vice-Roys, under him. But in process of Time, the *Saracens* establish'd a Sovereign of their own, whose usual Residence was *Corduba*: At last they divided *Spain* into as many Kingdoms amongst themselves as there were Capital Cities. Nevertheless, the Christian Princes made themselves Masters of one Kingdom after another, till there was no one left but that of *Granada* upon the *Mediterranean*. At last however, the famous King *Ferdinand*, in 1492 put an end to all, and drove the few *Saracens*, who remained with their King *Boabdiles*, into *Africa*.

CH A P. II.

Of the Kings of L E O N.

L E O N after the Invasion by the *Saracens*, was the First *Christian* Kingdom, and was govern'd successively by twenty four Kings, amongst whom the following are most worthy of our Notice.

Pelagius, who, inspired with true Courage and Resolution, was the first that shook off the *Barbarian* Yoke, and establish'd this Kingdom in the Year 718.

Alphonfus I. who was distinguish'd by the surname of *Catholick*.

Aurelius, who instead of paying a pecuniary Tribute to the *Saracen* King, furnish'd him with a stated Number of Christian Virgins.

Alphonfus II. who was the first Institutor of the Pilgrimage to *Compostella*, in order to visit the Body of *St. James* the Apostle.

Veremundus III. who died in 1037, without Issue; and as his Sister *Sanctia* married *Ferdinand*, King of *Castile*, the Kingdom of *Leon* and that of *Castile* were thereupon united.

CH A P. III.

Of the Kings of N A V A R R E.

T H I S Kingdom was establish'd soon after that of *Leon*, in the Year 724, and was at first call'd the Kingdom of *Suprarbia*; it contain'd Upper and Lower *Navarre*, the first was on the other side the *Pyrenean* Mountains in *Spain*, and the

the second, on this side the *Pyrenean Mountains* in *France*. The Kings who were most remarkable, were *Garfias Simeni*, who first establish'd this Kingdom.

Sanctius the Greater, who began his Reign in the Year 1000. This Prince indeed, had the Government of *Navarra*, *Arragon* and *Castile* all at once; but he made an unhappy Division amongst them between his four Sons. 1. to *Garfias* he gave *Navarra*. 2. To *Ferdinand*, *Castile*. 3. To *Gonsalvus*, *Suprabria*, and 4. To *Ramirus*, *Arragon*.

Charles II. who suffer'd himself to be sew'd up in a Linen Cloth that was dipp'd in Brandy; and in Burning off the Thread, the Cloth happen'd to take Fire, by which accident that Monarch lost his Life.

John Albretanus, who was excommunicated by the Pope, was in the Year 1512, by *Ferdinand the Catholick*, drove out of the upper *Navarra*, which has belong'd to the Kingdom of *Spain* ever since.

Joanna, the last Heiress of the Lower *Navarra*, was married to *Anthony of Bourbon*, whose Progeny ascended the Throne of *France*; by which means the lower *Navarra*, has been all along, and is in the Hands of *France* at this Day.

CHAP. IV.

Of the Kings of ARRAGON.

THE Kingdom of *Arragon* began somewhat later than the former, viz. in the Year 780. The first Christian Regents indeed, contented themselves with the distinguishing Characters of Counts,

54 A POLITICAL HISTORY.

but their Successors, having extended their Conquests very considerably, assum'd the Title of Kings.

Those most worthy of Notice amongst them, are :

Aznar, who was the first Count of *Arragon*.

Sanctius Abarcus, who was the first that assum'd the Title of King.

Ramirus, who was a Natural Son to the great King *Sanctius* the Elder.

Petronella, who was Heiress of *Arrogon*, and married *Raymond*, Count of *Barcelona*; by which Alliance, *Arragon* and *Catalonia* came to be united.

James I. who took the Kingdom of *Valencia* and the *Balerian* Islands from the *Saracens*.

Peter III. who brought the Kingdom of *Sicily* under his Subjection.

James II. to whom the Pope presented the Kingdom of *Sardinia*.

Martin, who was the last King, descended from *Sanctius* the Elder; whereupon the States came to a new Election.

A. D. 939. *Alphonfus V.* surnamed the Wise, who got the Kingdom of *Naples* by a Will and Testament, which he gave to his Son *Ferdinand III*.

A. D. 1472. *Ferdinand*, surnam'd the Catholick, who at last brought all *Spain* in general, under his Subjection.

CHAP V.

Of the Kings of CASTILE.

THIS Kingdom commenc'd in the Year 965, when the Lords of that Country bore only the Title of Counts. But these Counts in process of Time not only became Kings, but the House of *Castile*, procur'd the pre-eminence over all the rest of the Kingdoms in *Spain*.

The

The most worthy of Notice amongst the Counts and Kings of *Castile* are:

Ferdinand Gonsalvus, who was the first free Count of *Castile*.

Nunna, who was the last Countess, and inter-married with *Sanctius* the Elder, King of *Navarra*, from which Time *Castile* was call'd a Kingdom; however, it contained no more than what is call'd *Old Castile*: For the rest remain'd in the Hands of the *Saracens*.

Ferdinand I. who was Son of King *Sanctius* the Elder, from whom he receiv'd *Castile*, and with his Consort *Sanctia*, the Kingdom of *Leon*, which was afterwards constantly united with *Castile*.

Alphonfus VI. who took *Toledo* from the *Barbarians*. He married his Daughter to *Henry*, Count of *Burgundy*, who was the first Founder of the Kingdom of *Portugal*.

Henry I. who left two Sisters Heiresses; it is still disputed which of them was the Eldest.

Ferdinand III. who took *Andalusia* and *Murcia* from the *Saracens*.

Alphonfus X. who was elected Roman Emperor, in the great Inter-regnum, but did not accept of the Empire. He was a great Astronomer.

Alphonfus XI. who in the Year 1340, slew in one Battle 200,000 *Saracens*, near *Tariffe*.

Peter IV. who was a cruel Tyrant, and was at last kill'd by his Brother *Henry*.

John I. who made Pretensions to *Portugal*, but was beaten by *Aljubarotta* in the Year 1386.

Henry IV. who was the last King of *Castile* and a Descendant of *Sanctius* the Elder.

Isabella his Sister, who was married to *Ferdinand*, Sir-nam'd the Catholick, by which Alliance in 1474, the greatest Part of *Spain* became Subject to one Head.

DIVISION. III.

The New, or, Modern History of SPAIN.

THE Kings most worthy of Notice in this latter Period, are the following:

Ferdinand the Catholick, who died in 1516.

Philip I. who died in 1506.

Charles I. who abdicated in 1556.

Philip II. who died in 1598.

Philip III. who died in 1621.

Philip IV. who died in 1665.

And *Charles II.* who died in 1700.

As *Ferdinand* the Catholick was a Sovereign over many Countries; it will not be improper to shew by what Means he procur'd them one after another.

He was born a Prince of *Arragon*, and after the Decease of his Father, *John II.* was Heir apparent to, 1. *Arragon*. 2. *Valencia*. 3. *Catalonia*. 4. The *Balearic Islands*. 5. *Sicily*, and 6. To *Sardinia*. He married afterwards *Isabella*, a *Castilian* Princess, and had with her, 1. *Old Castile*. 2. *New Castile*. 3. *Leon*. 4. *Gallicia*. 5. *Austria*. 6. *Biscay*. 7. *Estramadura*. 8. *Andalusia*; and 9. *Murcia*.

By his victorious Arms, he drove the *Saracens* quite out of *Spain*, and thereby subdu'd the Kingdom of *Granada*, in the Year 1492.

About the same Time *Christopher Columbus* embark'd for the *West-Indies*, and discover'd in the Year 1492, *America*, or the *New-World*.

This Prince got the Kingdom of *Naples* from his Cousin by very indirect Means.

He redeem'd the County of *Roussillon* from the *French*.

He

Of the Kingdom of SPAIN. 57

He took from his Royal Neighbour *John Albert*, in 1512, the Kingdom of *Upper Navarra*.

After he had routed the *Saracens*, he caused several Fortifications to be built along the *African Shore*. He introduced, in 1478, the celebrated, but inhuman, and bloody Court of Judicatory, commonly call'd, the *Inquisition*.

After the Conquest of *Granada* he banish'd all the *Jews*, whose Number amounted to 800,000 Souls, out of his Dominions.

At last he was distinguish'd by the Title of his *Catholick Majesty*. He had five Children,

John, the Heir apparent, who died before his Father.

Isabella, who was married with *Emanuel*, King of *Portugal*.

Joanna, who was married with *Philip* of *Austria*, who was Heir of all the *Spanish* Dominions.

Mary, who was the second Consort of *Emanuel*, King of *Portugal*.

Catherine, who was married with *Henry VIII.* King of *England*, but was divorc'd.

Philip the first, who was Son of the Emperor *Maximilian I.* and *Mary* of *Burgundy*; for which Reason he was sometimes call'd *Austrius*, and at other Times *Burgundicus*.

By his Marriage with King *Ferdinand* the *Catholick's* Daughter, *Joanna*, he was the next Heir to the *Spanish* Monarchy.

He obliged his Father-in-law to part with the Kingdom of *Castile* in his Life time, and to make it over to him: But he died ten Years before his Father-in-Law.

Of his two Sons it is observable, that the first *Charles V.* came to be *Roman* Emperor; and from him descended the succeeding Kings of *Spain*.

The second, *Ferdinand I.* was likewise a *Roman* Emperor,

58 A POLITICAL HISTORY.

Emperor, and from him descended the present House of *Austria*.

Joanna, the Mother of those two Monarchs, had the misfortune to grow delirious, and continu'd so to the Day of her Death.

Charles I. not only got whatever his Grand-Father *Ferdinand* the Catholick left behind him, but was likewise, in 1519, a *Roman* Emperor: For which Reason he is call'd amongst the Kings of *Spain*, *Charles* the First; and amongst the Emperors *Charles* the Fifth.

What happened in this King's Reign, may be seen in the first Part p. 39. However, we must here observe, that after the Death of *Charles* the Fifth, the surprising Power of the House of *Austria* became divided: For his Brother *Ferdinand* the First had the *Austrian* Provinces, to which he was confirm'd by the Electors of the Empire. But *Spain* with all its Dependencies fell to *Philip II.* even the Dutchy of *Milan*, which was a Fief of the Empire, and lay ten times more convenient for the Emperor, than the King of *Spain*.

Philip II. succeeded his Father, who had left him all *Spain*, *Sicily*, *Naples*, and *Sardinia*; the *Netherlands*, *Burgundy*, *Meyland*, and the *New-World*: and in the Year 1580, he became entitled by Inheritance to the Kingdom of *Portugal*. But the more he had, the more he coveted; with that view he married *Mary*, Queen of *England*; who dying without Issue, he made Suit to her Sister, Queen *Elizabeth*; but she denying him, in 1588 he sent the invincible Armada, to invade *England*; but what thro' the *English* Bravery, and a prodigious providential Storm, that invincible Fleet, as the *Spaniards* call'd it, was entirely demolish'd.

Soon after he came to the Crown, he entered into a War with *France*, and in 1557, laid Siege

to Fort St. Quintin, in *Picardy*; and because he was oblig'd to make a Battery out of a Convent which was dedicated to St. *Lawrence*; he built in Honour of him, the celebrated *Escorial*, in order to make him some suitable Return, or Compensation.

After this he attempted to root out all the *Heretics* in the *Netherlands*; and sent the Duke de *Alva* thither on purpose to introduce the *Inquisition*. This made the People grow desperate, and in the Year 1579, Seven of the Provinces revolted, and form'd themselves into a Free-Republick, and so they continue to this Day, being still distinguish'd by the Name, of the United Provinces of the *Netherlands*.

In 1568, He caused his Son Prince *Charles*, Heir apparent to the Crown, to be poison'd; the Cause, as well as the manner of his Death, is too well known to be here repeated.

At last this Grand Monarch, who was charged with an Intention to establish a Fifth Monarchy, died in a most miserable Manner; for he was devour'd alive by Lice, and other Vermin.

Philip III. made his Sister *Clara Isabella Eugenia*, a Present of the *Netherlands*: He likewise agreed to a Cessation of Arms with the Malecontents, and used all the artful Methods imaginable to draw the Affections of the People towards him; but all to no Purpose.

In 1602, this King made the Harbour of *Final* in *Italy* his Property, in order to make the Communication between *Naples* and *Milan* the more commodious.

In 1610, this King banish'd all the *Marans*, who were either of the *Saracen*, or *Jewish* Extraction at once out of *Spain*, because they were accus'd of holding correspondence with the King of *France*,

and also of being ripe for a Revolt : They were in Number 900,000 Souls.

Philip IV. In this King's Reign, the Kingdom of *Spain* was reduced to a very low State and Condition.

In 1635. The King caused the Elector of *Triers* to be taken out of his own Palace ; but the King of *France* espousing the Elector's Cause, a War ensued, in which *Spain* was no great Gainer.

In the Year 1640 the Kingdom of *Portugal* revolted, and the *Spaniards* with all the Power and Artifice they were Masters of, could never recover it.

The same Year the *Catalonians* revolted likewise, and submitted to the Crown of *France*, nor could they be brought under the *Spanish* Yoke, till the *Pyrenean* Peace was concluded in 1659.

In 1647. one *Thomas Angello*, a Fisherman of *Naples*, made such an Insurrection in that City, that that whole Kingdom was in great Danger of being totally ruin'd ; but the Ringleader growing delirious, and the Rebels losing their Head, it was happily preserv'd.

In 1648. This King was oblig'd to put an End to the War with the *Netherlands*, and to allow the Seven Provinces to be a Free Republick, without reaping any great Advantages from the Concession.

After the Conclusion of the Peace, the King determined, by dint of Arms, to bring *Portugal* under Subjection ; but the Attempt proved unsuccessful, and *Spain* was obliged about three Years after his Death, to renounce all Pretensions to that Kingdom.

In the *Pyrenean* Peace, a Marriage was concluded upon between *Lewis XIV.* Grand-Father to the present King of *Spain*, and *Mary Teresa*, then a *Spanish* Princess.

Charles II. was but four Years of Age when his Father died ; for which reason the Queen his Mother,

Mother, took upon her the Guardianship, and the Regency of the Kingdom. His first Queen Consort was *Mary Louisa*, Daughter to the Duke of *Orleans*, who died without Issue. His second Queen was *Mary Ann*, of the House of *Newburg*, Sister to the Empress Dowager.

This King was engaged four times in a War with *France*; the first was concluded by the Peace of *Aix la Chapelle*, in 1688. The second by that of *Nimwegen*, in 1679. The third by the Truce agreed to at *Ratisbon*, in 1684. And the fourth by the Peace concluded at *Ryswick* in 1697.

Soon after this Peace, *England* and *France*, in 1700, entered into a Treaty about the manner in which the *Spanish Monarchy* after the Death of the King, should be divided between the House of *Austria*, and *France*.

But *Charles II.* King of *Spain* died that same Year, and nominated, in his Last Will and Testament, the second Son of the Dauphin, *Philip Duke of Anjou*, sole Heir to the Monarchy of *Spain*. *Ad. Phil.*

The House of *Austria* protested against the said Will and Testament; but the King of *France* espousing his Grandson's Interest, assisted him to take Possession of the Kingdom of *Spain*, by the Name of *Philip V.* In Opposition to which, *England*, *Holland*, and *Portugal*, entered into an Alliance with the House of *Austria*, in favour of *Charles III.* the Emperor *Joseph's* Brother. *England* fitted out a Fleet, and embark'd with him for *Barcelona*, where he landed July 14. 1708. And by the successful Arms of those Allies, he entered *Madrid* the 11th of October 1710. But the Death of the Emperor *Joseph* gave a new Turn to the whole Affair, for King *Charles* found it necessary to leave *Spain*, and return to *Germany*.

Philip V. was born Dec. 19. 1683. He has enjoy'd the Crown of *Spain* ever since the Death of *Charles*

Charles III. He is at this Time engag'd in a War with *England*.

CHAP. VI.

~~Of the Kingdom of~~ PORTUGAL.

PORTUGAL always partook with *Spain* of her good Success, and bore likewise equal Share with her of those Troubles and Misfortunes which she underwent during her Subjection to the *Romans*, the *Goths*, and the *Saracens*.

But after the Invasion of the *Saracens*, this Kingdom was oblig'd to continue longer under the Yoke of those Barbarians, than the other *Spanish* Territories; till at last some Part of *Portugal* fell into the Hands of the Kings of *Leon*, who deliver'd all the rest from the State of Bondage.

For in 1093, *Alphonfus VI.* King of *Leon*, married his Daughter *Teresa* to *Henry*, a Count of *Burgundy*, who resided at the *Spanish* Court. This Count *Henry* had that Part of *Portugal* given him for the Princess's Fortune, which was then in the Hands of the Kings of *Leon*: and tho' at first it was but a County, by Degrees it was converted into a Kingdom, which happen'd about the Beginning of the Holy War.

Hence the History of *Portugal* may most properly be divided into four several Periods:

The First from the Commencement of this Kingdom, which was in the Time of *Henry* Count of *Burgundy*, to the *Inter-regnum*.

The Second from that *Inter-regnum*, beginning with *John the Bastard*, to the Conjunction with *Spain*.

The Third from that Conjunction to the grand Revolution, beginning with *Philip* King of *Spain*.

And

Philip V.
~~He~~ married Maria Louisa, 2^d D. to the
 D. of Savoy, ~~the~~ ^{by} whom he had Louis Pr. of
Asturias born Aug. 25. 1707. who m. Louis Mary
Elizabeth, ~~Princess~~ ^{Princess} Louis D. of Orleans, both
 Dec. 1709. Philip V. renounced the Crown

Philip V. renounced the Coin
to his son Louis I. 1723.4. but he dying soon
after, J. Father renounced it.

[illegible]

Ferdinand m. 1729. to Donna Maria Infanta
Portugal born 1711. By whom

orthogonal born 1711. 124/2400
 T. Don Carlos born 1716. K. A. J. two Sicily.

1. 24th Cir born March 1720. m. to Louisa
2. 24th Cir born March 1720. m. to Louisa

3. Louis Anthony, b. m. July 1727. m. Mary Pm.

3. July 1725 1725.

4. Maria Anna Victoria Infant with Spain.
from March 1710. ~~no longer to the~~
not out from the

*Chas. de France sent into France to be
Louis XV's Queen, m. afterwards to y.
Prin^ce of Brazil.*

5. Maria Teresa born June 1727. m.^d when
Infanta of Spain to the Dauphin of France
1744-5.

~~6. Maria Antiquitatis from Nov. 6. 1729.~~

Philip V. 2^d Son of P. 4th Francis
 married 1. Maria Louisa Gabriella 2^d of P. 4th of
 after. K. of Sardinia. She died Feb. 3. 1714.
 By this Queen he had 4 Children.

1. Lewis P. Arthur born Aug. 14. 1707. died
in 2. of the Regent of Fr He died 1744.

2. Philip, Pr. of Castle, born May 2d. 1712. who died soon after.

3. FERDINAND born Sept. 12. 1713. succ. 2. July 1746.

Philip married H. Smith s. 1714. Eliza Farnsworth
D. & Heirs of Edw. H. D. A. Parma, born Octbr.
1692. ~~Philip~~ died Aug. 10. 1759.

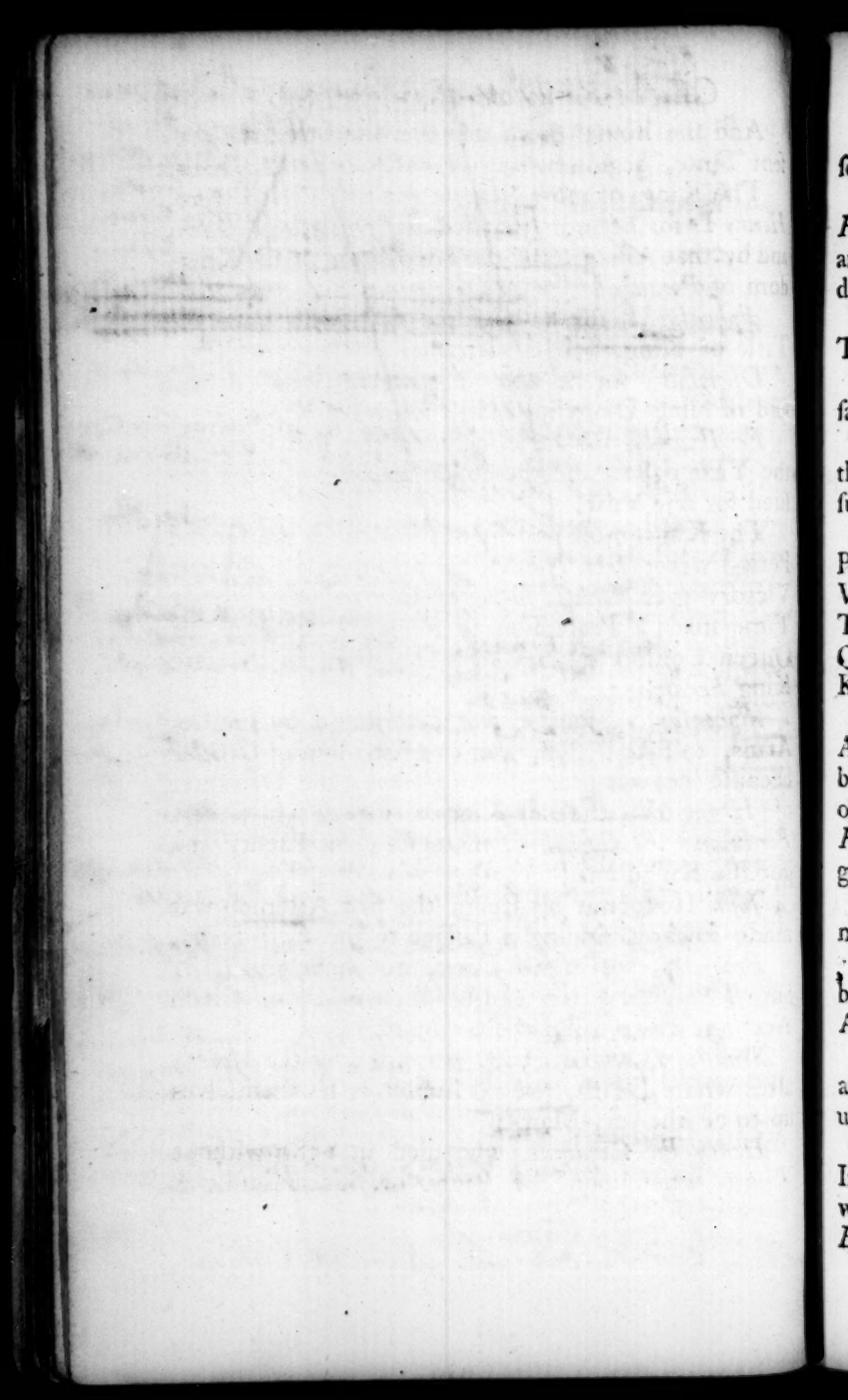
1 Don Carlos, ~~King~~ K. of the Two Sicilies, succeeded his father
2 ~~Philip~~ at his death. Maria Amelia, ~~Queen~~ Queen.

2 ~~John~~ Maria Amelia 22
3 ~~Joseph Anthony~~ to Aug. III & A Poland. She died Sept. 27. 1760.
Gavin's Friends and our daughter

4 Margarita Victoria

5 Maria Totta

6 Maria Antonietta, who m. to the 2. of Savoy



And the Fourth from that Revolution to the present Time, beginning with *John Duke of Braganza*.

The Kings of most Note in the first Period were, *Henry I.* for he inter-married with *Teresa of Leon*, and by that Alliance laid the Foundation of the Kingdom of *Portugal*.

Alphonfus I. for he was the first who bore the Title of King.

Dionysius; for he was so powerful, that it was said of him, *Dionysius can do whatever he pleases*.

Ferdinand; for he concluded the first Period in the Year 1382, and thereupon an *Inter-regnum* ensued for one Year.

The Kings most worthy of Notice in the second Period were, *John Nothus*, for he obtain'd a glorious Victory over *John I.* King of *Castile*; who at that Time made a Pretension to *Portugal*, because his Queen-Consort *Beatrix* was Daughter to the late King *Ferdinand*.

Alphonfus V. for he was determin'd, by Dint of Arms, to take Possession of the Kingdom of *Castile*, because he was promis'd to *Joanna*, the Daughter of *Henry IV.* the last King of *Castile*; however, *Ferdinand the Catholick*, maintain'd his Right, and got the Kingdom.

John II. for in his Reign the first Attempt was made towards finding a Passage to the *East-Indies*.

Emanuel; for in his Time, not only the *East*, but *West-Indies*, were fully discover'd; on which Account it was call'd the *Golden Æra*.

Sebastian, who in 1578, was kill'd by the *Moors*; after whose Death, several Impostors set themselves up to be the very Man.

Henry the Cardinal, who died in 1580 without Issue; whereupon the Right of Succession was warmly disputed between *Spain* and the House of *Braganza*, wherein the *Spaniards* gain'd their Point.

The

64 A POLITICAL HISTORY.

The most noted Kings in the third Period were, *Philip II.* King of *Spain*, who took Possession of *Portugal* in 1580; his Mother *Isabella* being Sister to the late King *Henry*.

Philip III. King of *Spain* and *Portugal*, who in the Beginning of the seventeenth Century, prohibited the Trade between *Portugal* and *Holland*; whereupon the *Dutch* sent Forces into the *East-Indies*, and drove the *Portuguese* from thence.

Philip IV. King of *Spain* and *Portugal*, who lost the Kingdom of *Portugal* at the Time of the Grand Revolution in 1640, when *John* Duke of *Braganza* was seated on the Throne.

The Kings most worthy of Notice in the fourth Period were, *John IV.* for at the Grand Revolution in 1640, he, from a Duke of *Braganza*, was made a King of *Portugal*. He died in 1656.

Alphonfus VI. who in 1661, concluded a Peace with *Holland*, and in 1668, with *Spain*: But on Account of his vicious and dissolute Behaviour, he was at the same Time dethron'd, and confin'd in the Island of *Tercera*.

Peter his Brother, who reign'd many Years in Peace, 'till at last, in 1703, he enter'd into an Alliance against *France*. He died in the 59th Year of his Age in 1706.

John V. the present King of *Portugal*, was born October 24, 1689. He succeeded his Father in 1706, and was married to *Mary Anne*, Princess of *Austria*, October 16, 1708; by whom he has now living, *Joseph Emanuel*, Prince of *Brasil*, born June 6, 1714. He married the *Infanta Maria-Anna Victoria* of *Spain*. He enter'd into an Alliance with *England* and *Holland* in Favour of the House of *Austria*, in the late War, and came into the separate Peace of *Utrecht*. He died July 1750. And was succeeded by his Son *Don Joseph*.

BOOK

e,
of
er

n
d
-
s,

t
d
a

n
n
e

e
e
e

e
e
e

e
e
e

e
e
e

e
e
e

The Kingdom of the Netherlands is a constitutional monarchy. The monarch is the head of state, and the government is responsible to the parliament. The country is divided into provinces, which are further divided into municipalities. The capital is Amsterdam, but the seat of government is The Hague. The official language is Dutch, and the population is approximately 17 million. The economy is highly developed, with a strong emphasis on trade and industry. The country is a member of the European Union and the North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO).

BOOK II.
Of FRANCE.

FRANCE was antiently call'd *Gallia*, and the Inhabitants *Galli*, or *Gauls*. But in the fifth Century it was invaded by the *Franks*, who after their Conquest, call'd that Country *France*. For which Reason it will be proper to divide this History under the two following Heads, and treat,

I. *Of the Galli, or Gauls.* And

II. *Of the Francks.*

Gallia, before it was invaded by the *Franks*, was divided into several small Republicks, which were altogether brought under the Subjection of the *Romans* by *Julius Cæsar*, about 56 Years before the Birth of *Christ*. In which they continued 'till the fifth Century; but the *Francks* by Degrees brought the whole Country under their Power, and call'd it after their Name *France*.

What is most observable with respect to the *Franks* is: That this People possess'd themselves of those Parts of *Germany*, which now go under the Denomination of *Westphalia*, *Hessen*, and the adjacent Countries. In the Year 418, they cross'd the *Rhine*, and went into *Gallia*, under the Conduct of their King *Pharamond*; and from that Time to this present Day, *France* has been govern'd by Kings of their own Nation, for above 1300 Years.

During that long Period, five several Sorts of Kings govern'd successively, viz. 1. The *Merovingian* Kings. 2. The *Carlovinian* Kings. 3. The *Capetine* Kings. 4. The Kings of *Valois*. And 5. The Kings of *Bourbon*.

CHAP. I.

Of the Merovingian Kings.

THE Kings most worthy of Notice amongst this Class were, *Pharamond*, who was the first King of *France*. He invaded that Country in the Year 418.

Merovæus, who made himself Master of *Paris*, where he fix'd his Residence ; he gave Battle to *Attila* King of the *Huns*, and slew 180,000 Men, in the Year 451.

Lewis I. who was the first that was baptiz'd at *Rheims* in the Year 499, at which Time a Dove, as it is reported, brought a golden Bottle fill'd with Oil in its Mouth, with which the Kings of *France* have been ever since anointed. He was likewise the first who had the Gift of Touching for the King's Evil with Success, which has been hereditary to all the succeeding Kings.

France has been several Times divided since that Time ; so that one King has had his Residence at *Paris*, another at *Orleans*, a third at *Soissons*, and a fourth at *Metz*.

These Kings growing indolent, left the Reins of Government in the Hands of Prime Ministers, by which Means they brought themselves to Ruin.

Childerick III. was the last *Merovingian* King. This Prince, however, was oblig'd to retire into a Monastery, and his Prime Minister *Pipin* ascended the Royal Throne in his Stead.

CHAP. II.

Of the Carlovinian Kings.

WHAT is most observable with respect to these Kings is, That *Pipin* sent the last *Merovingian* King into a Monastery, and caus'd himself, with the Approbation of the Pope, to be crown'd King of *France*.

His Son *Charles the Great*, inherited the Kingdom of *France*, and got Possession of *Germany* by the War with *Saxony*. He took *Italy* from the *Lombards*; and in 800, he was proclaim'd on *Christmas Eve*, a *Roman Emperor*.

Lewis the Just, his Son, was possess'd likewise of *France*, *Germany*, *Italy*, and the Imperial Title; but he divided his Possessions between his three Sons, viz, 1. *Lotharius*, who got *Italy* and the *Lotharian* Dominions, together with the Imperial Title. 2. To *Lewis* he gave all *Germany*. And 3. to *Charles* he gave *France*.

The Empire after this underwent several Revolutions; and at one Time, it was in the *Italian*, another in the *French*, and at last in the *German* Line.

Within 200 Years the *Carlovinian* Line became extinct; and in the *French* Descent, *Lewis the Lazy* was the last, who died in the Year 987.

In the latter Times of the *Carlovinian* Kings, *France* was strongly invaded by the *Normans*, from whence *Normandy* derived its Name.

C H A P. III.

Of the Capetine Kings.

WHAT is most remarkable in this Class of Kings is, that *Hugh Capet*, a Count of *Paris*, had the good Fortune to be seated on the Throne, and succeeded *Lewis the Lazy*, as King of *France* in the Year 987.

Henry I. who was the only King of the *Henrys* that died a natural Death. The three succeeding were all murder'd; for which Reason that Name among the *French* is deem'd ominous, or fatal.

Philip I. who reign'd at that Time in which the Holy War commenc'd.

Lewis VII. who discarded his Queen-Consort *Eleonora*; she afterwards married *Henry II.* King of *England*, who had with her two valuable Provinces, viz. *Poitou* and *Guienne*.

Philip II. who, with *Richard I.* King of *England*, took a Tour to the *Holy Land*.

Lewis IX. or the *Saint*, liv'd in the Time of the grand *Inter-regnum* which happen'd in the *German Empire*: He went twice into the Army in the *Holy Land*, and was after his Death, on Account of his manifold pious Actions, rank'd amongst the Number of the *Saints*.

Philip III. call'd the *Bold*, who liv'd to see the fatal *Sicilian Vesper*, in 1282, where at least 20,000 of the *French* were destroy'd.

Philip IV. surnam'd the *Handsome*, humbled Pope *Boniface VIII.* He destroy'd the Order of the *Templers* in 1313. On which Account he was cited by one of those knights before the Judgment Seat of God.

Charles IV. surnam'd the *Fair*, who in 1327, concluded the Race of the *Capetine Kings*; for his Sister
Isabella,

Isabella, who married King *Edward II.* of *England*, was not suffer'd to succeed him.

CHAP. IV.

Of the Kings of Valois.

AS we are now drawing towards the latter Times, we shall observe the Succession of the Kings of *France* in their proper Order :

Philip VI. surnam'd *Valois*, who was the nearest a-kin to the *Capetine* Kings in the Male Line ; *Isabella*, Sister to the late King, being excluded by the *Salic Law*, he was crown'd on the 27th of *May* 1328 ; whereupon her Son *Edward III.* King of *England* declar'd War against *France*, which was carried on for 100 Years successively, with great Slaughter on both Sides. The Battle of *Cressy* in 1346, was remarkable on Account of a compleat Victory obtain'd there by the *English* Forces. Amongst the Numbers of the Slain, were 2 Kings, viz. those of *Bohemia* and *Majorca*, 11 Dukes, 80 Barons, 1200 Knights, and 30,000 common Soldiers.

John his Son, who succeeded his Father in 1350. This Prince was taken Prisoner by the *English* in 1356, at the Battle of *Poitiers*, and sent to *London*, where he remain'd a Prisoner for 4 Years. He went afterwards to *Rome*, and in his Return being desirous to visit *England*, he died in the *Savoy* in the City of *Westminster*, on the 8th of *April*, 1364.

Charles V. surnamed the *Wise*, who was born in 1337, succeeded his Father in 1364, and died in 1380. He was the first that bore the Title of *Dauphin*, which Province was left to his Grandfather by *Humbert II.* on Condition that the eldest Sons of *France* should be call'd *Dauphins*. He wisely avoided
all

70 A POLITICAL HISTORY.

all Contests with the *English*, and endeavour'd to amend the Misconduct of his Predecessors.

Charles VI. who, soon after he came to the Crown became very much disorder'd in his Senses, and for that Reason altogether unfit to hold the Reins of Government. The Kingdom was involv'd in great Troubles, and almost inextricable Difficulties. In his Time the *English* obtain'd a compleat Victory at the Battle of *Agincourt*, wherein four Princes of the Blood, and the Flower of the Nobility of *France*, were either lost, or taken Prisoners; and by which, the *English* made themselves Masters of *Roan*, all *Normandy*, and the *Main*. This happen'd *Oct. 25. 1415.*

Charles VII. surnam'd the *Victorious*, at last put an End to the War between *France* and *England*; for by his heroic and successful Exploits, he recover'd all the fine Provinces which the *English* had conquer'd; so that they kept only *Calais* in their Possession. The Maid of *Orleans* contributed not a little towards the making of the Peace.

Lewis XI. who, by his artful Management, laid the first Foundation for the absolute and unlimited Power of the Kings of *France*.

Charles VIII. who took the Kingdom of *Naples* towards the latter End of the fifth Century, but soon after resign'd it.

Lewis XII. who carried on a bloody War in *Italy* on Account of *Naples* and *Milan*.

Francis I. who reign'd at the same Time when *Charles V.* was Emperor of *Germany*. He was by this Emperor taken Prisoner in 1525, at *Pavia*. In his Time the *Huguenots* made their first Appearance, who have ever since suffer'd great Persecutions.

Henry II. who in a Tournament was wounded near his Eye with a Splinter of a Launce, and died eleven Days after. His Queen-Consort was the infamous *Catherine de Medicis*.

Francis

to
own
for
of
eat
In
at
the
ace,
ch,
all
15.
put
nd;
co-
had
heir
ot a
laid
ited
ples
oon
Italy
when
as by
In
ance,
near
even
mous
ancie

[Faint, illegible text, likely bleed-through from the reverse side of the page.]

b
Z
th
w
a
re

K
fl
a
th
V
h
fu
-

O
L
pr

w
of
in
K
fu
In
3
in
fi
ti
he
R

Of the Kingdom of FRANCE. 71

Francis II. who married *Mary Queen of Scots*, but not cohabiting long with her, she went over to *England*, where she was beheaded.

Charles IX. second Son of *Henry II.* and of *Catherine de Medicis*, who was born in 1550. The whole Kingdom was in his Reign involv'd in Dearth and Desolation; but the most remarkable Occurrence was the inhuman Massacre at *Paris* in 1572.

Henry III. who was first King of *Poland* and then King of *France*. *James Clement*, a *Dominican Fryer*, stabb'd him in the Belly with an envenom'd Knife at *St. Cloud*, whilst he was perusing some Letters; this happen'd in the Year 1589. He dying of the Wound, the Line of *Valois* became extinct with him, after the Revolution of 161 Years, and the successive Reign of 13 Kings.

CHAP. V.

Of the Kings of BOURBON.

OUT of this House there have been four only, the first of which was *Henry IV.* the second, *Lewis XIII.* the third, *Lewis* the XIV. and the present King of *France*, *Lewis XV.*

With regard to *Henry IV.* Surnam'd the Great, we are to take Notice, that he was born on the 13th of *Dec.* 1553. His Right to the Crown had been indisputable, had he not profess'd himself a Protestant. King *Henry III.* dying, he succeeded him, and assum'd the Title of King of *France*, and *Navarre*. In a Battle fought in 1589, he defeated an Army of 30,000 Men, with 4000 regular Troops only; and in 1590, with 1200 Men only, he put 16,000 to flight: Perceiving that his Profession of Protestantism created him abundance of Envy and ill Will, he renounced the Reform'd, and embrac'd the Roman Catholick Religion; whereupon he was crown'd

crown'd at *Chartres*: *Paris*, and several other considerable Towns returned to their Duty and Allegiance for the same Reason. In the Year 1598. he publish'd the Edict of *Nantz*, in which the *Hugonots* were promis'd a Toleration, and a free Exercise of their Religion.

On the 14th of *May* 1610, one *Ravaillac*, a bold Assassin, stabb'd the King with a Knife, as he was passing along the Street in his Coach at *Paris*; this execrable Murder was committed the Day after the Queens Coronation, and at a time when he was making great Preparations for a very important Expedition.

With respect to *Lewis XIII.* we are to observe, that he was born in the Year 1601. His Prime Minister was the famous Cardinal *Richelieu*, who in this King's Reign govern'd *France* according to his own Pleasure.

In the Year 1628. The *Hugonots* lost their last Fortress, *La Rochelle*, by which they were depriv'd of all their Power.

The thirty Years War began in this King's Reign, in which *France* gained many signal Advantages: He came to the Crown in 1610, and died in 1643.

III. *Lewis XIV.* or the Great, was born the 5th of *September*, in the Year 1638. He was but five Years of Age when he came to the Crown. In his Minority the Cardinal *Mazarin* was Regent, who instructed the young King in the Art of Government. He was crown'd at *Rheims*, *Jan.* 7, 1654. In 1638, the Peace of *Westphalia* was concluded, in which *France* got great Part of *Alsatia*. In 1659, the *Pyrenean* Peace was concluded; in which *Lewis* was married to a *Spanish* Princess, and on which Account, in 1667, he aim'd to be Master of the *Netherlands*: He took indeed several Fortifications, but was obliged by the *Dutch* to desist and in 1668, to make Peace with *Spain*. In 1672, the King

Of the Kingdom of FRANCE. 73

King invaded *Holland*; this caused a general War in all *Europe*, which at last ended 1679, in the Peace of *Nimegen*. Not long after that Peace, he took *Straßburg*, and *Luxemburg*; and the Emperor being then engag'd in a War with the *Turks*, a Cessation of Arms was in 1684 agreed upon for 20 Years. In 1684 began the horrible Persecution in *France*, which drove many Thousand *Huguenot* Families from their Habitations, who afterwards settled in *England*, *Holland*, *Prussia*, and other Countries. In the year 1688, a new War was kindled between *France*, the Empire, *Spain*, *England*, *Holland*, and *Savoy*, which lasted near ten Years; till at last 1697, a general Peace was concluded at *Ryswyck*. In 1700, a War commenc'd on account of the Succession to the Crown of *Spain*, which lasted about thirteen Years; in 1713 a Peace was concluded at *Utrecht*, between *France*, *England*, *Holland*, *Portugal*, *Prussia*, and *Savoy*; and the next Year follow'd the general Peace of *Rastad*, which last was sign'd at *Baden*, Sept. 7th. 1714. On the first of Sept. N.S. 1715, *Lewis XIV* died, aged 77 years, wanting only four Days, in the 72 year of his Reign.

Among other Ingenious productions in Memory to that great Monarch, the following, I think will not be unacceptable to the Curious:

One set down the Year of his Death in those Chronological Letters.

DIV VICI, DIV LVXI, DIV VIXI, IVI.

i. e. Long I Conquer'd; Long I Florish'd; Long I Liv'd; Away I went.

Another took the Year of his Birth 1638, and placed the Figures so as to produce his Age

$$\begin{array}{r} 1638 \\ 1638 \\ \hline 7 \text{ times } 11 \\ \hline \text{is } 77. \end{array}$$

D

Then

74 A POLITICAL HISTORY.

Then adding His Age 77, to the Year of his Birth, produced the Year of his Death:

1638

77

1715

At last he added the Figures of the Year of his Death, and shew'd that One was to die that Year, who was call'd, the 14th.

1

7

1

5

14

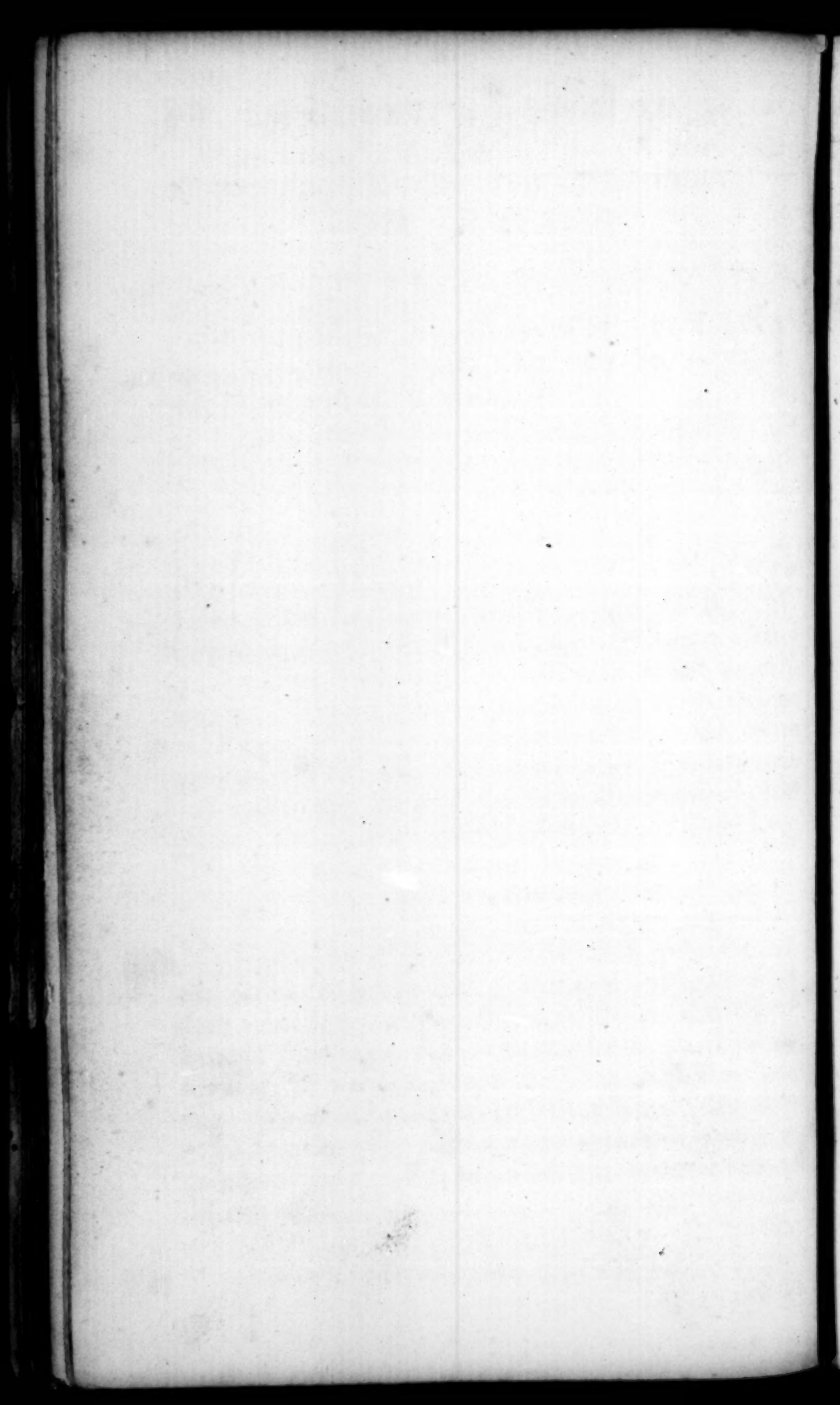
Lewis XV. was born *Febr. 15. 1710. N. S.* This King, like his Great Grand-father and Predecessor, was but Five Years of Age, when he came to the Crown. In his Minority the Duke of Orleans had the Reins of Government committed to his Management. The then Bishop but now Cardinal de Fleury, had the Care of the Kings Education. He married the Princess *Mary*, Daughter to *Stanislaus* King of *Poland*, by whom he has the Dauphin *Lewis*, born *Sept. 3. 1729.* likewise several Princesses. In 1732. the King sent an Army into *Germany* under the Command of Marshal *de Berwick*, who passed the Rhine *Oct. 4.* besieged and took Fort *Kehl.* In 1733 a French Army under the Command of Marshal *de Villars* march'd into Italy, join'd the King of *Sardinia*, took the City of *Milan*, and other Places, and gain'd several Battels over the Imperialists. In 1735 a Peace was agreed on and concluded at *Vienna.* But more of this in the Political History of *Italy.*

f

is
at

his
r,
he
ad
a-
de
He
us
hin
ef-
er-
ck,
ort
m-
n'd
and
m-
on-
ical

K



BOOK III.

OF GREAT BRITAIN.

THE History of *Great Britain* will best be understood when we divide it into Three Parts; and give an Account in the First of *England*; in the 2d of *Scotland*; and in the 3d of *Ireland*.

PART I.

Of ENGLAND.

WE must in treating on this Subject divide the History of *England* into 3 distinct Chapters: The First containing the Ancient History from *Brutus* to *William* the Conqueror. The 2d the Middle or intermediate History, *i. e.* from *William* the Conqueror to *Henry VII.* And the 3d, of the New or Modern History, *i. e.* from *Henry VII.* to His present Majesty King *George II.* whom God long preserve.

CHAP. I.

Of the Antient History of ENGLAND

ENGLAND was antiently for a long time govern'd by Kings of their own Country; for which reason we shall distinguish that Time by the Name of the *British Period*. After which those Kings were subdu'd by the *Romans*; which Revolution may properly be call'd the *Roman Period*. Then this Country was invaded by the *Saxons*, who made themselves Masters of it; this we shall call the *Saxon Period*. And at last the *Danes* bringing it under their Subjection, that Change may justly be term'd the *Danish Period*.

76 A POLITICAL HISTORY.

In the antient Times this Country was call'd *Albion*; but about 1100 Years before the Birth of Christ, *Brutus*, a *Grecian* Hero, landing there, it was called *Britannia*. From that Time to the Arrival of *Julius Cæsar* into this Kingdom, there have been no less than 69 Kings, all Natives of the Country.

With regard to the *Roman* Period, we have to take Notice of *Julius Cæsar*, who first landed in *Britain* from *Gallia*, and made that Country tributary to the *Romans*.

The Emperor *Claudius*, soon after the Birth of Christ, brought the *Britons* entirely under the *Roman* Yoke.

The Emperor *Adrian* built the long Wall between *Scotland* and *England*.

In the Beginning of the 2d Century, the Christian Religion was first planted in *England*.

In the 5th Century, when the *Britons* were no longer able to defend themselves against the *Scots*, they called the *Saxons* in to their Aid, who approv'd of their Country so well, that they continued there, and made themselves Masters of it.

What is most remarkable in the *Saxon* Period, is, that the *Saxons* who embark'd for *Britain*, were particularly called the *Angles*, from whence the Name of *Britannia* was changed into that of *Anglia*.

The *Saxons* divided this Country among themselves into seven Kingdoms, called the *Saxon* Heptarchy, viz. 1. *Kent*. 2. *Essex*. 3. *Sussex*. 4. *Wessex*. 5. *East Anglia*. 6. *Mercia*, and 7. *Northumberland*.

At last *Wessex*, or the *West Saxons*, overpower'd the others, and formed all those little Kingdoms into one Monarchy.

Ina, one of the *West Saxon* Kings made several good Laws, some of which are still extant. He was the first that granted *Peter's Pence* to the Pope.

As

Of the Kingdom of ENGLAND. 77

As to what is most remarkable with respect to the *Danish* Period, we must observe, that the *Danes* for a long time had acted as *Pirates* upon the *English* Coast, and made several *Inroads* into the Country, when *Canute*, their King, came to, the Crown of *England*. However, the Government of the *Danes* was but of short Duration.

Canute reigned 18 Years in *England*, and then died: He left three Sons, namely, *Harold*, *Canute*, and *Sueno*; to the first he gave the Kingdom of *England*; to the second that of *Denmark*; and to the third the Kingdom of *Norway*.

Harold had reigned but 5 Years when he died, and was succeeded by *Hardi-Cnute*, his Half-Brother. He died however suddenly, after he had reigned two Years, and with him ended the short, but tyrannical Government of the *Danes* in *England*.

C H A P. II.

Of the Middle, or intermediate History of England.

THIS Part of the *British* History may be properly divided into four Periods; the 1st, containing all the Kings of the *Norman* Line; the 2d, those of the House of *Anjou*; the 3d, the Kings of the House of *Lancaster*; and the 4th, those of the House of *York*.

With regard to the *Norman* Kings, the most noted were

1. *William I.* who was fir-named *the Conqueror*, from the Victory which he gained over King *Harold*, whereby he procur'd the Crown of *England* in the Year 1066. He died at *Rouen*, on the 19th Day of *September*, 1087.

78 A POLITICAL HISTORY.

2. *William II.* fir-named *Rufus*, who succeeded his Father, and was crowned at *Westminster*, on the 26th of *September*, 1087. He built *Westminster Hall*. In his Time the Sea overflowed a great Part of those Lands in *Kent*, which belonged to the Earl of *Goodwin*, and to this Day are called the *Goodwin Sands* on that account. Having reigned 14 Years he died without Issue, being accidentally killed in the *New Forest* by an Arrow. He lies buried in *Westminster-Abbey*.

3. *Henry I.* who was the youngest Son of *William the Conqueror*, succeeded his Brother *William II.* in the Year 1100. He conquered *Normandy*, and made his eldest Son Duke thereof. This King having reigned 35 Years, died in *Normandy*, of a Surfeit, by eating of *Lampreys* after hunting.

4. *Stephen*, who succeeded his Uncle King *Henry I.* in 1135, was continually harrassed by the *Welsh* and *Scots*; and having reigned 19 Years successively, in one continued Series of Troubles, he died at *Dover*, 1154, and was buried at *Feverham*.

With respect to those Kings of *England* who were of the House of *Anjou*, the most noted were

1. *Henry II.* Son of *Geoffry Plantagenet*, Earl of *Anjou*, who succeeded King *Stephen* in 1154. In the Person of this King, the *Norman* and *Saxon* Blood was united, and with him began the Race of the *Plantagenets*, which ended with *Richard III.* *Thomas a Becket*, who was Archbishop of *Canterbury* in his Reign, was murdered in the Cathedral, as he was performing divine Service at the Altar. *Fair Rosamond*, likewise, who was the King's Concubine, was poisoned by Queen *Eleanor*, about the same time, she not being able to bear the Sight of so formidable a Rival. At last King *Henry* having subdued *Ireland*, died there, in the Year 1189, in the 34th Year of his Reign.

2. *Rich-*

2. *Richard I.* who succeeded his Father *Henry II.* In 1189. Soon after he was crowned, he took upon him the Cross, and went to the *Holy Land*, with *Philip* King of *France*; and in his Return, in 1192, he was detained by the Emperor *Henry VI.* 'till he had paid 100,000 Marks for his Ransom. In a War between *England* and *France*, this *Richard* fought personally in the Field, and gained a signal Victory over the Enemy; but at the Siege of the Castle *Chalus*, he was shot with an Arrow, and died of the Wound on the 6th of *April*, 1199. After his Death the Crown was seized by his Brother *John*.

3. *John*, the fourth Son of *Henry II.* made himself Master of the Crown in 1199, notwithstanding *Arthur* of *Bretaigne*, Son of *Godfrey*, his Brother, the third Son of *Henry*, had an indisputable Right to it. He was hated for his tyrannical and arbitrary Proceedings both in Church and State, and Pope *Innocent III.* excommunicated him for his vile and enormous Practices. Whereupon, in order to make Attonement, he promised for himself and Successors to pay a yearly Tribute of 1000 Marks to the Church. Some time after he died of a Fever, having surfeited himself with eating of Peaches, on the 18th of *October*, 1216. He immortaliz'd his Name by presenting *England* with her *Magna Charta*.

4. *Henry III.* who succeeded his Father *John* in 1216, when but 9 Years of Age, reigned 56 Years, during a great Part whereof he was embroiled in a Civil War. He was of a charitable Temper, founded the House of Converts, and an Hospital at *Oxford*. He died at *St. Edmundsbury*, in 1272.

5. *Edward I.* succeeded him in 1272, tho' at his Father's Death he was in the *Holy Land*: He was a warlike and successful Prince; he kept *France* in Awe, and obliged the King and Nobility of *Scotland*

to pay Homage to him. He made his eldest Son Prince of *Wales*, which Title the eldest Son of the Kings of *England* have assumed ever since. He died in 1307.

6. *Edward II.* succeeded him in 1307. This Prince not following his Father's Method of Government or Counsel, was obliged by the Disloyalty of his Subjects to resign the Crown, and was afterwards barbarously murdered at *Berkley Castle*. The *Scots* recovered their Liberty in his Reign.

7. *Edward III.* who succeeded his Father upon his Resignation of the Crown, in 1327, prov'd a Blessing to *England*, but a severe Scourge to *France* and *Scotland*. He instituted the most noble Order of the Garter in 1350.

8. *Richard II.* succeeded his Grandfather *Edward III.* in 1377. He was Son to the Black Prince, eldest Son to King *Edward*, who died before his Father. He was but 11 Years old when he came to the Crown. His Reign was much disturbed by those two notorious Rebels *Wat Tyler*, and *Jack Straw*; as likewise by the Barons, nay even by all his Subjects; so that the melancholy Prospect of his Affairs, made him offer to resign his Crown, and to live retired: The Parliament then obliged him to resign it to his Cousin *Henry*, Duke of *Lancaster*. Upon this Resignation, King *Richard* was remov'd to *Pomfret Castle* in *Yorkshire*, where he was soon murdered, and with him ended the Race of the House of *Anjou*.

In regard to the House of *Lancaster*, the most noted are :

1. *Henry IV.* who succeeded *Richard II.* his Cousin, upon his Resignation of the Crown in 1399. He was Son of *John of Gaunt*, Duke of *Lancaster*, the fourth Son of *Edward III.* His turbulent Reign lasted 13 Years and a half. Tho' he died at *London*, yet he was interred at *Canterbury*.

2. *Hen-*

2. *Henry V.* who succeeded his Father in 1412. This Prince, tho' remarkably wild and unruly in his Youth, before he came to the Crown, yet his Reign stands in our *English* Chronicles, as one of the greatest Ornaments of the Age he liv'd in. He revived the *English* Title to the Crown of *France*. He fought the *French* at *Agincourt* with only 15,000 Men, notwithstanding their Army consisted of 52,000, and gained a compleat Victory over them. After he had taken *Rouen*, he conquered all *Normandy*. He died at *Vincennes* in *France*, in the Year 1422. He married *Catharine*, the *French* King's Daughter, who after his Death married *Owen Tudor*.

3. *Henry VI.* who succeeded his Father in 1422, then an Infant of but eight Months old. He was unsuccessful both at Home and Abroad; and tho' crowned at *Paris*, King of *France*, in 1433, yet he lost whatever his Predecessors had acquir'd in that Kingdom, *Calais* only excepted. The Crown of *England* was contested between him and the House of *York*, and was settled by Parliament upon the latter and their Heirs, after the Death of King *Henry*, whose Heirs were excluded forever. He went thro' many Vicissitudes and Changes in Life, and was at last, stab'd to the Heart by *Richard* Duke of *Gloucester*, who not long before had done the same Violence to *Edward*, only Son to the unfortunate King.

The Kings belonging to the House of *York*, were

1. *Edward IV.* who dispossessed King *Henry VI.* in 1460, and was the first King of the House of *York*. He was forced to maintain his Right to the Crown by dint of Arms; but overcoming the opposing Party, he was crowned at *Westminster*, on the 28th of *June*, 1461. He died in 1483.

2. *Edward V.* who succeeded his Father upon his Decease, being but 12 Years of Age, *Richard Duke of Gloucester*, his Uncle, caused both him and his Brother to be smother'd in their Beds, at the Tower of *London*, in the second Month of his Reign, before his Coronation.

3. *Richard III.* who was the youngest Brother of King *Edward IV.* and the last King of *England* of the House of *York*. He was an Usurper, and caus'd *Edward V.* to be murdered before he could be crowned. *Henry*, Earl of *Richmond*, the next Heir to the House of *Lancaster*, having collected a Body of 5000 Men, attack'd *Richard*, in 1485, and, proving successful, obtained the Crown; *Richard* being killed in the Engagement.

C H A P. III.

Of the New, or Modern History of England.

This Branch of the History of *England* may be properly divided into four Periods, viz.

I. Containing an Account of the Kings of the House of *Tudor*.

II. Of the Kings of the Family of the *Stuarts*.

III. Of King *William*, Prince of *Nassau*, of the House of *Orange*, and of Queen *Ann*.

And IV. Of the Kings belonging to the House of *Hanover*.

The Kings of the House of *Tudor*, were

1. *Henry VII.* who succeeded King *Richard III.* in 1485. He got the Kingdom by dint of Arms, tho' he claimed a Right to it by being of the House of *Lancaster*. His Father was *Edmund Tudor*, Earl of *Richmond*: He married with *Elizabeth*, eldest Daughter to King *Edward IV.* by which Alliance
the

the two Houses of *York* and *Lancaster* came to be united. He built the Palace of *Richmond*, where he died, and the stately Chappel adjoining to *Westminster Abbey*, where he was buried.

2. *Henry VIII.* who was Heir to both the Houses of *York* and *Lancaster*, and came to the Crown in the 18th Year of his Age, in 1509. This Prince by Degrees grew arbitrary and severe. He had six Wives, two he divorc'd, and two he caused to be publicly beheaded. In his Reign the Reformation began, and the King was declared by Act of Parliament Supreme Head of the Church of *England*. Before he fell off from the Pope, he wrote a Book against *Luther*, on which Account Pope *Leo* honoured him with the Title of *Defender of the Faith*, which the Parliament made hereditary to all the Kings of *England*. He govern'd in a more arbitrary Manner than any of his Predecessors had done since *William the Conqueror*, and died on the 28th of January, 1547.

3. *Edward VI.* only Son to *Henry VIII.* who was ten Years old when he succeeded his Father. He made in the little Time he reigned, which was but six Years, a great Progress in the Reformation, by the indefatigable Zeal of Archbishop *Cranmer*. This good Prince was the Founder of those two famous Hospitals called *Christ Church* and *St. Thomas*; one in the City, and the other in the Suburbs of *London*.

4. *Mary*, the eldest Daughter of King *Henry VIII.* who succeeded her Half-Brother *Edward VI.* She restored the Roman Catholick Bishops, and set on foot a very hot Persecution against the Protestants, in which Archbishop *Cranmer*, and six Bishops were burnt alive. In her Reign, and in 1558, *Calais* was taken by the *French*. She died the same Year, being overwhelm'd with Grief, as some say, at the Loss of so important a Place.

84 A POLITICAL HISTORY.

5. *Elizabeth*, the second Daughter of King *Henry VIII.* by *Anna Bullen*, who succeeded her eldest Sister Queen *Mary*, and was crowned at *Westminster*, on the 15th of *January*, 1558. In her Reign the Protestant Religion was again restor'd. *Spain*, by the Instigation of the Pope, sent a prodigious Armada, with about 30000 Men; but the best Part of their Fleet was destroyed by the *English* Fireships, and a providential Storm, whereupon the Queen by her successful Arms eclipsed the Glory, and humbled the Pride of *Spain* both in *Europe* and *America*; and the *English* became the Terror of the *Spaniards* every where. The wise Government of this Queen was the Admiration of all Nations in her Time, and will be so to future Ages. This Princess having a peculiar Taste for every Branch of polite Literature, Learning flourished in her Reign, even among the Fair Sex: She spoke five or six several Languages, translated several Treatises from the *Greek*, and *French* into *English*; she took great Delight in the Study of the *Mathematicks*, *Geography*, and *History*. She died in 1603, in the 45th Year of her Reign, and in the 70th Year of her Age, leaving her Kinsman *James VI.* of *Scotland* her Successor.

The Kings of *England* belonging to the Family of the *Stuarts*, were

1. *James I.* who came to that Crown upon the Death of Queen *Elizabeth*; he arrived at *London* on the 7th of *May*, 1603. *St. James's Day* was fix'd for the Ceremony of his Coronation. In 1604, *November 5.* the Powder Plot was discover'd, wherein the King, Lords, and Commons were to have been blown up. He was a Prince of Learning, and wrote several Books. He died at *Theobalds*, the 27. of *March*, 1625, in the 23d Year of his Reign, and the 59th of his Age.

2. *Charles*

2. *Charles I.* who succeeded his Father King *James I.* This Prince was born on the 19th of *November*, 1600, and from the very Beginning of his Reign he was at Variance with the Parliament; at last it broke out into a Civil War; several Battles were fought between the Royalists and the Rumps, or Republicans; the King was taken Prisoner by the *Scots*, who deliver'd him up to the *English* Parliament, upon a Receipt of 200,000 Pounds. The Parliament thereupon erected a High Court of Justice, with Power to try the King; and tho' the generality of the People, and all the foreign Ambassadors, then at Court, opposed such insolent, and illegal Proceedings; yet they arraigned him of High Treason: His Majesty maintaining his Character and refusing to acknowledge the Authority of those pretended Judges, had Sentence of Death pass upon him, and was beheaded accordingly on a Scaffold erected for that Purpose, before his own Palace at *Whitehall*, on the 30th of *January*, 1648.

3. *Cromwell*, who being one of the High Court which condemn'd King *Charles I.* was sent to *Ireland* to subdue that Nation; after that, he went against the *Scots*, who had taken up Arms in Favour of King *Charles II.* The *Dutch* who had sent a Fleet to assist the King, meeting with nothing but Losses and Disappointments, sued for a Peace, which *Cromwell* sold them at an exorbitant Price. *Cromwell* being made Lord Protector of the *British* Dominions, acted with the same Power and Authority as if he had been actually a King. He was a Terror both to *France* and *Spain*, and had Success in all his Undertakings. He died on the 3d of *Sept.* 1658. His Son indeed succeeded in that high Post, which his Father had managed with universal Applause; but not having an equal Share of Ambition, he thought himself unfit for Government, and modestly

86 A POLITICAL HISTORY

deftly resigned to the real Heir King *Charles* the Second.

4. *Charles* II. Son of *Charles* I. who was born on the 29th of *May*, 1630. He was at the *Hague* when his Father was beheaded. The *Scots* acknowledged his Succession to the Crown, and first proclaimed him King, and afterwards crown'd him at *Scene*, notwithstanding the Parliament used their utmost Efforts to obstruct it. He went thro' a deal of Trouble and Fatigue during his Exile, and whilst the Rump-Parliament had the upper Hand; but when their Power, by the good Conduct and Courage of General *Monk*, began to decline, the King's Interest in general increased, especially in the City of *London*. He landed at *Dover* on the 29th of *May*, 1660; after which several Conspiracies were formed against him, both in *England* and *Scotland*, but all of them were happily discover'd. On the 2d of *February*, 1684, the King fell sick of an Apoplexy, and died four Days after, in the 55th Year of his Age.

5. *James* II. who succeeded his Brother on the 6th of *February*, 1684, and was crowned the 23d of *April* following. Soon after the Duke of *Monmouth* was proclaimed King in the West of *England*, in Opposition to King *James*, but his Party being defeated, he was taken and beheaded, on the 15th of *July*, 1685. Judge *Jefferies* was sent by the King, to try all such as had any Way assisted the Duke, and he hanged no less than 600 of them, glorying in his Barbarity, and with Pleasure asserting, that he had hanged more than all the Judges since *William the Conqueror*. Soon after, the Papists had the free Exercise of their Worship, and the Jesuits built Colleges in all the considerable Towns of the Kingdom. On the 8th of *Jan.* 1688, seven Bishops were sent to the Tower; two Days after, the

the Chevalier St. George was born; on the 29th the seven Bishops were try'd and acquitted. The Prince of Orange landed Nov. 5. King James left his Dominions, Dec. 23. and went over to France, whereupon there was an Interregnum, till the 13th of Feb. 1688-9, at which Time William and Mary, Prince and Princess of Orange, were offered the Crown, and accepted of the same.

Of the House of Orange, was

1. William III. Prince of Orange, and Son-in-Law to King James II. who was born Nov. 4. 1650. He was invited by the Lords to take upon him the Administration of the Affairs of State of Great Britain, which he accepted. He, together with the Princess of Orange, landed the 5th of Nov. 1688, at Torbay, and on the 12th of Feb. arrived at London; the next Day the Prince and Princess being seated at the Banqueting-House, under a Canopy of State, both Houses of the Convocation waited on them, and profer'd them the Crown, in the Name of the Lords Spiritual and Temporal, and the Commons assembled at Westminster, whereupon they were the same Day proclaimed King and Queen of Great Britain. They were solemnly crowned at the Abby on the 21st of April. Several dangerous Plots were contrived against the King: He carried on a War with France and King James's Party in Ireland for nine Years together; till in the Peace of Ryfwick, in 1697, France was obliged to acknowledge him lawful King of Great Britain. He died March the 8th, 1701, aged 51 Years, after he had surviv'd the Queen his Consort Mary Stuart, Daughter to King James II. five Years; she dying Dec. 21. 1696, aged 32 Years.

Ann, the second Daughter of the unfortunate King James II. was born Feb. 6. 1664, and succeeded King William III. to the Crown of Great Britain;

88 A POLITICAL HISTORY.

Britain; she was married to *George*, Prince of *Denmark*, who was High Admiral of *England*, and a happy Assistant to the Queen, in the Management of the Reins of Government. Prince *George* died Oct. 28. 1708; aged 55 Years, and *William* Duke of *Gloucester*, the only Prince he had by Queen *Ann*, died 8 Years before him, namely July 30. 1700. aged 11 Years. This Queen brought the strict Union of *England* and *Scotland* to bear in 1708. In her Reign the War was vigorously carried on against *France*, in favour of the late Emperor of *Germany*, *Charles* VI. in which the *British* Arms were crown'd with such Success, both by Sea and Land, that they gained the Admiration of all *Europe*. The Duke of *Marlborough* commanded the *British* Army beyond Sea, whose glorious Exploits both in *Germany* and *Flanders*, have gained immortal Honour to the *British* Nation, which in Gratitude for his Services erected *Blenheim* House, as a standing Monument of the compleat Victory that great General gained over the *French* near *Blenheim* in *Germany*: He died June 16. 1722. The four last Years of Queen *Ann*'s Reign were attended with great Perplexity, to which she was drove by her own Ministers of State, who prevailed upon her to consent to the Peace of *Utrecht*. Their ill Management, it's said, she laid so much to Heart that it occasioned her Death, which happened the 1st of *August*, 1714. This Queen concluded the Succession of the *Stuart* Line.

Of the *Hanover* Line was,

1. *George* I. Elector of *Hanover*, who at Queen *Ann*'s Death was Heir apparent to the Crown of *Great Britain*, to which he was confirmed some Years before by several Acts of Parliament, and by a particular Article in the Peace of *Utrecht*: He was born in 1666, and proclaimed King of *Great Britain*, the same Day the Queen died: He landed

at

at *Greenwich* the 18th of *September*, and was crown'd the 20th of *October*. At his Accession to the Throne he made a great Change in the Ministry, wherein he distinguished his Friends from his Foes, among the latter were principally the Duke of *Ormond*, the Earl of *Oxford*, and Viscount *Bullingbroke*, who were strenuously attach'd to the Interest of the Pretender. In 1715, a horrible Plot was happily discovered; Lord *Windham* and others were at the Head thereof, who had determined to extirpate King *George* and all the Royal Family, and to set the Pretender on the Throne, who had already in *Scotland* been proclaimed King of that Country, by the Earl of *Mar*: However, on the 13th of *November* the Duke of *Argile* gave them Battle near *Dumblain*, in which the Rebels were worsted, and put to Flight. General *Wills* commanded a Body of Troops on the Frontiers of *Scotland*, and being informed that 5000 of the principal Rebels were assembled at *Preston*; and headed by the Earl of *Derwentwater*; he march'd directly thither, and made them all Prisoners of War. They were sent up to *London*, and some of the chief Ring-leaders were tried and condemned, among whom was the Earl of *Derwentwater*, who was beheaded on *Tower-hill*; a few were executed at *Tyburn*, but all the rest were pardoned. Several other Conspiracies were set on foot against the King's Person, but they were happily discovered and the Execution of them prevented in Time. The King died *June* the 11th, 1727, in his Journey to his Dominions of *Hanover*, in the 61st Year of his Age, and the 13th of his Reign.

2. *George II.* his present Majesty, succeeded his Father as King of *Great Britain*, and Elector of *Hanover*, he was born *October* 30. 1683, proclaimed *June* the 15th, and crowned *October* the 11th 1727. May his Reign be long, glorious, and happy!

90 A POLITICAL HISTORY.

happy! The War now carrying on against Spain was proclaimed in Form at *London* and *Westminster*, *October* 23, 1739. Admiral *Vernon*, *Nov.* 22. the same Year, took and destroyed *Porto Bello*, and the 24th of *March* following, he took and demolished *Fort Chagre*. The latter End of *March* and beginning of *April*, 1741, he took and destroyed several Forts about *Carthagen*a; and the *English* Arms under his Majesty have hitherto, and it is hoped will always be crowned with Success against all his Enemies. The present Royal Family are, their Royal Highnesses 1. *Frederick*, Prince of *Wales*, born *Jan.* 20. 1706. 2. *Ann*, Princess of *Orange*, born *Oct.* 22. 1709. 3. Princess *Amelia*, born *May* 30. 1711. 4. Princess *Carolina*, born *May* 30. 1713. 5. Princess of *Wales*, born *Nov.* 19. 1719. 6. The Duke of *Cumberland*, born *April* 15. 1721. 7. *Mary*, Princess of *Hesse*, born *Feb.* 22. 1722. 8. Princess *Louisa*, born *Dec.* 7. 1724. The Children of his Royal Highness the Prince of *Wales*, are 1. The Princess *Augusta*, born *July* 31. 1737. 2. Prince *George*, born *May* 24. 1738. 3. Prince *Edward*, born *March* 14. 1739.

PART II.

Of SCOTLAND.

THIS Branch of the *British* History may be properly divided into three Periods, viz.

I. When the *Scots* and *Picts* had the Government of that Country jointly.

II. When the *Scots* were sole Masters of it.

And III. When *Scotland* and *England* were united.

CHAP.

(2) married W^m Charles Henry Friso, Prince
of Orange & Nassau, Stadholder, who died
Mar. 14. 1733-4. leaving Mrs. Prince's
Cordine, born Feb. 17. 1742. & Prince W^m
Count of Bursn, born Mar. 8. 1747-8.

T
the
viz
Th
try
we
Par
the
we
the
ton
Pi
he
wi
he
wa
tha
je
76
wh
lef
vin
as
th
La
th

C H A P. I.

Of the Picts and Scots in Conjunction.

THE Scots trace a Line of 115 Kings from *Fergus I.* who first came into *Scotland*, about the Time when *Alexander the Great* took *Babylon*, viz. about 300 Years before the Birth of Christ. The *Picts* inhabited the southern Parts of that Country, but the Names of their Kings are not very well known; and the *Scots* possessed the northern Parts, who at last subdued the *Picts*, and made themselves Masters of the whole Kingdom.

The Kings most worthy of Notice in this Period, were

1. *Fergus I.* who possessed himself likewise of the Kingdom of *Ireland*; the *Scots* being accustomed to live in Clans, and quarrelling with the *Picts*, chose him to be their King; at his Arrival he reconciled both Parties, and entred into a War with the *Britons*; having gained several Victories, he went to *Ireland*, but in his Return to *Scotland* was drowned, in the 25th Year of his Reign.

2. *Evenus I.* who was the first King of *Scotland* that required an Oath of Allegiance from his Subjects, he died in the 19th Year of his Reign, and 76 Years before the Birth of Christ.

3. *Evenus III.* the sixteenth King of *Scotland*, who was a licentious and lustful Prince, and kept no less than 100 Concubines; he established a Law by virtue whereof any Man might have as many Wives as he could maintain; that he himself should have the first Nights Lodging with all the new married Ladies of the Nobility, and that they should have the same Privilege with the Wives of the Commons.

This

92 A POLITICAL HISTORY.

This, together with his Intemperance, Cruelty and Avarice, made him the Object of his Subjects Hatred and Contempt, who imprison'd him. One who owed him a Grudge strangled him, but was hanged for the good Office. This happened in the 7th Year of his Reign, and about a Year before the Birth of Christ.

4. *Donald I.* the 37th King of *Scotland*, who was a just and prudent Prince; he was the first of the *Scottish* Kings that embrac'd Christianity. In his Time the *Romans* built the Wall which divides *Scotland* from *England*. He died in the 21st Year of his Reign.

5. *Donald III.* who playing the Tyrant was cut off in the 12th Year of his Reign, by *Crathilintus*, who succeeded him. This happened about the Year 260.

6. *Eugenius I.* the 39th King of *Scotland*, who died gloriously in the Field of Battle, in Defence of his Country against the *Romans*, in the Year 373, or thereabouts.

7. *Fergus II.* who succeeded *Eugenius*, and was the 40th King of *Scotland*; he was called from Exile; and may be deemed the second Founder of the *Scottish* Monarchy, which the *Romans* had entirely ruined in his Predecessors Time. He was slain in an Engagement with the *Romans* in the 16th Year of his Reign, in 420.

8. *Congallius I.* the 44th King, who applied himself to reform the Manners of the People, and liv'd in Peace. He died in the 22d Year of his Reign, in 500. In his Time lived *Merlin* and *Gildas*, the two famous *British* Prophets.

9. *Maldwin*, the 55th King, in whose Reign a great Plague overspread all *Europe*, from which the *Scots* and *Picts* were the only People that were exempted. This King was strangled by his Wife, for

keep-

Of the Kingdom of SCOTLAND. 93

keeping a Concubine, in the 20th Year of his Reign, in 688; for which unnatural Crime she was burnt alive.

10. *Fergus III.* the 63d King of Scotland, who grew vicious beyond all Sufferance; his Wife's good Advice, to keep from Harlots not prevailing, she strangled him in the 3d Year of his Reign, and in order to clear all such innocent Persons as were suspected, she freely confessed the Fact, and then plunged a Dagger into her Bosom. This bold Act of Jealousy and Resolution was committed about the Year 767.

11. *Kenneth II.* the 69th King, who regained what his Father *Alpin* had lost by the *Picts* in 823. This King was inclined to War, but his Nobles to Peace; however, he prevailed upon them to come into his Measures by the following Stratagem: Having invited them all to a sumptuous Entertainment, he kept them up till it was very late, and lodged them in the Hall, according to the ancient Custom on the Ground, with nothing under them but the Grass; whilst they were asleep, the King cloathed one of his Kinsmen in a large Fish-Skin, who entering the Hall in the Dark, thro' a long Tube, summoned them to war against the *Picts*; the Nobles thus alarmed were all in Amazement, and stood aghast at the Sight of the formidable Apparition, who stripping himself of his Fish Skin soon withdrew. They attended the King early in the Morning, telling him what had past; the King assured them he had actually seen the same Ghost; hereupon they unanimously agreed to declare War against the *Picts*, in which the Scots were so successful, that the *Picts* were entirely defeated, and their King, Nobles, and most of their Army were destroyed. The Scots passing the *Firth*, laid the Country waste, and deprived the *Picts* of all possible Means to recover

94 A POLITICAL HISTORY.

cover themselves any more. This *Kenneth* is reckoned the third Founder of the *Scottish* Monarchy. Having thus extirminated the *Picts*, he divided their Lands among his Soldiers, according to their Merit. Then began the Names of the Counties and Lordships, the Proprietors distinguishing them by their own Christian Names. Thus *Angus*, *Mern*, *Fife*, and other Counties, were called after their chief Proprietors. This King overthrowing the *Picts* in the 5th Year of his Reign, lived in perfect Peace and Tranquility about 15 Years, and then died, in 854.

CHAP. II.

Of that Period, wherein the Scots had the sole Government of the Kingdom.

THE Kings most worthy of Notice in this Period, which was 800 Years, were

1. *Malcolm* I. the 76th King of *Scotland*, who assisted King *Edward* against the *Danes* with 10,000 Men, and having reduc'd them to their Duty and Allegiance, he returned into *Scotland*, where he applied himself wholly to the Study of Peace and the polite Arts; but in the 15th Year of his Reign in 950, he was cut off by a Conspiracy of some Malecontents.

2. *Indulfus*, the 77th King of *Scotland*, who was engaged in a War with the *Danes*, in which he was killed by an Arrow.

3. *Duffus* I. the 78th King, who was terribly pestered by Witches: They washed his Image in Wax, and thereby tormented and wasted him with such incessant Pains and violent Sweats, that he pin'd away daily, nor could any Remedy be found, 'till the Witchcraft was discovered, the Image broke, and the

Of the Kingdom of SCOTLAND. 95

the Witches punished. He was murdered by *Donald* and his Wife, at the Castle of *Foreffe*, where the King lodged after a short Reign of four Years and six Months.

3. *Malcolm III.* the 86th King of *Scotland*, who abolished the villainous Law of *Ewenus*, and built the Cathedral of *Durham*; he was killed by an *English* Soldier, who under Pretence of delivering the Keys of the Castle of *Alnwick* in *Northumberland*, which the *Scots* had reduced to the last Extremity, into the Kings own Hand, fastened to the Point of a Spear, thrust it into his Eye as he was stretching out his Hand to take them off. He reigned 33 Years.

5. *Alexander III.* the 95 King of *Scotland*, who succeedad his Son *Alexander II.* in 1249. He made excellent Laws, divided the Kingdom into four Parts, and taking the Circuits once a Year, he ministred Justice impartially to the meanest; he never troubled the Country with a Court nor with Guards, but was attended by the Sheriffs in their respective Counties. He broke his Neck in the 45th Year of his Age, and in the 36 Year of his Reign, his whole Lineage being then extinct. The *Scotch* greatly lamented his Death, because of the Troubles which threatned the Kingdom in relation to a Successor.

6. *David II.* the 98th King, who was inexorable against all such as were guilty of Murder; and when a Man had once obtained the Pope's Pardon, for a Crime of that aggravating Nature, he said, *The Pope may pardon the Guilt of Souls, but as to corporal Punishment, that belongs to the King.* To prevent Robberies more effectually, he made a Law, that Countrymen should leave their Tools, Ploughs, and all other Implements of Husbandry in the Fields all Night, and not shut their Houses, and if any Thing was stolen from them, the Sheriff should make

96 A POLITICAL HISTORY.

make it good, who was to be reimbursed by the King, and the King out of the Estate of the Thief, as soon as taken.

7. *Robert II.* the 100th King of *Scotland*, who was the first of the Family of the *Stuarts*: he obtained a great Victory over the *English* on the 21st of *July*, 1338, in which however they lost their brave Commander *Douglass*. King *Robert* died in the 19th Year of his Reign, and in the Year of our Lord 1390.

8. *Robert III.* who was the 101st. King, and his immediate Successor. He was the first who created Dukes in *Scotland*. He died of Grief for his Son *James*, afterwards King *James I.* who was taken Prisoner by the *English*, in 1406.

9. *James I.* who was the 102d. King, having been detained Prisoner in *England*, as he landed to refresh himself in his Way to *France*, was ransom'd and returned in 1423. He was barbarously murder'd by a Band of Traitors, who rushed into his Chamber, on the 12th of *February*, 1437, in the 13th Year of his Reign, and the 44th Year of his Age.

10. *James II.* the 103d King, who succeeded his Father at seven Years of Age: He was killed at the Siege of *Roxburgh Castle*, in 1460, and in the 29th Year of his Age.

11. *James III.* the 104th King, who began his Reign in the seventh Year of his Age; he was in continual War with the *English*, and was by them slain in Battle, in 1488.

12. *James IV.* the 105th King, who succeeded his Father in the 16th Year of his Age; he carried on the War with the *English*, but was likewise slain.

13. *James V.* the 106th King, who was proclaimed after his Father's Death, in the 2d Year of his Age. He persecuted the *Lutherans* in 1536.

His

His Mind being distracted between Anger and Sorrow, for the Loss of a Battle with the *English*, he died in a Sort of a Phrensy, on the 13th of *December*, in 1542.

14. *Mary (Stuart,)* Daughter to King *James V.* who succeeded her Father, tho' but eight Days old. She was first married to *Francis II.* Dauphin of *France*; a second Time to *Henry*, Lord *Darnley*, who was murdered; and a third Time to the Earl of *Bothwell*. The whole Time of her Reign was one continued Series of Disquietude and Trouble, and being obliged by the *Scots* to resign her Crown, she retired to *England* for Protection; but was denied Access to Queen *Elizabeth*, and confined: Having been imprison'd 18 Years, she was tryed at last for a Conspiracy against the Life of Queen *Elizabeth*; received Sentence accordingly, and was beheaded on the 18th of *February*, in 1585.

15. *James VI.* of *Scotland*, succeeded his Mother upon her forced Resignation, *July* the 25th, in 1567, when but a little above two Years old. His Uncle, the Earl of *Murray*, Natural Son to King *James* the Vth. was chosen Regent; who was killed by the Queen's Party, and *John*, Earl of *Marr* was chosen in his Place; but the Nobility being dissatisfied with him, King *James* took the Government upon himself in 1578. The last Day of *March*, 1603, on Notice of Queen *Elizabeth's* Death, he was proclaim'd at *Edinburgh*, King of *Scotland*, *England*, *France* and *Ireland*.

15. *Charles I.* third Son to *James VI.* of *Scotland*, and likewise Ist. of *England*, was born at *Dumfermlin* in *Scotland*, *November* the 19th, 1600. At his Father's Accession to the Crown of *England* he was brought to *London*, and the Care of his Education was committed to Mr. *Tho. Murray*. See

93 A POLITICAL HISTORY.

more of his Life and Death among the Kings of *England*, as likewise of

Charles IIId. *James* VIIth. *William* IIIId. and *Mary* IIId.

Queen Ann brought *England* and *Scotland* to a strict Union, so that both Kingdoms are now governed under one Legislative Power, *Scotland* sending Members of Parliament to *Westminster* as well as *England*; both united go under the Denomination of *Great Britain*; and in particular, *England* is distinguished by the Name of *South*, and *Scotland* by that of *North-Britain*.

According to the Catalogue the *Scots* have of their Kings, it appears, that from *Fergus* I. who began his Reign 330 Years before Christ, the *Scotch* Monarchy has to this Time lasted 2071 Years.

PART III.

Of IRELAND.

SINCE *Ireland* was conquered by the *English*, in 1171, the History falls naturally into two Divisions or Chapters; the First treating of the Transactions there before the Conquest, and the Second, of those subsequent to it.

CHAP. I.

Of IRELAND before the Conquest.

ABOUT a Thousand Years before the Birth of Christ, the *Scots* first inhabited this Island; and at the Time of *Alexander the Great*, they went over into *Scotland*, at which Time the *Saxons* made them-

themselves Masters of some Places in *Ireland*, but were soon driven out again.

Next a Body of *Swedes*, *Danes*, and *Norwegians*, by the Divisions of the petty Kings, made themselves Masters of the whole Island, and elected their Commander *Turgesius* for their King, who playing the Tyrant for a little while, was slain by a Stratagem of the King of *Meath*, and his Attendants put to the Sword ; after which the petty Kings enjoyed their former Dominions, and that Country was divided into as many petty Kingdoms, as now there are Counties.

However, all these petty Kings chose One among them for their Sovereign, who in Fact was the sole King of that Island.

In the fifth Century *St. Patrick* first planted the Christian Faith in *Ireland*.

Ireland at last came to be united to *England* in the Manner following :

The King of *Leinster* having committed Adultery with the Royal Consort of the King of *Meath*, was forced to fly to *England*, where he sued to King *Henry II.* for Protection. King *Henry* intending to attack *Ireland*, on account of the Piracy the Natives had committed on the Coast of *England*, was ready enough to grant his Request ; and accordingly in 1711, an Army was landed in *Ireland*, and in less than 12 Months the whole Kingdom was subdued by the *English* : However, King *Henry* the II^d did not take upon himself the Title of King, but only that of Lord of *Ireland*.

C H A P. II.

Of IRELAND after the Conquest.

KING *Henry VIII.* first assum'd the Title of King of *Ireland* after the Conquest, in the Year 1541, and was declared so by Parliament in 1542, which was confirmed to *Queen Mary* in 1555, by *Pope Paul IV.*

The *Irish* whilst under the Government of *English* Monarchs frequently took Occasion to rebel, and free themselves, if possible, from their State of Subjection. The First was under *Donald O Neal*, in King *Edward I*'s Reign. The Second under *Thomas Fitz-Gerald*, in 1537. The Third under *O Neal*, in 1563 and 1565, who being killed in *Scotland*, whither he had fled, the Title of *O Neal* was abolished in Parliament. The Fourth under *Fitz-Gerald*, in 1579. He called the *Spaniards* in to his Assistance, and maintained a War against *Queen Elizabeth* till he was slain, in 1593. The fifth under *Tir-Owen*, in 1593, who continued that Rebellion with Success, till he was taken in 1601, when King *James I.* divided the Kingdom into Counties, and appointed Judges to go the Circuits.

In 1641, there was a general Insurrection, when they took up Arms and massacred many Thousands of *English* and *Scotch* Protestants, which Act of Inhumanity was sufficiently revenged by *Oliver Cromwell.*

This Country, since the Conquest of it by the *English*, has been governed for the most part by one supreme Officer, called the Lord Lieutenant, who summons the Parliament at the King's Appointment, and keeps his Court at the City of *Dublin* with more Grandeur and Magnificence than any other Vice Roy in *Europe.*

BOOK VI.

Of the *LOTHARIAN Dominions.*

THE Emperor *Lewis*, in 840, left to his 3 Sons 3 Kingdoms. To *Lotharius* he gave *Italy*; to *Lewis*, *Germany*; and to *Charles* the Kingdom of *France*. *Lotharius* being the eldest, had (besides *Italy*) a District of Land allotted him, which we call the *Lotharian Dominions*.

This Country is a Tract of Land which reaches from the *Mediterranean* to the North Sea, and is encompassed with four Rivers, viz. the *Rhine*, the *Rhone*, the *Maese*, and the *Schelde*, and contains what at present goes under the Denomination of *Provence*, *Dauphine*, *Savoy*, *Switzerland*, *Alsatia*, *Burgundy*, the *French Comte*, *Lorain*, *Palatine*, *Triers*, *Coln*, *Juliers*, *Cleve*, *Luxemburg*, *Namur*, *Hennegau*, *Limburg*, *Brabant*, Part of *Flanders*, *Liel*, *Gelders*, *Sealand*, *Utrecht* and *Holland*.

These *Lotharian Dominions* were thus divided:

That Part towards the *Mediterranean* was commonly called *Burgundy*, and that towards the North Sea was known by the Name of *Austrasia*.

After the Deaths of the *Lotharian Line*, they were divided between the *Germans* and *French*, in 870. As *Burgundy* and *Austrasia* lay nearest to *France*, those Parts were allotted to the *French*, and those more remote were set apart for the *Germans*.

This Division did not subsist long; for the frequent Broils and Quarrels which soon ensued, created divers Changes both in *Burgundy* and *Austrasia*. But we shall treat of both separately.

Of BURGUNDY.

TO the *Lotharian* Dominions of *Burgundy* belong'd the following Provinces, viz. *Provence*, *Dauphine*, *Savoy*, *Switzerland*, the *Dutchy of Burgundy*, and the *County of Burgundy*.

Towards the latter End of the 9th Century, the Province of *Arles* was transformed into a Kingdom, when one *Boson*, animated by his Wife, made himself King, and was crowned a Sovereign of *Burgundy* and *Arles*, on the 15th of *October*, 879.

This Kingdom subsisted not above 144 Years, in which Time there were four Kings, besides *Boson*; viz. *Rodolphus* I. *Rodolphus* II. *Conrade* and *Rodolphus* III. after whose Death, in 1032, that Kingdom fell to his Sister, who was married to *Conrade* the II^d. Emperor of *Germany*, and was then annexed to that Empire; but in the Wars between the Pope and the Emperor, it has by Degrees been made hereditary to the House of *Burgundy*.

Provence was the first Country that the *Romans* ever conquered in *France*, who reduced it into a Province, from whence it had its Name; afterwards it became to be subject to the Kings of *France*, and, lastly to particular Earls, the first of whom was *Robaud*, who was succeeded by *Boson*; the Earls governed about 580 Years, till *Charles*, the last Earl of *Provence*, in 1481, gave it to *Lewis* XI. King of *France*, and ever since it has been united to that Crown.

Dauphine, consisted of several petty States, which in 889 were united into a County; the first Prince that established himself in the Quality of a Count, was *Guy*; his Successors were all of the same Name. *Guydo* VII. was the first that assumed the Title of *Dauphin*; which afterwards became both the Name of

of the Family, and of the Province. *Humbert II.* gave this Province, in 1349, to *Philip de Valois*, King of *France*, on Condition, that the *French* King's eldest Son, should bear the Arms and Title of it.

Savoy, The Princes of this Country were formerly called Counts, but in 1417, the Emperor *Sigismund* thought proper to change their former Title into that of Dukes, of which we shall speak more at large under the History of *Italy*.

Switzerland, this Country was formerly govern'd by Emperors, and was afterwards transform'd into a Free Republic; but more of this under its proper Head.

Franche Comte. This District was first governed by Counts, but after their Line was extinct, the County was united with the adjacent Dukedom of *Burgundy*.

The Dukedom of *Burgundy* was anciently a Kingdom governed by the *Merovinian* Line of *France*, in which it continued above 340 Years; at which time it was usurped by *Boson*; *Radolphus* the last Successor, dying in 1032, nominated the Emperor *Conrade* to be his Heir; but *Henry I.* King of *France*, claiming that Dutchy by Virtue of an hereditary Right, gave it to his Brother *Robert*, from whom sprang the first Branch of the Dukes of *Burgundy* of the Royal Blood. The last Duke of *Burgundy* was *Charles the bold*, who was killed before *Nancy*, in 1477. This Dutchy was claimed and possessed by *Lewis XI.* King of *France*, to which Crown it was and is still united to this very Day.

Franche Comte, and the *Netherlands*, fell all to *Mary* the only Daughter of Duke *Charles*, who marrying the Emperor *Maximilian I.* those Counties were added to the Empire; but the Emperor

Charles V. gave them at the Time of his Abdication to his Son *Philip II.* King of *Spain*.

Of A U S T R A S I A.

THE Provinces included in the Country of *Austrasia* were all that lay between the *Rhine*, the *Maese*, and the *Schelde*, down to the *North-Sea*.

It went with these Provinces as it did with those of *Burgundy*; the Governors, or Counts, sent thither by the Emperors, made them hereditary to themselves; and those towards the *North Sea* were formed into 17 Provinces, which are commoly called the *Netherlands*.

As to *Alsatia*, the *Palatinate*, *Lorrain*, *Triers*, *Coln*, *Juliers*, *Cleeve*, *Liel*, and what else have more peculiarly belonged to *Germany*, shall be treated of in the History of that Empire.

We shall now only take Notice of the two principal Countries of the *Lotharian* Dominions, which are 1. the *Netherlands*, and 2. *Switzerland*.

I. Of the N E T H E R L A N D S.

THE *Netherlands* contain four Dukedoms, viz. *Brabant*, *Limburg*, *Lutzelburg* and *Geldern*. Seven Counties, namely, *Flanders*, *Artois*, *Hennegau*, *Holland*, *Sealand*, *Namur* and *Zutphen*. Five Lordships, that is to say, *Friesland*, *Mecheln*, *Utrecht*, *Over-Yffel* and *Groeningen*. And one Marquisate, namely *Antwerp*.

The History of the *Netherlands* will be best divided into three Chapters.

I. Containing that particular Time in which these Provinces were separated.

II.

Of the LOTHARIAN *Dominions.* 105

II. Containing that Time in which they were governed and united under one Head. And,

III. Containing that Time wherein these Provinces were again separated, or their Union dissolved.

C H A P. I.

Of the NETHERLANDS *during the Separation.*

IN the ninth and tenth Centuries these Provinces began to have their own Counts and Lords.

After which the distinct Governments lasted near 600 Years successively, in which Time the Subjects of every Province obtained many valuable Privileges. At last most of those Provinces were by several Intermarriages link'd together.

To know what is most worthy of Observation with respect to every Province in particular is a Task too difficult for young Beginners; but we may observe this by the Way, that the Emperor *Henry* the VIIth. *Charles* IV. *Winceslau*, and *Sigismund*, were of the Lineage of the Dukes of *Luxemburg*.

That from the Family of the Counts of *Flanders*, some have ascended the Imperial Throne at *Constantinople*.

That from the Counts of *Holland*, *William* was made a *Roman* Emperor, and his Sister *Margarita*, as History informs us, miraculously delivered of 365 Children, at one Birth.

C H A P. III.

Of the NETHERLANDS *when all united.*

BY Degrees these 17 Provinces came to be united by Marriages; First to the House of *Burgundy*; then

then to the House of *Austria*, and at last to that of *Spain*.

Here we must call to mind the Year 1477, at which Time *Charles*, the last Duke of *Burgundy*, was killed, who possessed 14 of the principal Provinces.

The *Netherlands* continued under one Head, one Hundred Years at least, in which Time they had four several Sovereigns, namely, *Maximilian I. Philip* of *Austria*, *Charles V.* and *Philip II.*

Maximilian I. married *Mary*, Heiress of *Burgundy*, in 1477; but she dying in 1482, *Maximilian* was obliged to deliver up his Right in the Provinces to his Son *Philip*, whom he had by her; but that Prince being yet in his Infancy, his Father kept the Administration of the *Netherlands*.

Most of the Towns of the *Netherlands* were so dissatisfied with *Maximilian*, the young Prince's Father and Guardian, that he found it difficult to prevent their open Rebellion against him.

When *Philip* came to the Years of Maturity, he married the Heiress of the whole *Spanish* Monarchy, namely, *Joanna*, Daughter to *Ferdinand the Catholic*; but he died in 1506, both before his own Father and his Father-in-law.

Charles V. eldest Son to *Philip*, being both Emperor of *Germany* and King of *Spain*, loved the Natives of the *Netherlands* more than all his other Subjects, for which Reason they lived in the profoundest Tranquility and Peace.

He resigned the Empire to his Brother *Ferdinand*, in 1556; yet the Year before he had settled his Son *Philip*, and given him the *Netherlands*.

Philip II. endeavoured to deprive them of their Privileges, and to introduce the *Spanish* Inquisition; but the *Netherlands* opposing his Design, he sent the Duke *de Alva* thither with an Army, who within
six

six Years time caused 18,000 Souls to be executed, besides 100,000 more to be killed by his Soldiers.

At last the Seven Provinces jointly in 1579, made a Covenant at *Utrecht*, to maintain their Religion and Liberties against *Spain*, and this was the Commencement of the Republic of *Holland*.

Spain carried on the War with those seven Provinces for 70 Years together, but without Success; and by this means the 17 Provinces came once more to be separated.

C H A P. III.

Of the separated Provinces after the Revolution.

TEN of the *Netherland* Provinces adhered to *Spain*, viz. 1. *Brabant*, 2. *Limburg*, 3. *Lutzelburg*, 4. Part of *Geldern*, 5. *Flanders*, 6. *Artois*, 7. *Hennegau*, 8. *Namur*, 9. *Mecheln*, and 10. *Antwerp*. These added together are called the *Spanish Netherlands*.

Seven formed themselves into a Republic, viz. 1. *Holland*, 2. *Sealand*, 3. Part of *Geldern* and *Zutphen*, 4. *West Friesland*, 5. *Groeningen*, 6. *Over Yssel*, and 7. *Utrecht*. These are called the *United Provinces*, the Principal of which is *Holland*.

Of the **SPANISH NETHERLANDS.**

In 1648 the Seven United Provinces were declar'd in the Peace concluded at *Westphalia*, a free Republick. From whence we may easily distinguish 1. what happened before, and 2dly, what happened after that Peace.

Before the Peace of *Westphalia*, *Spain* used her utmost Endeavours to recover the United Provinces and soon after their Covenant was signed at *Utrecht*, no other Means were used on the Side of *Spain*, but Force; however, all their Efforts proved fruitless and ineffectual; and the *Dutch* unwearied fought successfully for their Liberty; and in 1628, they took the *Spanish* Silver-Fleet, which at that Time was valued at Three Millions Sterling. At last *Spain* being tired, came into the Peace of *Westphalia*, concluded in 1648, in which the Seven United Provinces were declared a free Republic.

With respect to what happened after the Peace of *Westphalia*, we must first know, that in the Year 1635, about the Middle of the 30 Years War, the *Spaniards* by Surprise, took the Elector of *Trier*, out of his own Residence, and carried him Prisoner to the *Netherlands*, which occasioned a War between *France* and *Spain*.

Spain having been considerable Losers by that War, was not in the least willing to put an End to it at the Peace of *Westphalia*, but resolved to carry it on with more Vigour. However, the *French* got still the better, and *Spain* was obliged to come into the Measures of the *Pyrenean* Peace, in 1659, and therein to resign several important Places of the *Netherlands* to the Crown of *France*.

In this Peace the *Spanish* Princess *Maria Aurelia* was married to the King of *France*; and altho' the Bride had abjured all her Pretensions to the *Netherlands*, yet the King of *France* laid Claim to them in the Year 1667, took a great Part thereof, and would have advanced further had they not come to a Conclusion of the Peace of *Aix la Chapelle*, in 1668.

Thereupon *England*, *Holland* and *Sweden*, form'd a triple Alliance, with an Intent to protect the *Spanish Netherlands*; but the King of *France* separated

rated that Union in a few Years, fell upon the *Netherlands*, and took several Places successively, till the Conclusion of the Peace of *Nimeguen*, in 1679. Yet *France*, notwithstanding that Peace, took the Fortification of *Luxemburg*, whereupon a Cessation of Arms for 20 Years was concluded on at *Ratisbon*.

But before the Expiration of that Time, another War broke out, which was carried on with great Vigour in the *Netherlands*, till 1697, when the Peace was concluded at *Ryswick*.

In the Year 1700, upon the Death of *Charles II.* King of *Spain*, a general and bloody War ensued, in which the *Spanish Netherlands* was one of the principal Seats. This War lasted till 1712, when the separate Peace of *Utrecht* was made, between *England*, *Holland*, *Portugal*, *France* and *Spain*, in which it was stipulated, that the *Netherlands* should be restored to the House of *Austria*, in such manner as they were possessed by King *Charles II.*

Of the **UNITED PROVINCES.**

BECAUSE the Seven United Provinces had their Liberty confirmed in the Peace of *Westphalia*, in 1648, it will be proper to make some Inquiry into what happened, 1. before, and 2dly, after that Peace.

Before the Peace of *Westphalia*, the People of those Provinces were obliged to maintain their Liberty by the Sword against *Spain*, for 70 Years together. The Founder of the whole Republic was *William*, Prince of *Orange*: But finding their own Strength insufficient, they, look'd out for foreign Aid and Assistance from the very Beginning.

They first address'd the House of *Austria*, and chose the Arch-Duke *Matthias* for their Stadtholder; then *France*, from whence they invited Duke *Francis Alençon*. They likewise put themselves under

der the Protection of *England*, and had *Robert*, Count of *Leicester* for their Governor ; but all of them look'd on the perplex'd State of that Country for some Years, and went their Ways home again.

At last *Spain* itself gave these Provinces an Opportunity to increase their Strength and Power, by prohibiting the *Dutch* to trade to *Portugal*, from whence, hitherto, they had fetched the *Indian* Commodities, and had made some considerable Profit of them. This made the *Dutch* desperate, and they resolved to fit out some *India* Ships, and send them directly thither. They established in 1602, the *East India* Company, and in a short Time made themselves Masters of that extensive Trade. This brought in a vast Revenue, and now they were enabled by the Sinews of War to oppose the *Spaniards* with more Force than ever : They were at the same Time blessed with two succeeding Stadtholders, in the Brothers, *Maurice* and *Henry Frederick*, Princes of *Orange*, who weakened the *Spanish* Power to that Degree, that they obliged them to come into the Peace of *Westphalia*, in which they were declared a Free Republic.

In 1618, a Synod was held at *Dordrecht*, in which the *Armenians* were condemned, and the Reformed Religion was established throughout the Seven Provinces.

After the Peace of *Utrecht*, the States of the United Provinces were for disbanding the Army, but the Stadtholder *William*, Prince of *Orange*, opposed it : He imprisoned six of the Principal of the Deputies of the States, in *Lewenstine* Castle, and intended to surprize the City of *Amsterdam*, but he died in 1650, before he could put it in Execution. These pernicious Proceedings so irritated the People, that the Year following they came to a Resolution, never to admit another Stadtholder, neither did they chuse one, till 1672. Here-

Of the *LOTHARIAN Dominions.* 111

Hereupon a War commenced with *Oliver Cromwell*, Protector of *England*, on account of the *Herring-Fishery*; and having had ill Success, they made a hard Peace, in 1654. In 1658, the *Dutch* forced their Way thro' the *Sund*, and obliged the *Swedes* to raise the Siege of *Copenhagen*. In 665, they were attacked by *Charles II.* King of *Great Britain*, with a powerful Fleet; this War was carried on with great Vigour on both Sides, and several bloody Battels were fought at Sea, till at last, in 1667, the Peace of *Breda* made an End of it.

The States of *Holland* interfering in the War between *France* and *Spain*, and hindring *France* from having any Share in the *Netherlands*, were themselves invaded by *France*, in Conjunction with *England*, and several *German Princes*; and in 1672, they took three Provinces; namely, *Geldern*, *Over-Yffel*, and *Utrecht*; *Amsterdam* was likewise in great Danger of being taken: In these Troubles the Generality of the People insisted on having Prince *William*, of *Orange*, afterwards King of *Great Britain*, to be made Stadtholder, and because the two Brothers, *John* and *Cornelius de Witt*, opposed it, they were massacred by the raging Multitude.

At last the Emperor, the *German Princes*, and *Spain* took their Part; *England* in 1674, sided likewise with them, and obliged *France*, at the Peace of *Nimeguen*, in 1679, to restore to the *Dutch* all they had taken from them.

After the Peace of *Nimeguen*, in 1689, a War commenc'd with *France*, on account of King *William's* coming to the Crown of *Great Britain*, whom they supported with all their Might, both by Sea and Land; at last the Peace of *Ryswick* was concluded in 1697.

112 A POLITICAL HISTORY

In 1700, *Holland* was again engaged in a War with *France*, in Conjunction with the Emperor, *England* and *Portugal*, which ended with the Peace of *Utrecht*.

In 1702, King *William III.* died since which Time there has been no Stadtholder.

Of SWITZERLAND.

THE History of the *Switzers* is remarkable on account of their Confederacy, which commenced in the Year 1308. Wherefore it will be most proper to enquire, 1. What was the State of the *Switzers* before their Confederacy; and, 2dly, What has been the State of that People since their Confederacy.

I. Of the SWITZERS before their Confederacy.

The ancient Inhabitants went by the Name of the *Helvetii*: In the 56th Year before the Birth of Christ, they set all their Cities and Towns in Flames with an Intent to settle in *Gallia*, which lay near them.

The *Gallians* however, called the *Romans* in to their Aid, who sent *Julius Cæsar* thither, to drive the *Helvetians* from thence into their own Country; and by this Means *Switzerland* became a *Roman* Province a little before the Birth of Christ.

In the fifth Century, when some Foreigners invaded the West, most Part of *Switzerland* became subject to the ancient *Burgundians*.

In the sixth Century, when the Kingdom of *Burgundy* was extinguished by the *Merovingian* Kings, the greatest Part of *Switzerland* became subject to *France*.

Some short Time after the Death of *Lewis the Pious*, in 840, when the Countries of the *Carolinian* Em-

Empire were divided, *Switzerland* was added to the *Lotharian Dominions*.

After the *Lotharian Line* became extinct, and *Germany* and *France*, in 870 divided their Inheritance, then was *Switzerland* added to the *German Empire* Upon this *Burgundy* being immediately formed into a Kingdom, by the Name of *Arelat*, *Switzerland* became one Part thereof.

In 1032, when *Rodolphus III.* the last King of *Arelat* dyed, the *German Emperor* became Heir to the whole Kingdom of *Arelat*, and thus *Switzerland* became again subjected under the Emperor, wherein it continued, till the Establishment of the Confederacy.

II. *Of the* **SWITZERS** *after their Confederacy.*

The Imperial Throne being vacant during the Interregnum, the Nobility and Commons in *Switzerland*, strenuously opposed each other, especially in the three Districts of the *Switz*, *Uri*, and *Unterwalden*.

At last the Commons uniting in their Resolutions, drove all the Nobles out of those Countries. This happened in the Year 1260.

The Emperor *Rodolphus*, who was the immediate Successor, insisted indeed on the Re-establishment of the Nobility; but the Jealousy and Hatred of the People encreased every Day.

His Son *Albert* endeavoured to take Advantage of their Differences and Quarrels, with an Intent to bring the *Switzers* under the Subjection of the House of *Austria*; for which End he conniv'd at the Insolence of the Governors and Nobility, in order to provoke the Commons to a Rebellion, so that under the Colour of Justice they might be punished.

The

The *Switzers* could by no Means relish these Proceedings, and in 1307, three Men, namely *Werner Stouffacher*, of the *Switz*; *Arnold von Melchthal*, of *Underwalden*; and *Walther Furst*, of *Uri*, met together, and bound each other by Oath to drive the Imperial Governors out of their Countries.

In the mean time their Tyranny encreased daily. One Governor *Geissler* caused his Hat to be exposed on a Pole, and whoever passed by it, was obliged to make a reverend Bow to it. One *William Tell* who refused to do it, was condemned to shoot an Apple from off his own Child's Head, at a considerable Distance: In short, these Governors acted in a most arbitrary and tyrannical Manner all over *Switzerland*.

However, in the Year 1308, on New-Years-Day, the Confederate-Plot being put in Execution, the Governors were forced to fly for it; their Castles were demolished, and the Confederacy of the three Cantons renewed. And as *Lewis of Bavaria*, and *Frederick of Austria*, did thereupon contend for the Imperial Crown, the *Switzers* took the Part of the former, and thereby, in 1315, obtained his Confirmation of their Confederacy.

In Process of Time, the neighbouring Cantons acceded likewise to the Covenant, and at last it became a large Republic, consisting of three different Estates.

1. This Confederacy in itself, consists of 13 Provinces, or Cantons.

2. There are 9 other Provinces which belong to the Confederacy as Allies.

3. There are 12 Districts and Cities, which are treated by the Confederacy no otherwise than as Subjects.

The Confederacy consists of the following Cantons; *Zurch*, *Bern*, *Lucern*, *Uri*, *Switz*, *Underwalden*,

walden, Zug, Glaris, Basel, Freyburg, Solothurn, Schaffhausen and Appenzel.

The *Swiss* Allies are, The Bishop of *St. Gall*, the City of *Gall*, *Graubundter*, *Walliser-Land*, *Muhlhausen*, *Sundgau*, *Rothweil* in *Swabia*, *Geneva*, *Biel* and *Neufchatell*.

The Subjects are ; *Rappervil*, *Baden*, *Bremgarten*, *Mellingen*, *Zurzach*, *Turgow*, *Roure*, *Sarganz*, *Rhinthal*, *Werdenberg*, *Bellinzona*, *Lugana*, *Lucarno*, *Mendrisio*, and *Valmadia*.

With respect to the Regulation of this Republic, it is observable that each Canton governs its own County, according to its antient Liberties. But as to Affairs of State, relating to Peace or War, Alliances, &c. they assemble in a General Diet, in order to deliberate, and come to a Determination on all Matters of Importance.

It will not be improper to take some Notice here of the many Struggles which the *Switzers* have met with for their Liberty.

1. The House of *Austria* endeavoured with all its Power to bring the *Switzers* under its Yoke; for in 1515, they beat the Archduke *Leopold the glorious*, out of the Field, near *Morgarten*; and in 1386 they beat the Archduke *Leopold the just*, near *Sempach*, and killed him in that Battle. The Emperor *Maximilian I.* in the Year 1499, attempted to subdue the *Switzers*, with the Assistance of *Swabia*, but to no purpose. At last, in the Peace of *Westphalia*, the *Switz* and *Holland*, were at the same time declared free Republicks.

2. When *Charles the bold*, Duke of *Burgundy*, was grasping at the whole World, he also attacked the *Switzers*, in 1476; but he was thrice repulsed by them, 1. near *Granfon*, where the Duke lost his Riches. 2. near *Murten*, where he lost the Prime of his Army. And 3. near *Nancy*, where in 1477, he lost his Life. As

116 A POLITICAL HISTORY.

In 1710, several Troubles arose in *Switzerland*, on account of their Governors. At last they came to a Conclusion, that all such Officers should be bestowed by ballotting, this was to commence in the Year 1712.

As to the Religion of the *Switzers*, 'tis observable that when *Dr. Luther* began the Reformation in *Germany*, *Zwinglius*, in 1519, introduced another at *Zurich*, which gave the first Rise to the Calvinistical Doctrine. Seven Cantons retained the Popish Religion, namely, *Lucern*, *Switz*, *Zug*, *Uri*, *Underwalden*, *Solothurn*, and *Freyburg*. Four Cantons embraced the New Protestant Religion, namely, *Zurch*, *Bern*, *Basel*, and *Schaffhausen*. Two Cantons have a mixt Religion, namely, *Glaris* and *Appenzel*. Among the *Swiss* Allies, the Abbot of *St. Gall*, is a Roman Catholick. The City of *St. Gall*, are for the most part Calvinists. The *Graubundters* are mixt. The *Wallisers* are Roman Catholicks. *Muhlhausen* favours Calvin. *Rothweil* the Lutherans. *Geneva*, *Biel*, and *Neufchatel* are Calvinists. The Subjects are part Roman Catholicks and part Protestants.





THE
INTRODUCTION
TO THE
Political History of all Nations.

PART III. BOOK I.

Of ITALY.

THE History of *Italy* includes five principal Periods, viz.

I. From *Janus*, the first King, to the first Emperor *Augustus*. In which *Italy* was first governed by Kings, and afterwards by Consuls.

II. From *Augustus* to the Division, and the Western Emperor *Honorius*, when *Italy* was Mistress of the whole World.

III. From the Emperor *Honorius*, to the new Emperor in the western Empire, *Charles the Great*, when the eastern *Goths*, the *Exarchs*, and the *Lombards* had the Reins of Government.

IV. From *Charles the Great*, to the long Interregnum, in which the Emperors and Popes were in perpetual Dissentions about *Italy*. And

V. From the Interregnum to the present Year 1741. in which *Italy* has been quite altered, and formed into several little States.

I. Of

118 A POLITICAL HISTORY.

The Four first Periods having been already treated of, we shall divide the last into four Chapters.

- I. Of the Popes of *Rome*.
- II. Of the *Italian* Kingdoms.
- III. Of the *Italian* Dukedoms. And
- IV. Of the *Italian* Republicks.

CHAP. I.

Of the Popes of ROME.

THE Pope of *Rome* is to be considered both as a Temporal and a Spiritual Prince: His Power with respect to the former extends over the whole Ecclesiastical Estate in the very Center of *Italy*. Over *Benevento*, an Archbishoprick in the Kingdom of *Naples*, and the County of *Avignon* in *France*; which two Provinces are governed by his Legates. With respect to the latter, having assumed the Title of Vicar of JESUS CHRIST, he is the Head, and has the Command over all the *Roman* Clergy throughout the Universe.

But to proceed in a regular Method, the Papal History is best divided into 4 Classes, *viz.*

I. The Infancy of Popery, which takes in the 1st, 2d, and 3d Centuries.

II. Its Youth, or Bloom, which includes the 4th, 5th, 6th, 7th and 8th Centuries.

III. Its Maturity, or full Growth, which takes in the 9th, 10th, 11th, 12th and 13th, Centuries. And,

IV. Its Declension, or Old Age, which includes the 14th, 15th, 16th, and 17th. Centuries.

I. *Of the Infancy of Popery.*

According to some Roman Catholick Authors, the Apostle *Peter* is said to have been the first Founder of the Papal Chair, in the Year of Christ 43, and in Compliance therewith, we have taken Notice
of

of him here as the Chief, or Supreme Head, during the first Century. In that Infant State of the Church, most of the Popes, or rather Bishops of *Rome*, became Martyrs themselves under the Persecutions of the *Roman* Emperors. At that Time the Church was in its Purity, but soon after became polluted by human Institutions, Heresies and Schisms.

In the Second Century, *Victor* I. was very remarkable, who on Account of the Festival of *Easter* presum'd to excommunicate the *African* Bishops who opposed him.

In the third Century, *Marcellinus* is most worthy of Notice, who out of Fear of Martyrdom sacrificed to the Heathen Idols.

II. Of the youthful State of Popery.

In the Fourth Century, the Emperor *Constantine the Great* embraced the Christian Faith; he removed his Residence from *Rome* to *Constantinople*; and assigned to the Papal Chair what is call'd *Patrimonium Petri*, or St. *Peter's* Patrimony.

In the Fifth Century, *Italy* was over-run with barbarous Nations, and darkened with Ignorance and Superstition to the no small Advantage of the Popes.

In the Sixth Century, the Authority of the Popes extended itself by Degrees on the other Side of the *Switzer* Mountains, in the western Parts of *Europe*.

In the Seventh Century, the Popes assumed the Title of Universal Bishops, and exalted themselves above all other Bishops and Patriarchs.

In the Eighth Century, the Popes received from the Emperor *Charles the Great* the Exarchate.

The principal Popes in this Second Class were,

1. *Sylvester* I. who according to some Roman Catholick Authors, baptized the Emperor *Constantine the Great*: On which account he received St. *Peter's* Patrimony.

2. *Boni-*

2. *Boniface III.* who, in the Beginning of the Seventh Century, received the Title of Universal Bishop from the Eastern Emperor *Phoca*.

3. *Leo III.* who lived in the Year 800, at which time *Charles the Great* re-established the Empire in the West.

III. Of the Maturity, or full Growth of Popery.

When the Popes, by virtue of the Exarchate, had ingrossed a considerable Part of *Italy* to themselves, they not only began to shake off the Yoke of the western Emperors, but by Degrees gained Ground so far, that the former were obliged to be subservient to their Commands.

The Popes of Note in this Class were,

1. *Sergius II.* who lived in the Ninth Century: His usual Appellation was that of *Os Porci*, but being advanced to the Papal Chair he changed his Name, which Custom has ever since been observed by his Successors.

2. *John VIII.* who lived in the same Century. 'Tis reported of his Holiness, that he was one of the softer Sex, and delivered of a Child as he was marching in a publick Procession.

3. *Nicholaus I.* who lived in the Tenth Century, and was the first that enjoined the Clergy not to marry.

4. *Leo VIII.* who lived in the Tenth Century, and entered into a Covenant with the Emperor *Otho I.* that the *Germans* should chuse their Emperors, and that the Emperors should constitute the Popes.

5. *Sylvester II.* who lived in the Eleventh Century, was a Sorcerer, and, as the Story goes, was at last carried away by the Devil.

6. *Gregory VII.* or *Hildebrand*, who lived in the Eleventh Century, was the most powerful of all the

the Popes. He brought the Emperor *Henry IV.* entirely under his Subjection.

7. *Urban II.* towards the latter End of the Eleventh Century, prevailed on the western Princes to undertake the Holy War.

8. *Calixtus II.* in the Twelfth Century deprived the Emperor *Henry V.* of the Right of the Investiture of Bishops.

9. *Alexander III.* in the Twelfth Century, trod on the Emperor *Frederick Barbarossa's* Neck, and said, *Upon Lions and Otters shalt thou walk.*

10. *Gregory X.* in the Twelfth Century, was the first who ordained, that at the Election of a Pope, each Cardinal should be shut up at the Conclave in a separate Cell.

11. *Cælestinus V.* was, towards the latter End of the Thirteenth Century, so far imposed upon, by virtue of a speaking Trumpet, as to abdicate the Papal Chair.

IV. Of the Declination, or Old Age of Popery.

Popery at last began to decay. 1. On account of the Avarice of the Popes, and their inordinate Love of Money. 2. The Removal of the Papal Chair to *Avignon*, in *France*. 3. The Encrease of Schisms. 4. The disadvantageous Councils. But principally 5. By Reason of the Great Reformation.

The Popes in the Fourteenth Century

Most worthy of our Notice, were *Boniface VIII.* who in the Year 1300, celebrated the Grand Jubilee, and dispensed with Absolution of Sins for Money. He was after this taken Prisoner by the *French*, and eat his own Flesh from off his Arm.

Clement V. Removed the Papal Chair to *Avignon*, in *France*, where it was continued 72 Years by his Successors. He abolished the Order of the *Templers*,

on which Account one of the Knights summoned him before the Tribunal of God.

In this Century there arose a very powerful Schism which continued for 50 Years.

In the Fifteenth Century

The famous Councils of *Costnitz* and *Basil* were very remarkable Occurrences.

Boniface IX. was the first Pope who brought *Rome* entirely under his Subjection.

At the Council of *Costnitz* in the Year 1414, the Schismatics were condemned, and *John Huss* was burnt.

Eugenius IV. was at the Council of *Basil*, divested of his Papal Dignity, in the Year 1439.

Sixtus IV. took Care to enrich his Relations and Kindred, and with that introduced the Nepotism.

In the Sixteenth Century,

And in the Year 1517, Dr. *Martin Luther* began the Great Reformation at *Wirtemberg*.

Alexander VI. intended to poison the Cardinals; but the Cup-bearer by Mistake, handed the poison'd Draught to the Pope himself, of which he drank and died.

Julius II. took the Field in Person against *France*, and flinging the Key into the *Tyber* said, *If Peter's Key proves of no Advantage to me, then Paul's Sword must do its utmost.*

Leo X. sent Indulgences for Sale in *Germany*, which contributed very greatly to the Success of the Reformation.

Adrian VI. who was Preceptor to *Charles V.* retained his original Name, notwithstanding his Advancement to the Papal Chair.

Clement VII. in the Year 1527, was besieged by the Emperor *Charles V.* in the Castle of *St. Angelo*, who obliged him to pray for fair Weather.

Paul III. advanced his natural Son to the Dignity of Duke of *Parma*. In his Time, viz. in the Year 1534, the Order of Jesuits was first instituted.

Marcellus II. was pleased to say, that he could not conceive how it was possible for a Pope of *Rome* to be saved.

Pius IV. held the grand Council of *Trent* in the Year 1562, which was the last.

Gregory XIII. introduced in the Year 1582, the Gregorian Kalendar.

Sixtus V. is accused of having made use of diabolical Means to procure his Advancement to the Papal Chair.

In the Seventeenth Century

The Popes of *Rome* retrieved by their Policy a great Part of what their Predecessors had lost. We shall make our Remarks in their proper Order.

Clement VIII. otherwise *Aldobrandinus*, in the Year 1597, brought the Dukedom of *Ferrara* under his Subjection.

Leo XI. of the House of *Medicis*, did not fill the Papal Chair above twenty six Days.

Paul V. in the Year 1605, excommunicated the Republick of *Venice*, but with little Success.

Gregory XV. was instrumental in reconciling the Differences on account of the *Valtelin*.

Urban VIII. Of the House of *Barberini*, endeavoured in the Year 1643, to add the Dukedom of *Castro* to *Peter's* Patrimony; but he was obliged to restore it to the Duke of *Parma*. He died in the Year 1644.

Innocent X. suffered himself to be governed in a great Measure by the celebrated *Donna Olympia*. He at last brought the Dutchy of *Castro*, in the Year 1649, to the Ecclesiastical State. He died in the Year 1655.

Alexander VII. happened in the Year 1662 to fall out with *France*, on account of the King's Ambassador, who had been affronted by one of the Pope's *Sbirri*; this Quarrel was made up in the Year 1664, at the Treaty of *Pisa*. He died in the Year 1667.

Clement IX. was a Pope of whom there is little to be said to his Praise, or to his Disadvantage. He died in the Year 1696.

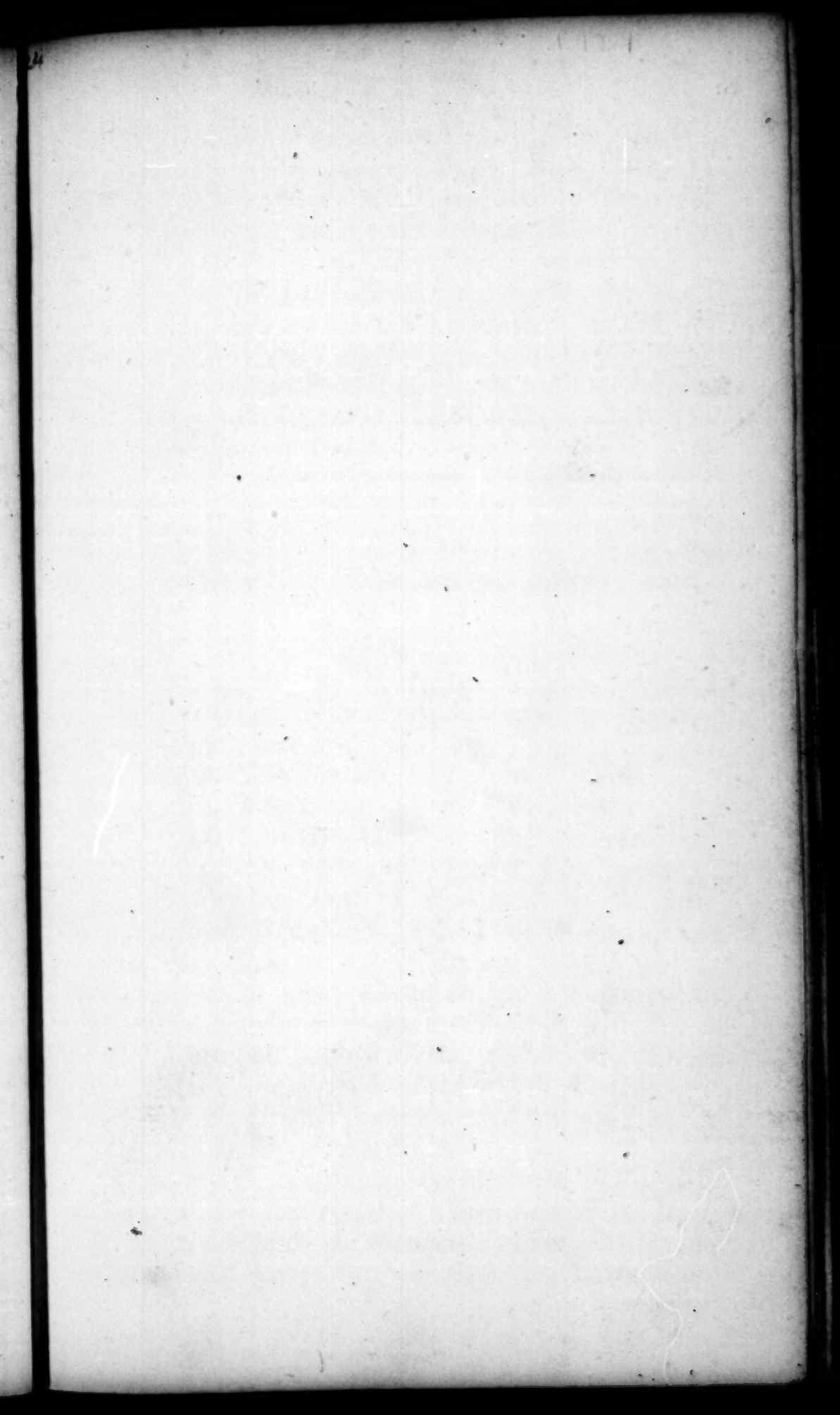
Innocent XI. was a *Milanese* by Birth, and an excellent Pope: He abolished, in the Year 1686, the destructive Nepotism. He gave large Sums towards the carrying on of the *Turkish War*: He opposed the King of *France* in the Differences concerning the Prerogatives of the Crown, with great Courage. In his Time the Quietists made their first Appearance in *Italy*, and the *Hugonots* were persecuted in *France*. He died in the Year 1689.

Alexander VIII. a *Venetian*, introduced the Nepotism a second Time, and was very indulgent to *France*. He died in the Year 1691.

Innocent XII. a *Neapolitan*, abolished the Nepotism again forever, and instead thereof received the Poor for his Nepotes. He died in the Year 1700.

Clement XI. of the House of *Albani*, was born the 22d of *July*, in the Year 1649. He was advanced to the Papal Chair in 1700, *Nov.* 23. In 1713, a certain Book entitled, *The New Testament with moral Reflections*, by *Quesnel*, printed in *French*, was condemned by the Inquisition at *Rome*. The Pope published on that account a Bull, which began with the Word *UNIGENITUS*, which made a great Noise especially at *Paris*, where the Bishops of *Paris*, with 29 more Prelates, protested against it, but it was received by 41 others, and registred in Parliament.

Clement XII. of the House of *Corfini*, was born *April* 7. *Anno* 1652. He died in the 10th Year of his Pontificate, 1740. Bene-



Benedict XIV. the present Pope of *Rome*, was declar'd duly elected, *Aug. 17. 1740.* N. S. He is of the *Lambertine* Family in *Bologna*, and 55 Years old when he was advanc'd to the Papal Chair; is of a strong Constitution, and stands fair to remove the Calamities of the Ecclesiastical State; he has this Year, 1741, granted, on certain Conditions, a Bull of Power to the Queen of *Hungary*, to make Use of the Silver Utenfils in all the Churches of her Dominions, to defray the Expences of the War she is involv'd in with the King of *Prussia*.

CH A P. II.

Of the ITALIAN Kingdoms. I. NAPLES.
2. SICILY. 3. SARDINIA. And 4. CORSICA.

I. Of the Kingdom of NAPLES.

IN treating of the *Neapolitan* History, we shall observe Eight remarkable Changes, or Revolutions, which happen'd

Under { 1. The Romans. 5. The Germans.
2. The Goths. 6. The French.
3. The Greeks. 7. The Arragonians.
4. The Normans. And 8. The Spaniards.

1. The lower Part of *Italy* was divided into several small Republicks, which about 300 Years before the Birth of *Christ* became subject to the *Romans*, under whose Government it continued in the Fifth Century after the Birth of *Christ*.

2. When the Eastern *Goths*, towards the End of the Fifth Century, had establish'd a Kingdom in *Italy*, this Part was comprehended therein; but it lasted only for threescore Years.

3. In the Sixth Century the Emperor *Justinian I.* destroy'd the East *Gothick* Government in *Italy*, and sent an Exarch to *Ravenna*, under whose Jurisdiction the lower Part of *Italy* was likewise in-

cluded. And, altho', afterwards the Exarchate was extinguish'd, and this Part of the Country very much incommoded by the *Saracens*, yet it remain'd a Province of the Oriental Emperors, till the German Emperor *Otho II.* espoused the Grecian Princess *Theophania*, who had it then given him for her Dowry.

4. Before the Expiration of one half of the Eleventh Century, the *Normans* came over the *Mediterranean*, landed on the lower Part of *Italy*, and drove from thence both the *Greeks* and *Saracens*. The *Norman* Regents were at first only stiled Counts of *Apulia*; but, afterwards, towards the latter End of the Eleventh Century, the Pope made them Dukes, and in the Twelfth Century, Kings. The first Head, or principal Regent of the *Normans*, was *Tancredus*; the first Duke was *Robert*; the first King was *Roger*, and the last King of the *Normans* was *William*. King *Roger* united *Naples* and *Sicily* together. The whole Government of the *Normans* continued above 150 Years.

5. *Constantia* was the last Heiress of the *Norman* Line, and she being espoused to the Emperor *Henry VI.* of the *Swabian* Descent, *Naples* and *Sicily* became subject to the House of *Swabia*. Out of which Family *Henry VI.* had the Reins of Government first in his Hands; after him his Son *Frederick II.* who was succeeded by his lawful Son *Conrade*, Duke of *Swabia*; and he dying, his natural Son *Manfred* succeeded him; and *Conrade's* only Son, the last of the *Swabian* Family, succeeded him: This Son of *Conrade* was in the great *Interregnum* taken Prisoner, and beheaded by the express Orders of *Charles*, Duke of *Anjou*, who had in that *Interregnum* receiv'd both *Naples* and *Sicily* as a Present from the Pope; his Holiness having a violent Aversion to the House of *Swabia*.

6. *Charles*,

6. *Charles*, Duke of *Anjou*, Brother to *Lewis IX.* King of *France*, after he had been presented by the Pope with *Naples* and *Sicily*, took this Kingdom about the Middle of the Thirteenth Century, in the Time of the great *Interregnum*: In the Beginning the *French* indeed made themselves Masters likewise of *Sicily*, but the Inhabitants kill'd the *French*, and surrendred themselves to the House of *Arragon*: This happen'd in the Year 1282, and is call'd the *Sicilian Vespers*.

The lower Part of *Italy* and *Sicily* being thus separated, the Name of the Kingdom of *Naples* became a Title by itself.

Under the Successors of the House of *Anjou*, the two following Queens are principally to be taken Notice of. *Joanna I.* who procur'd her first Consort *Adrian*, King of *Hungary*, to be strangled; and in the Middle of the Fourteenth Century bequeath'd the Country of *Avignon* to the Papal Chair. *Joanna II.* the last of that Line, who made two Wills, or Testaments, in the one she appointed *Alphonso V.* King of *Arragon*, to be her Heir; and in the other, the younger Children of the Dukes of *Anjou* of *France*. Tho' the Dukes of *Anjou* did not come to the Possession of the Kingdom of *Naples*, yet they maintain'd their Pretensions to it, and after the Decease of *Charles*, in the Year 1480, the Right fell to the Crown of *France*, whence afterwards ensu'd Abundance of Contention and Blood-shed.

7. *Alphonso V.* King of *Arragon*, being nominated Heir to the Kingdom of *Naples*, he maintain'd the Possession thereof against the *French*. He was succeeded by his natural Son *Alphonso*; he, by his Son *Ferdinand*; and he, by *Frederick*, Brother to *Alphonso*. In the Reign of *Alphonso*, the King of *France*, *Charles VIII.* laid claim to the Kingdom of *Naples*, and invaded it in the Year 1495; however,

tho' he had made himself Master of the whole Country, yet he could not maintain it. After which the King of *Spain*, *Ferdinand* the Catholick, and the King of *France*, *Lewis XII.* agreed to demolish King *Frederick*, and divide the Kingdom of *Naples* between them; this was done, but the *Spaniards* were too cunning for the *French*, for they at last made themselves Masters of that Kingdom; and whilst the *French* and *Spaniards* were thus quarrelling about the Division, the former carry'd off for their Prize a malignant Distemper, which to this Day is call'd the *Neapolitan Itch*.

8. Since *Ferdinand* the Catholick, the Kingdom of *Naples* has been govern'd thro' Vice-Roys, by the succeeding Heirs to the Crown of *Spain*, viz. *Charles V.* *Philip II.* *Philip III.* *Philip IV.* and *Charles II.*

For above 200 Years past, nothing has happen'd worthy of Notice, except the grand Insurrection, which, in the Year 1647, was headed by one *Masaniello*, a very poor, but a bold and enterprizing Fisherman.

II. Of the Kingdom of SICILY.

In treating of this History we must divide it into three Periods, viz.

1. From the Beginning to the *Romans*.
2. From the *Romans* to the *Spaniards*.
3. From the *Spaniards* to the present Time.

In the First Period we are to observe, that this Island never was wholly govern'd by one King; but that it had several Republicks, independent of the Crown. *Syracusa* was the Residence of the Kings, among whom were Two noted for their Tyranny, viz. *Dionysius* the Elder, and *Dionysius* the Younger, who reign'd about 400 Years after the Birth of *Christ*. The last King of *Syracusa* was *Hiero*, and
after

after his Death all the whole Island was chang'd into a *Roman* Province.

In the Second Period *Sicily* was in seven different Possessions, viz.

- Under {
1. The *Romans*.
 2. The *Vandals*.
 3. The *Greeks*.
 4. The *Saracens*.
 5. The *Normans*.
 6. The *Germans*.
 - And 7. The *French*.

1. In the first Punic War, the *Carthaginians* and *Romans* quarrel'd with one another about the Kingdom of *Sicily*; and the *Romans* maintaining their Ground, the whole Island was changed into a *Roman* Province: And as such it continued to the Fifth Century after the Birth of *Christ*.

2. In the Fifth Century the *Vandals* coming out of *Africa*, took the Island from the *Romans*, and maintain'd the Possession of it for above fourscore Years, 'till at last they were remov'd from thence by the *Greeks*.

3. The *Grecian* Emperor, *Justinian* I. who in the Sixth Century caused the *Vandal* Kingdom in *Africa* to be destroy'd, and likewise drove them out of the Kingdom of *Sicily*: Which Island, from that Time, continued to pay Homage to the Emperors at *Constantinople* for near 300 Years.

4. In the Ninth Century, the *Saracens* attempted to subdue the Island of *Sicily*, and partly obtain'd their End; however, the *Greeks* defended themselves and maintain'd their Ground for 200 Years, till at last a third Party, namely the *Normans*, came and put an End to the Dispute, and made themselves Masters of the whole Kingdom.

5. In the Eleventh Century, the *Normans* coming under the Pretence of driving the *Saracens* out

of the Island, and continued therein themselves. These were the same People as invaded the Kingdom of *Naples*, as has been observ'd before.

The first *Norman* Regent was *Roger I.* who went by the Title of Count; but his Son *Roger II.* in the Twelfth Century, was by the Pope made King of *Sicily*: The last of his Progeny was *William III.*

6. The last Heiress of *Sicily* and *Naples* was *Constantia*, who was married to the Emperor *Henry VI.* of the House of *Swabia*: This Kingdom continued in the *Swabian* Family for about 70 Years.

7. According to Justice and Equity, the Kingdom belonged to the House of *Swabia*; but, the Popes having an Aversion to that Family, Pope *Urban* gave *Sicily* and *Naples*, tho' they were none of his, to *Charles* Duke of *Anjou*, who accepted of the Present; but *Conrade* being unwilling to part with his Right, a War ensued, wherein *Conrade* had the Misfortune to be taken Prisoner, and be beheaded, upon which the Duke of *Anjou* took Possession of both the Kingdoms. *Naples*, indeed, continued for a considerable Time under the Duke of *Anjou*, but the *Sicilians* killed all the *French* and surrendered to *Spain*: This was transacted in the Year 1282, on *Easter Monday*, at Vesper-time; and to this Day that bloody Massacre is called the *Sicilian Vesper*.

In the Third Period we must observe, that *Sicily* had continued since that bloody Massacre in the Hands of the *Spaniards* for 400 Years; but this Period should be distinguished by what happened before *Ferdinand the Catholick's* Time, and what occurred after his Decease.

The first King of *Spain* of the House of *Arragon*, who was the Cause of the *Sicilian Vesper*, was *Peter II.* after which Time the Island was sometimes united with *Arragon*, and sometimes governed distinctly by particular *Arragonian* Princes.

After

After *Ferdinand the Catholick*, the *Spanish* Kings, *Charles V.* his Son *Philip II.* his Son *Philip III.* his Son *Philip IV.* and his Son *Charles II.* governed the Island till the Year 1700, by Vice-roys.

The most remarkable Occurrence in this Period, was the Revolution of the City of *Messina*, which took in the *French*; but this lasted not above four Years, when the *French* quitted the Place, being apprehensive of a second *Sicilian Vesper*.

In 1713, there happened a great Change in the Kingdom of *Sicily*, for in the Beginning of that Year it was governed by a *Spanish* Vice Roy, but in the Peace of *Utrecht* it was stipulated that *Victor Amadeus*, as Presumptive Heir to the *Spanish* Monarchy, should take it into his Possession, which accordingly he did in Person, and was crowned at *Palermo*, the 24th of *December*.

In 1718, the *Spaniards* made themselves Masters of the whole Kingdom.

In 1719 the *English* Fleet landed the Imperial Army, which took the Capital City *Messina*, and got the Superiority over the *Spaniards*, who in the Year following were obliged to quit the whole Island, and leave it in the Possession of the Emperor, who gave the Kingdom of *Sardinia* as an Equivalent for it to the Duke of *Savoy*.

C H A P. III.

Of the Kingdom of SARDINIA.

THIS Kingdom was taken by the *Carthaginians*, 400 Years before the Birth of Christ.

In the *Punic War*, *Sardinia* and several other Islands in the *Mediterranean*, were conquer'd by the *Romans*.

132 A POLITICAL HISTORY.

In the Ninth Century the *Saracens* laid Claim to the Island.

In the Twelfth Century, Pope *Innocent* made a Present of *Sardinia* to the Republick of *Pisa*.

In the Year 1298, *Sardinia* was by Pope *Boniface VIII.* declared the Property of the *Spaniards*, who after a bloody War with the *Pisans*, maintain'd and kept it.

In the Year 1708, Aug. 13. This Kingdom was by the *English* and *Dutch* Fleet, brought under the Subjection of King *Charles*, the late Emperor of *Germany*, who put in a Vice-Roy. A

CHAP. IV.

Of the Kingdom of CORSICA.

ABOUT 450 Years before the Birth of Christ, the *Hetrurians* took Possession of this Island, which lays in the *Mediterranean*.

Not long after the *Carthaginians* made themselves Masters of the whole Island.

In the *Punic* War, when all the rest of the *Mediterranean* Islands submitted to the *Romans*, *Corfica* was obliged to do the same.

In the Ninth Century, after the Birth of Christ, the *Saracens* invaded the Island, and continued there near 300 Years.

At last, in the Twelfth Century, the *Saracens* were drove from thence by the *Genoese*, who kept it ever since in their Possession. Of late that Island has been revolting against the *Genoese*; but how Matters will end Time must inform us.

In 1719. it was given up by J. Emperor, ^{Charles III. VI.} as is before
 mentioned, to the Duke of Savoy, ^{Victor Amadeus II. born 1666.}
^{who died 1735.} ^{Victor Amadeus}
 Charles Emmanuel, D. of Savoy, married Anna Maria
 D. to J. D. of Orleans 1684; who she died 1728 leaving

1. Mary Adalbert born 1685, m. to J. D. of Burgundy 1698.
2. Maria Louisa, born 1688, married 1701, to Philip IV.
 King of Spain. see p. 62.
3. Victor Amadeus Prince of Piedmont, born 1698..
 died March 1713.
4. Charles Emmanuel ^{III.} D. of Aost, born Apr. 27. 1701. to whom
 his father resigned both Kingdom & Duchy in 1732.
 but not satisfied with J. Son's administration, en-
 deavoured in vain, to remount the Throne. He
 married first Anna Christiana Louisa of Sultzbach,
 who died without issue, ^{she died 1735.} 1714 m. ^{second time} Polyxena
 of Hesse Rhinfelt Kottenburg; ^{born 1711.}
 - i. Victor Amadeus Prince of ~~the~~ Piedmont, born
 June 6. 1726.
 2. A Daughter born Feb. 20. 1727.
 3. A Prince born 1729. ~~who died 1735.~~
4. ^{III.} Wife 1737. ~~Elizabeth~~ ^{Elizabeth Theresia of Parma}
 (Sister of J. present D. of Tuscany) born Dec. 15. ^{she died 1741.}
 1. Charles Francis, ~~Mar~~ Duke of Aost, born Dec. 1. 1738.
 2. A Prince born May 22. 1740.
 3. A Prince born June 1741.

CHAP. V.

Of the ITALIAN Dukedoms.

Viz. 1. *Savoy*. 2. *Milan*. 3. *Montferrat*. 4. *Man-
tua*. 5. *Parma*. 6. *Modena*. 7. *Florence*. 8. *Mi-
randola*. 9. *Monaco*. and 10. *Malta*.

Of the Dukedom of SAVOY.

SAVOY was anciently Part of the Kingdom of *Arelat*, and when that came to be divided, there arose first Counts of *Savoy*, and afterwards Dukes, wherefore this History divides itself in Two Periods, viz.

The First, from the Year 1000 to 1416, during which Time the Counts governed.

The Second Period, from 1416 to 1741, during which Time it has been governed by Dukes.

Amongst the *Savoy* Counts, those most worthy of Notice are :

1. *Beroaldus*, who was the first Count ; he was descended from the *Saxon* Line of *Witkind*.

Amadeus VI. who instituted the Order of the Annunciation of the Blessed Virgin *Mary*.

Amongst the Dukes, the following are the most noted.

Amadeus VIII. the first Duke, was originally a reigning Count, but was afterwards made a Duke by the Emperor *Sigismund*, after which he voluntarily retired into a Convent; whereupon in the Council of *Basil*, he was constituted Pope by the Name of *Felix* V. At last he resigned his Triple Crown to his Competitor *Nicholas* V. and chose to be a Cardinal.

Charles

134 A POLITICAL HISTORY.

Charles I. was the first who took upon him the Title of King of *Cyprus*, in the Year 1488, because his Father was married to *Charlotta*, the last Heiress of that Kingdom.

Charles III. had most part of the Country taken from him, by *Francis I.* King of *France*, under Pretence of subduing by that Means, the Dutchy of *Milan* the sooner.

Emanuel Philebert; was at the Peace of *Cambray*, in the Year 1559, perfectly restored to his Dominions.

Charles Emanuel proposed to take the City of *Geneva* by Surprize, but his Project proved abortive; he had the same Inclination to surprize *Montferrat*; but he likewise miscarried in that Attempt.

Victor Amadeus I. in the Peace of *Cherasco*, in the Year 1631, renounced his Right to *Montferrat*, and delivered *Pignerol* up to the *French*.

Charles Emanuel II. carried on a severe and terrible Persecution against the *Waldenses*, in 1654.

Victor Amadeus II. was born in the Year 1666: To please *France* he drove the *Waldenses*, in 1686, out of the Valleys; but they were afterwards suffered to return.

In the Year 1690, he sided with *Charles*, and for six Years together kept with the Allies; but in 1696, made a separate and advantageous Peace with *France*, and then turned his Arms against the House of *Austria*.

In the Year 1701 he altered his Mind, and sided

II. Of the Dukedom of MILAN.

Milan, was formerly Part of the Kingdom of *Lombardy*; but after the Interregnum several little States arising in *Italy*, a Foundation was laid, in the Year 1310, for this Dutchy; which since that Time having had three several Changes, we may properly divide the History thereof into three Periods:

During the First, it was governed by Viscounts:

During the Second, by the House of *Sfortia*:

And during the Third, by the Kings of *Spain*.

1. Among the Viscounts of *Milan*, the following are the most worthy of Notice.

Matthæus Visconti, in the Year 1310, was made the first Viscount of *Milan*, by the Emperor *Henry VII*.

John Galeaci, in the Year 1396, bought the Ducal Title of the covetous Emperor *Wenceslaus*.

Philip Mary, the last of the House of *Visconti*, died in the Year 1447. His Sister *Valentina* was married to *Lewis Duke of Orleans*, from whence the *French* laid Claim to *Milan*. His Natural Daughter *Blanca Maria*, was married to *Francis Sfortia*, who at that Time maintained his Right.

2. Among the Dukes of the House of *Sfortia*, the following are principally to be noted:

Francis Sfortia, who by marrying the above-mentioned *Blanca Maria*, brought the Dukedom of *Milan* first into that Family.

Galeaci Mary, was a dreadful Tyrant, but was

and kept it.

In the Year 1708, Aug. 13. This Kingdom was by the *English* and *Dutch* Fleet, brought under the Subjection of King *Charles*, the late Emperor of *Germany*, who put in a Vice-Roy.

CHAP. IV.

Of the Kingdom of *CORSICA*.

ABOUT 450 Years before the Birth of Christ, the *Ettrurians* took Possession of this Island, which lays in the *Mediterranean*.

Not long after the *Carthaginians* made themselves Masters of the whole Island.

In the *Punic* War, when all the rest of the *Mediterranean* Islands submitted to the *Romans*, *Corsica* was obliged to do the same.

In the Ninth Century, after the Birth of Christ, the *Saracens* invaded the Island, and continued there near 300 Years.

At last, in the Twelfth Century, the *Saracens* were drove from thence by the *Genoese*, who kept it ever since in their Possession. Of late that Island has been revolting against the *Genoese*; but how Matters will end Time must inform us.

CHAP.

In 1719. it was given up by J. Emperor, & is before
a ^{King of Spain} to the Duke of Savoy, Victor Amadeus II. born 1666
Charles Emmanuel, Duke of Savoy, married Anna Maria

2. to J. D. of Orleans 1684; who she died 1728 leaving
1. Mary Adellebird born 1685, m^d to J. D. of Burgundy 1698.
2. Maria Louisa, born 1688, married 1701. to Philip V.
King of Spain. see p 62.

3. Victor Amadeus Prince of Piedmont, born 1698.
died March 1713.

4. Charles Emmanuel III. of Aost, born Apr. 27. 1701. to whom
his father resigned both Kingdom & Duchy in 1732.
but not satisfied with J. Son's administration, en-
deavoured in vain to remount the Throne. He
married first Anna Christiana Louisa of Sultzbach,
who died without issue 1714 m^d Polyxena
of Hesse Rhinfelt Rottenburg, to whom from whom

i. Victor Amadeus Prince of ~~the~~ Piedmont, born
June 6. 1726.

2. A Daughter born Feb. 20. 1727.

3. A Prince born 1729. ~~deceased~~ 1735.

4. III. wife 1737. Elizabeth Theresia of Parma
(Sister of J. present D. of Tuscany) born Dec. 15. 1711.
whom

1. Charles Francis, Duke of Aost, born Dec. 1. 1738.

2. A Prince born May 22. 1740.

3. A Prince born June 1741.

A
a
w
r
w
w
of
de
A
no
re
by
ril
cil
of
his
du

CHAP. V.

Of the ITALIAN Dukedoms.

Viz. 1. *Savoy*. 2. *Milan*. 3. *Montferrat*. 4. *Mantua*. 5. *Parma*. 6. *Modena*. 7. *Florence*. 8. *Mirandola*. 9. *Monaco*. and 10. *Malta*.

Of the Dukedom of SAVOY.

SAVOY was anciently Part of the Kingdom of *Arelat*, and when that came to be divided, there arose first Counts of *Savoy*, and afterwards Dukes, wherefore this History divides itself in Two Periods, viz.

The First, from the Year 1000 to 1416, during which Time the Counts governed.

The Second Period, from 1416 to 1741, during which Time it has been governed by Dukes.

Amongst the *Savoy* Counts, those most worthy of Notice are :

1. *Beroaldus*, who was the first Count ; he was descended from the *Saxon* Line of *Witekind*.

Amadeus VI. who instituted the Order of the Annunciation of the Blessed Virgin *Mary*.

Amongst the Dukes, the following are the most noted.

Amadeus VIII. the first Duke, was originally a reigning Count, but was afterwards made a Duke by the Emperor *Sigismund*, after which he voluntarily retired into a Convent; whereupon in the Council of *Basil*, he was constituted Pope by the Name of *Felix* V. At last he resigned his Triple Crown to his Competitor *Nicholas* V. and chose to be a Cardinal.

Charles

Charles I. was the first who took upon him the Title of King of *Cyprus*, in the Year 1488, because his Father was married to *Charlotta*, the last Heiress of that Kingdom.

Charles III. had most part of the Country taken from him, by *Francis I.* King of *France*, under Pretence of subduing by that Means, the Dutchy of *Milan* the sooner.

Emanuel Philebert; was at the Peace of *Cambray*, in the Year 1559, perfectly restored to his Dominions.

Charles Emanuel proposed to take the City of *Geneva* by Surprise, but his Project proved abortive; he had the same Inclination to surprize *Montferrat*; but he likewise miscarried in that Attempt.

Victor Amadeus I. in the Peace of *Cherasco*, in the Year 1631, renounced his Right to *Montferrat*, and delivered *Pignerol* up to the *French*.

Charles Emanuel II. carried on a severe and terrible Persecution against the *Waldenses*, in 1654.

Victor Amadeus II. was born in the Year 1666: To please *France* he drove the *Waldenses*, in 1686, out of the Valleys; but they were afterwards suffered to return.

In the Year 1690, he sided with *Charles*, and for six Years together kept with the Allies; but in 1696, made a separate and advantageous Peace with *France*, and then turned his Arms against the House of *Austria*.

In the Year 1704 he altered his Mind, and sided with the House of *Austria* and the Allies, at which Time he had lost all his Country; however, he regained it by the great Victory near *Turin*, in the Year 1706, in a Battle fought under Prince *Eugene, de Savoy*.

II. Of the Dukedom of MILAN.

Milan, was formerly Part of the Kingdom of *Lombardy*; but after the Interregnum several little States arising in *Italy*, a Foundation was laid, in the Year 1310, for this Dutchy; which since that Time having had three several Changes, we may properly divide the History thereof into three Periods:

During the First, it was governed by Viscounts:

During the Second, by the House of *Sfortia*:

And during the Third, by the Kings of *Spain*.

1. Among the Viscounts of *Milan*, the following are the most worthy of Notice.

Matthæus Visconti, in the Year 1310, was made the first Viscount of *Milan*, by the Emperor *Henry VII.*

John Galeaci, in the Year 1396, bought the Ducal Title of the covetous Emperor *Wenceslaus*.

Philip Mary, the last of the House of *Visconti*, died in the Year 1447. His Sister *Valentina* was married to *Lewis Duke of Orleans*, from whence the *French* laid Claim to *Milan*. His Natural Daughter *Blanca Maria*, was married to *Francis Sfortia*, who at that Time maintained his Right.

2. Among the Dukes of the House of *Sfortia*, the following are principally to be noted:

Francis Sfortia, who by marrying the above-mentioned *Blanca Maria*, brought the Dukedom of *Milan* first into that Family.

Galeaci Mary, was a dreadful Tyrant, but was at last murdered.

John Galeaci, was killed by his own Uncle, *Lewis Morus*.

Lewis Morus was taken Prisoner in the Year 1500 by *Lewis XII.* King of *France*, and *Milan* fell into the Hands of *France*.

136 A POLITICAL HISTORY.

Maximilian Sfortia, in the Year 1512, was restored indeed to the Possession of that Dutchy, by the *Swiss*; but was soon obliged to quit it again to *Francis I.* King of *France*, and sit down contented with a yearly Pension.

Francis Sfortia, the last of that Line, was re-instated by the Emperor *Charles V.* He died in the Year 1535, and then the Dukedom fell as a Fief to the Emperor, who gave it as such to *Philip II.* King of *Spain*.

3. Among the Kings of *Spain*, the following are principally to be taken Notice of, with respect to the Dukedom of *Milan*.

Philip II. was the first that brought the Dutchy of *Milan* to the Crown of *Spain*.

Philip III. in the Year 1602, bought the delightful Harbour *Tirol*, and added the same to that Dutchy.

Philip IV. had many grand Contests about the *Valtelin* and the *Mantuan* Succession.

Charles II. in the late War happily defended it against the *French*. He died in the Year 1700.

Since that Time the *French* made themselves Masters of that Dutchy in the Name of *Philip V.* King of *Spain*, and made *Vaudemont*, Prince of *Lorraine*, Governor thereof.

But in the Year 1706, after the Victory of *Turin*, *Charles III.* was Sovereign of *Milan*, and Prince *Eugene* of *Savoy* Governor of it.

III. Of the Dukedom of MONTFERRAT.

How that District came first under the Subjection of the *Romans*, then under the *Longo-bards*, and lastly under the Emperors, may with Ease be collected from the First Part of this *Universal History*.

At last the Emperor *Otho I.* in the Year 967, converted it into a Marquisate; and as it was govern'd

verned first by the *Germans*, then by the *Greeks*, and lastly by the *Italians*, the History thereof may be divided into three Periods.

The First, under the *Germans*.

The Second, under the *Greeks*.

And the Third, under the *Italians*.

1. The first Marquis of the *German* Line was *Alram*, a Prince of the *Saxon* Blood: And the last Marquis was *John I.* After his Death the Marquisate fell to his Sister *Jolantha*.

2. *Theodore Commenus*, an imperial Prince of *Constantinople*, was the Son of the Princess *Jolantha* of *Montferrat*, on which Account, in the Year 1305, he was made the first Marquis of that Dukedom of the *Grecian* Line. His Daughter *Jolantha* married *Aymonis*, Count of *Savoy*, for which Reason the Dukes of *Savoy* have a Pretension to the Dutchy of *Montferrat*.

John George, the last Marquis of the *Grecian* Line, died in the Year 1533, without Issue, at which Time the Marquisate fell to the Princess *Margarita*.

3. Of the Marquisses of the *Italian* Blood, the First was *Frederick Gonzaga*, Duke of *Mantua*, who married the Princess *Margarita*, and thereby *Mantua* and *Montferrat* were united; the Successors therefore are to be looked for under the following Head.

IV. Of the Dukedom of MANTUA.

After the long Interregnum, in the Year 1328, the Foundation was first laid for that Dutchy; the Possessors of the City were first called Captains, afterwards Marquises, and at last Dukes, which divides this History into three Periods:

The First under the Captains; the Second under the Marquises; and the Third under the Dukes.

With

1. With respect to the *Mantuan* Captains, 'tis observable, that *Lewis Gonzaga* put up for a Captain of *Mantua*, in the Year 1328, and was confirmed therein by the Emperor *Charles V.*

2. Concerning the *Mantuan* Marquises, we must observe, that in the Year 1433, *John Franciscus* was created the first Marquis of *Mantua*.

3. In the Year 1530 *Frederick II.* was created the first Duke of *Mantua*, by the Emperor *Charles* the Vth, and thereupon he got the Marquisate of *Montferrat*, by marrying the Princess *Margarita*.

William was created the first Duke of *Montferrat*, by the Emperor *Maximilian II.*

Vincent II. died in the Year 1627, without Issue, which occasioned in the Time of the 30 Years War, a great Difference about the Succession, but it was made up at the Peace of *Chierasco*.

The next Heir to both the Dutchies was *Charles* of *Nevers*, who with the Assistance of the *French*, maintained his Ground against the Emperor and *Spain*; and from that Time Four Dukes of the same Name have reigned successively, viz. *Charles I. II. III. and IV.*

V. Of the Dukedom of *PARMA*.

It was but in the Year 1545 that *Parma* was constituted a Dukedom; for before, both *Parma* and *Placentia* were according to the Circumstances of Time, either in Possession of the Emperor, the King of *France*, or the Pope.

But Pope *Julius II.* claiming both these Cities, as lawfully belonging to the Ecclesiastical State, they were accordingly added to the same. Pope *Paul III.* in order to provide well for his Natural Son, gave him both Cities as a Fief from the Holy See. His Name was *Petrus Aloisius Farnesius*, and from him descended all the following Dukes.

Petrus

Petrus Aloisius Farnesius, as has been said, was created Duke of *Parma* in the Year 1545, but was murdered by four Mutineers.

Octavius Farnesius married the Emperor *Charles's* Natural Daughter, who was afterwards made Governess of the *Spanish Netherlands*.

Alexander Farnesius was a renowned Hero, and Governor of the *Netherlands*; he laid Siege to, and took the City of *Antwerp*.

Rainutius I. in the Year 1580, laid Claim to *Portugal*, on account of his Mother; but to no Purpose.

Odoardus I. was attacked by Pope *Urban VIII.* on Account of the Dutchy of *Castro*, however the Duke kept it in his Possession.

Rainutius II. was at last obliged, in the Year 1649, to deliver up the Dutchy of *Castro* to Pope *Innocent X.*

Francis Farnesius, was born in 1678. He married the Sister to the Mother of the late Emperor, who had before been married to *Odoardus II.* his Half-Brother, by whom she had the Princess *Elizabeth*, born in 1692, who in 1714, was married to *Philip V.* King of *Spain*: The Pope about that Time published a Decree, by which the Fief of *Parma* was lodged in Female Hands.

The House of *Austria* not in the least approving of this Match, took Possession of all the Countries in the Kingdom of *Naples*, belonging to the Duke of *Parma*. The Emperor furthermore proposed to Duke *Anthony*, to declare him the lawful Heir to the Dutchy of *Placentia*, in case he was inclined to marry; the Emperor foreseeing that in case both the Brothers should die without Issue, the Dutchy of *Parma*, by Virtue of that Marriage, would one Time or other fall to *Spain*, and as the Bride's Mother was a *Florentine* Princess, and the House de
Medicis

Medicis likely to become extinct, *Sp* in would form a strong Pretension to that Dutchy. He died *February* 16. 1727.

Anthony, his Brother succeeded him; who in 1728, married *Henrietta*, Princess of *Modena*. He died in 1731, and was succeeded by the *Spanish* Infant Don *Carlos*, the present King of *Naples* and *Sicily*.

VI. Of the Dukedom of MODENA.

It was before the Interregnum that the *Italian* Family of *Este* were in Possession of *Modena* and *Ferrara*; and as at first they bore the Title of Marquises, and afterwards that of Dukes, it will be proper to divide this History into two Periods.

The First, containing the Marquises of *Este*:

And the Second, containing the Dukes of *Modena*.

Among the Marquises of *Este*, the following are principally to be taken Notice of.

Theobaldus, who in the Year 970, was by the Emperor *Otho* I. created the first Marquis of *Este*.

Mathildis, the famous Marchioness, possessed almost the whole upper Part of *Italy*; she was a great Favourite of Pope *Hildebrand*, and died in the Year 1115, without Issue; on which Account, the Emperors and Popes have for a long Time contended about the *Mathildian* Estate.

2. *Borsus* was at last pitched upon to make an End of the Differences, and the Emperor *Ferdinand* the III^d, created him Duke of *Modena*, and having likewise the Favour of Pope *Paul* IV. he created him Duke of *Ferrara*.

Alphonfus II. was the last who had both the Dutchies in his Possession. He died in the Year 1597, without lawful Issue.

Cæsar, indeed, received *Modena* of the Emperor, but the Pope joined *Ferrara* to the Ecclesiastical State,

State, because *Cæſar* was only a Natural Son by a Concubine.

Regimaldus, was obliged to be in Exile at *Bologna*, whilst the *French* lorded it in *Italy*; but in 1712, he not only received in Fief of the Emperor *Joſeph*, the Dutchies *Modena* and *Reggio*, but likewise that of *Mirandola*.

The Preſent Duke is *Fraucis Maria*, who was born June 21, 1698. He was in *England* in 1734, when all his Dominions were in the Poſſeſſion of the *French*, because he ſeemed to be in the Intereſt of the late Emperor.

VII. Of the Dukedom of FLORENCE.

At the Time of the *Romans*, that Diſtrict was called *Hetruria*; but after the Grand Interregnum, the three Cities *Florence*, *Piſa* and *Siena*, maintain'd their Liberty, after which they grew very powerful, eſpecially *Piſa*, which had the Kingdom of *Sardinia* under her Subjection.

In the City of *Florence*, was the Family *de Medicis*, which was ſo rich and powerful, that they aimed at the chief Government of the whole City; however they were not able to gain their Point, till the Emperor *Charles V.* in the Year 1531, brought the City of *Florence* by Force under his Subjection.

The Emperor was inclined thereto, because Pope *Clement VII.* was of the Houſe *de Medicis*, and likewise because his Natural Daughter, *Margarita*, was married to *Alexander*, the firſt Duke of *Florence*.

To proceed therefore in a regular Order, we muſt divide this Hiſtory into Two Periods.

The Firſt, containing that Time which preceeded the Year 1531, when the *Medicis* Family only aim'd at the chief Government.

The Second Period, containing the Time after the Year 1531, when the *Medicis* Family were actually possessed of the Government.

1. Amongst the *Medicis* Family which aimed at the Government of *Florence*, the following are chiefly to be taken Notice of.

Cornus Medicis was a very rich Merchant of *Florence*, and had as much Authority in that City, as if he had actually been Duke thereof. In the Year 1433 he was innocently sent into Exile, and had his Estate confiscated; but was soon after recalled, and full Restitution made him.

Laurence Medicis, was a great Friend to the Learned. Several Families of Note had once formed a Conspiracy against him, but it being discover'd, they were all hanged.

Peter Medicis was likewise banished by the *Florentines*, by which the House of *Medicis* received a great Shock.

In the Absence of the *Medicis*, the City of *Florence* was governed by a Monk, named *Hieronimo Savanerola*, whom at last the Pope caused to be burnt together with his Collegues.

2. *Alexander Medicis*, in the Year 1531, was created the first Duke of *Florence* by the Emperor *Charles V.* to whom he had married his Daughter *Margarita*; but he was killed in a barbarous Manner by his Uncle *Laurence Medicis*.

Cornus I. the Great, in the Year 1569, was by Pope *Pius V.* created Grand-Duke, to which after a long Dispute the Emperor *Maximilian II.* at last gave his Consent. In the Year 1557, this Duke received from the *Spaniards* the City of *Siena*.

Ferdinand I. freed the Country entirely of the *Spanish* Garrisons, which *Charles V.* had agreed for, in order to establish the Dutchy.

Cornus III. the last of the Line of *Medicis*, heap'd up an immense Treasure. The Imperial Troops to the Number of 8000 Men, took, in 1711, their Winter-Quarters in his Dominions, because it was rumoured about, that he was inclined to order the Succession in favour of the Duke of *Berry*, without the Knowledge of the Court of *Vienna*.

The present Grand Duke of *Tuscany* is *Franciscus Stephanus*; he quitting the Dutchy of *Lorrain* to *France*, married *Maria Teresa*, eldest Daughter to the late Emperor *Charles VI.* She by virtue of the Pragmatick Sanction, became sole Heiress to all the hereditary *Austrian* Dominions, and was crowned Queen of *Hungary*, in 1741. *the chosen Emp. Sept. 1745.*

III. Of the Dukedom of MIRANDOLA.

This little Dutchy was at first but a Lordship, and belonged to the Family of *Pico*; the Emperor *Ferdinand II.* in the Year 1619, created *Alexander Pico* the first Duke; but in 1712, the Emperor *Joseph* took that Dutchy, and gave it in Fief to the Duke of *Modena*.

IX. Of the Dukedom of MONACO.

The Name of the Family is *Grimaldi*, and the first Duke of *Monaco*, was *Grimald I.* who was created so by the Emperor *Otho I.* in the Year 920.

That Line being extinct, *Lambert Grimaldi*, in the Middle of the Tenth Century began a new Line, which has continued to this Day.

X. Of MALTA.

In the Holy War, about the Year 1099, when the City of *Jerusalem* was taken, there was in the *Holy Land* an Order established, which was called the Order of *St. John*, or the *Hospitalier*, who, besides the three usual Engagements in their Oath, *viz.* those

those of Poverty, Chastity and Obedience, subscrib'd to a Fourth, by which they bound themselves to carry on a perpetual War against the *Turks*.

This Order received so many Legacies from all Parts of the World, that it would have amounted to the Wealth of a Kingdom, had it been amassed together.

The Knights of this Order, at first, continued 88 Years at *Jerusalem*, till that City was again retaken by the *Turks*; after which they resided 104 Years in the *Syrian* City of *Ptolemy*, till the Remains of the Holy Conquests were lost; whereupon they settled in the Island of *Cyprus*, where they continued 18 Years, till they found an Opportunity to take the Island of *Rhodes*. Being Masters of that Island they maintained it for 213 Years, and from thence they were called the Knights of *Rhodes*, till in the Year 1522 they were over-powered by the *Turks*, and drove from thence. At last, in the Year 1530, they took their Residence in the Island of *Malta*, where they have continued to this Day, and are distinguish'd by the Name of the Knights of *Malta*.

Tho' the Grand Masters of this Order have been many, yet we shall only take Notice of a few in this Place.

Gerrard, the first Master in the Year 1099.

Fulco de Villaret, in the Year 1309, took the Island of *Rhodes*, and was after that distinguished by the Title of Grand Master, which has devolved to his Successors.

Philip Lelidan, was obliged, in the Year 1522, to deliver the Island of *Rhodes* to the *Turks*, and by the Direction of the Emperor *Charles V.* settled with the Knights at the Island of *Malta*.

John de Valette Parisot, who in the Year 1565, baffled the *Turks* in the Siege they had laid to *Malta*, and made them raise it, and return from whence they came.

C H A P. IV.

Of the Free Republicks in ITALY.

Viz. 1. *Venice.* 2. *Genoa.* 3. *St. Lucia.* And,
4. *St. Marino.*

I. *Of the Free Republick of VENICE.*

THE Origin of the City of *Venice* was but mean; for it was, in the Year of Christ 421, when the Merchants of *Padua* built a few Houses on the little Islands which raised themselves out of the *Adriatick* Sea, for the Conveniency of their Commerce: Not long after, when the Tyrant *Attila* made an Insurrection, the People fled to those Islands for Safety, and thereby laid the Foundation of that glorious and powerful City.

The Four several Changes this City has undergone will furnish us with as many Periods for its History.

In the First Period, the Government of *Venice* was a *Systema Fæderatum*, or a kind of Confederacy.

In the Second, a Monarchy.

In the Third a Democracy. And,

In the Fourth, an Aristocracy.

1. In the first Period 'tis remarkable, that each Island was governed by a Tribune, but when any Affairs of Importance was to be consulted, all the Tribunes met together. Thus, at that Time, the Government of *Venice* was a Sort of a Confederacy, much like what at present is observed amongst the *Switzers*. But this lasted only to the Year 709, when the 12 Tribunes unanimously chose a Duke, who in their Language is called a *Doge*.

From those 12 Tribunes, who chose the first Duke, are descended the 12 renowned Families who still flourish in that City : They have the Pre-eminence before all others, and are on that Account called the Twelve Apostles.

2. In the Second Period 'tis observable, that notwithstanding the Government under the Ducal Title was carried on like a Monarchy, yet there were Dukes that lost their Lives by that Means.

Paul Anafestus, in the Year 709, was chose the first Duke of *Venice*.

Justinian Participatius, in the Year 820, built the famous Church of *St. Mark*, in Commemoration of the Evangelist; after which, as an additional Honour to that Saint, the Order of *St. Mark* was instituted.

In this Period commenced the Holy War, towards which the *Venetians* contributed very largely.

In the same Period, and in the Year 800, four Families were the Founders of a certain Abby : Their Descendants are still in high Esteem, and are called the four Evangelists.

3. In the Third Period, and in the Year 1172, the Government of *Venice* was changed ; the *Doge* was obliged to admit of four Counsellors, and a College of Senators elected out of the Citizens ; and forasmuch as the Council and Senate were changed every Year, the Government was in reality Democratical.

Sebastian Ciani in the Year 1174, took the Imperial Prince *Otho*, upon the Sea, and being on that Account presented by the Pope with a costly Ring, was thereby, as it were, married to the *Adriatick* Sea ; hence arose the Custom, that the *Doge* once a Year, on *Ascension-Day*, goes in great State in a large Ship, called the *Bucentaure*, to the Sea, and flings a Ring of great Value into it.

Henry

Henry Dandalus, in the Year 1204, advanc'd the *Flemish Prince Baldwin* to the Imperial Throne at *Constantinople*, by which Means the *Venetians* gain'd all the Islands in the *Archipelago*, and this Circumstance was the Foundation of the flourishing State of the *Venetians*, who after that were enabled to carry on their Traffick to *Egypt*, and monopolize to themselves all the *East Indian* Spices.

Marinus Morosini, lived in the grand Interregnum, when the Choice of a *Doge* was brought on the Footing and Order it now is. In his Time a bloody War was carried on between the *Venetians* and the *Genoese*, which lasted from the Year 1250 to 1380, namely, for 130 Years successively.

4. Hitherto the Council of State consisted of 480 Persons, which were changed every Year on *Michaelmas* Day, but as this was attended with great Confusion, that Order of Government was changed in the Year 1296, and they came to a Resolution, that none but Men of Learning should be taken into the Senate, and that that Dignity should from thenceforth be hereditary. Whereupon all the noble Families were set down in the Golden Book, and the Republic was changed into an Aristocracy. This happening about the Close of the Thirteenth Century, we shall take Notice of the principal Occurrences that happened in every Century.

Peter Granody, was the *Doge*, who in the Year 1296, introduced the Aristocratick Form of Government.

Marinus Falier, formed a Scheme for the Destruction of all the Senators, because one of them had debauched his Consort; but the Conspiracy was discovered, and the *Doge* in the 76th Year of his Age was beheaded, in the Year 1354.

In the Fourteenth Century the War between the *Venetians* and the *Genoese* was carried on by Sea,

with much Blood-shed, and at last a Peace was concluded between them, in the Year 1381.

In order to pay the national Debts, several new private Families were made Members of the Senate, who in Consideration of this Indulgence, advanced large Sums of Money to the Republick. This afterwards became a common Practice on the like Occasions.

In the Fifteenth Century, *Venice* enlarged its Power very considerably by Land: In the Year 1405, they brought the two Cities *Verona* and *Padua* under their Subjection; soon after followed *Friaul*, likewise the Cities *Brescia*, *Bergamo*, *Ravenna*, and *Cremona*.

In the mean Time however, the *Turks* took the City of *Constantinople*, in the Year 1453, and altho' the famous *Scanderberg* opposed the Progress of the *Turks* with great Valour, yet the *Venetians* were obliged to lose the fine Island *Negropont*, in the Year 1469.

This Loss, however, was in some Measure made up by the Marriage of *James II.* King of *Cyprus*, with one of the noble Ladies of *Venice*, nam'd *Catharina Cornaro*, who afterwards made the *Venetians* Heirs of that Country; by this Means *Venice*, in the Year 1473, became possessed of *Cyprus*.

Towards the Conclusion of the Fifteenth Century, *Charles VIII.* King of *France*, advanced into *Italy*; but the *Venetians* used their best Endeavours to drive him from thence.

About the same Time, viz. in the Year 1492, the Way to the *East Indies* was discovered by Sea, whereby *Venice* received a great Blow in its Commerce; since before, all Sorts of Commodities were brought through *Egypt* by Land into *Europe*.

In the Beginning of the Sixteenth Century, *Venice* received a great Shock; for in the Year 1507, the Emperor *Maximilian I.* the Pope, *Julius I.* *Ferdinand* the Catholick, King of *Spain*, and *Lewis* the XIIth. King of *France*, entred into an Alliance at *Cambray* against that Republick.

Whereupon *Venice* was attack'd on all Sides, and all that they possessed on *Terra Firma* was soon lost. This made them submissive, tho' against their Inclinations. They parted with the Province of *Romandiola* to the Pope, which gave a sudden Turn to the Affair; for the Pope, *Spain*, *England*, *Switzerland*, and *Venice*, joining together in the Year 1510, against the *French*; the latter, notwithstanding their brave Exploits in 1512 near *Ravenna*, were oblig'd the Year following to depart from *Italy* empty-handed. The then governing Doge was *Leonardus Lauredanus*.

In the Year 1570, the *Turks* attacked the fine Kingdom of *Cyprus*, and in two Years Time made themselves Masters thereof, after the *Venetians* had been possessed of it near 100 Years.

About the Beginning of the Seventeenth Century, the Republick of *Venice* was excommunicated by Pope *Paul V.* in the Year 1605, because they opposed, and would not suffer the Popish Clergy to live in a licencious and scandalous Manner. However, the then present Doge, *Leonardus Donatus*, had so much Courage as to oblige the Pope to make void his Excommunication.

About the Middle of this Century, in 1645, the War with the *Turks* commenced, which lasted for 24 Years, and cost the Republick an incredible deal of Treasure as well as Blood-shed; and at last she was obliged to part with all *Candia*, in the Year 1669, except a few frontier Fortifications.

Towards the defraying the Expences of that War, there were again 80 new Families advanc'd, and made Members of the Senate, each paying 10,000 *Venetian* Ducats for their Preferment, tho' most of were of mean Extraction.

Towards the Close of this Century, the War was carried on against the *Turks* with good Success, from the Year 1683 to 1699, wherein the *Venetians* became Masters of all *Morea*, and several Fortifications in *Dalmatia*: At last, a Peace was concluded at *Carlowitz*.

In 1714. Dec. 7. N. S. The *Venetian* Ambassador was taken in Arrest, and a War was declared at *Constantinople* against the Republick, when it was least expected. In 1715 the *Turkish* Army, which consisted of 59,200 Janizaries, or Infantry, and 14,794 Spahis, or Cavalry, together with 36 Men of War, which had on board 21,110 Men, and 2120 Cannons, attack'd the *Morea*. The Fleet took several Islands, and in three Months Time the whole Country was subdued by the *Turks*. In *Napolo di Romano*, no less than 40,000 Christians were made Slaves, from whence they were drove in Herds like Cattle, and sold to the best Bidder.

Part of the Army laid Siege to *Sing*, a Fortification in *Dalmatia*; the Governor repulsed six Storms of the *Turks*, whilst in the Interim the *Venetians* came and obliged the *Turks* to raise that Siege, which had cost them above 20,000 Men.

The *Venetians* opposed the Enemy with all their Power, and having prevail'd with the Emperor to declare War against the *Turks*, Prince *Eugene*, in the Year 1717, beat the *Turks* before *Belgrade*, and took that important Place.

II. Of the Republick of GENOA.

The City of *Genoa*, before the grand Interregnum, boasted of its great Liberties; but their Form of Government, since the Commencement of the Holy War, has undergone a Variety of Changes; 'till at last it was fixed in an Aristocracy. They used to change the Titles of the Heads of the Republick almost every Year: They were called 1. *Comites*. 2. *Consules*. 3. *Potestates*. 4. *Capitani*. 5. *Gubernatores*. 6. *Locumtenentes*. 7. *Rectores*. 8. *Abbates*. 9. *Reformatores*. 10. *Duces*.

The principal Families being frequently at Variance in the City, the *Genoese* were obliged to call in foreign Assistance, and admitted sometimes the *French*, and sometimes the *Milanese* Troops to take Possession.

From the Year 1250 to 1381, including the Beginning of the Interregnum, the *Venetians* and the *Genoese* carried on a bloody War by Sea, for the Sovereignty of the *Mediterranean*, in which Fortune favoured the *Venetians* more than the *Genoese*.

In the Year 1328, the Republick brought their Order of Government into such a Method, that it was manag'd by an Aristocratick Council, or Senate, which chuses once every two Years a new Head, who in their Language is called a Doge, or Duke. For this desired Freedom the City and Republick of *Genoa* is obliged to their famous Patrician *Andreas Doria*, who freed his Country not only from the *French* and *Spanish*; but likewise from his own Power.

In the Year 547, Count *Fiesco* conspired to make himself a Sovereign over *Genoa*: But the Night on which he was to put his Design in Execution, he was drowned in the Attempt, and his Adherents met with their due Reward.

In the Year 1684, the King of *France* was highly incensed against the *Genoese*, because they refused to unrig their Ships at his Request; resenting therefore the Affront, he bombarded the City, nor would he be reconcil'd, till the Doge, and Four of the Senators repaired to *France* and asked his Pardon.

III. *Of the Republick of LUCCA.*

The Form of Government observed in this Republick is likewise Aristocratical, and the Head of the City is called *Gonfaloniere*.

This Aristocratick Government commenced in the Year 1430; for before that Time, *Lucca* was subject sometimes to one Sovereign or supreme Power, and sometimes to another.

IV. *Of St. MARINO.*

This likewise is a small Republick, consisting only of about 6000 Inhabitants; for which Reason, the *Italians* by way of Derision call it *Republichetta*, that is the little, or diminutive Republick.

This little State, however, has maintained its Liberties for near 1100 Years; the Form of Government observed here likewise is Aristocratical.

S U P P L E M E N T.

Of the Island of CYPRUS.

The History of *Cyprus* will be best understood when we consider the State thereof.

- Under {
1. The *Greeks*.
 2. The *Romans*.
 3. The *Kings*.
 4. The *Venetians*.
 5. The *Turks*.
- And,

1. It is not to be doubted, but that in the Time of the *Grecian* Monarchy, the neighbouring Islands, and among them the Island of *Cyprus* did belong to this Republick.

2. About 56 Years before the Birth of Christ, the *Romans* made a Conquest of this Island, and chang'd it into a *Roman* Province. After the Division of the *Roman* Empire, *Cyprus* was Part of the Oriental Empire, till the Time of the Holy War, when it was taken by the *English*, in the Reign of *Richard* the Ist, in the Year 1191, who gave it to *Guido* of *Lusignan*, the banish'd King of *Jerusalem*, the Year following.

3. After the Holy War, when *Guido* came to the Possession of that Kingdom, it was governed for near 300 Years by their own Kings.

In the Year 1458, *John* III. the last King died, whereupon the Right of Succession devolved on his Daughter *Charlotta*, who was married to *Lewis* Duke of *Savoy*; but *James* the Natural Son depriv'd that Princess of her Right; and the House of *Savoy* gained nothing of that fine Kingdom but the empty Title. *James* married a beautiful *Venetian* Lady, named *Catharina* *Carnaro*, but he died soon after, in the Year 1473.

The Queen, indeed, was after his Death deliver'd of a Prince; but he did not live above Two Years.

The *Venetians* hereupon persuaded the Queen Dowager *Catharina*, to reside at *Venice*, and to make over to the Republick the whole Kingdom of *Cyprus*.

4. In the Year 1476, the *Venetians* took *Cyprus* into their Possession, and kept it above 100 Years to their great Advantage in Trade.

154 A POLITICAL HISTORY.

5. This fine Island, however, had for a long Time been an Eye-sore to the *Turks*, 'till at last *Selimus* the II. without any just Pretence, made himself Master thereof, in the Year of our Lord 1570.

The Christians, indeed, assembled a Fleet, and obtained a wonderful Victory over the *Turks*, in the Year 1571; but as to *Cyprus* it was said, *Ex Inferno non est Redemptio*, i. e. *There is no Redemption from Hell*.

We shall add here, the Character *Pliny* gives of *Italy* in General; which it really deserved in his Time.

' *Italy*, says he, is the Nurse, and Mother of all Nations; elected by the Gods to make the Heavens more glorious; to unite the dispersed Government of the World, and to fit the discordant Tongues and Languages of so many People in Commerce, for Conversation and Discourse; and thereby to teach Mankind Humanity; having first molified or soften'd their barbarous Rites, Manners or Customs; so that, in a Word, I may say, *Italy* is the Common Country of all Nations and People in the whole World.' See *Plin. Hist. Nat. lib. 2. cap. 5.*





O F T H E
N O R T H E R N . C R O W N S .

B O O K I I .

C H A P. I .

Of the Kingdom of DENMARK.

THAT District, in the Northern Part of the World now called *Denmark*, was, according to the *Danish* Historians, peopled 200 Years after the Flood, by the Posterity of *Japhet*. The first Planter's Name of that Country was *Gomer*, from whom the Word *Cymbria* has its Derivation.

The Inhabitants at first were governed by Judges, and among them there was one whose Name was *Guthius*, from whence *Jutland* takes its Name.

At last, in the Year of the World 2910, it became a Kingdom: The first King was called *Dan*; after whom the Country was called *Dania*.

In the Year 826, after the Birth of Christ, the *Danes* were brought over from Paganism to the Christian Faith: This will lay a good Foundation for the Division of this History into Two Periods,

156 A POLITICAL HISTORY.

The First of the Pagan Kings of *Denmark*; and the Second of the Christian Kings of *Denmark*.

The whole Period contains 1866 Years; wherefore it will be proper to make a new Division, and to take Notice

I. Of the Pagan Kings before.

And II. Of the Pagan Kings after the Birth of Christ.

1. The Kings who reigned before the Birth of Christ, were 26 in Number: The Histories of them abound with many Fables; we shall only take Notice of some few.

Dan, as has been observed before, was the first King of *Denmark*. *Suibdagerus* was the first who possessed all the three Northern Kingdoms.

Hading agreed with *Hunding*, King of *Sweden*, that they would die together, which they performed accordingly.

Frotho III. lived about the Time of the Birth of Christ. He had not only the Government of all the three Northern Kingdoms, but likewise *England* and *Ireland*.

2. The Pagan Kings, after the Birth of Christ, were principally,

Hiarnus, a Poet; he was elected King, because he made the best Poem, upon the Funeral of *Frotho* II. his Predecessor.

Haldanus II. slew in a Duel, a Father with his Seven Sons, notwithstanding they had the Art of making themselves invulnerable.

Haraldus III. engaged with the *Swedes* in a bloody Battle, in which 30,000 *Danish* Officers were slain, exclusive of the common Soldiers.

Gormo I. undertook a Voyage to an unknown Island, to pay a Visit to King *Giruth*; he likewise made another Journey to *Paradise*.

Haraldus and *Ericus*, two *Danish* Princes, were at last, in the Year 826, baptized at *Mentz*, when in Exile; whereupon Bishop *Ansgarius* planted the Christian Religion in the North.

The Christian Kings who reign'd in *Denmark* may likewise be divided into two Classes; for as in the Year 1448, the Line of the ancient Kings became extinct, we may therefore consider in

The First Class; the ancient Christian Kings.

And in the Second Class, the modern Race of Christian Kings.

1. Amongst the former was *Eric I.* who for Reasons of State, did not adhere to the Principles thereof. In his Time the *Normans* made several Incursions into the neighbouring Kingdoms.

Gormo III. carried on a War with the Emperor *Henry the Bold*, at which Time the Marquisate of *Schleswig* was established.

Harald VIII. was obliged by the Emperor *Otho I.* to embrace the Christian Religion, and to propagate the same in his Country. He would oblige his Subjects to remove a great Rock out of the Sea, which being a Thing impossible to be done, they dethron'd him.

Sveno III. who was the Descendant of a Boar; his Sire having ravished a Virgin, and carried her into the Woods, had several Children by her.

Eric III. founded the Archbishop's See at *Lund*, for till then the *Danish* Bishops were under the Archbishop's See at *Bremen*. The same King was by a Musician made so raving mad, that he murdered four Persons.

Waldemar I. took a great Part of the Country from the *Vandals*, particularly the Island of *Rugen*.

Waldemar II. was taken Prisoner by *Henry*, Count of *Schwerin*, because he had committed Incest with his Lady. As he was carrying on a War against the

158 A P O L I T I C A L H I S T O R Y.

the Infidels in *Livonia*, the Ensign *Danebrog* fell down from Heaven, from whence the *Danish* Order of Knighthood, call'd *Danebrog*, derives its Origin: This, according to *Danish* History, happen'd in the Year 1219.

Eric VI. was slain by his Brother *Abel*.

Christopher I. was sacrificed by the Clergy, with a poisoned Host.

Waldemar III. caused his Queen, in a Fit of Jealousy, to be imprison'd; however she contriv'd it so, that the King lay with her instead of a Concubine, that was to be his Bedfellow. This King brought back to *Denmark*, what the *Holstein* Counts, and the *Hanse-Towns* had taken from it.

Margaretta was at one Time Queen of *Denmark*, *Norway* and *Sweden*; *Denmark* she received from her Father *Waldemar III.* *Norway* she had with her Consort *Haquin*; and *Sweden* she gained by Conquest; whereupon, in the Year 1396, an inviolable Law was made, that all the three Crowns should remain united forever.

Eric X. a *Pomeranian*, was, on Account of his being a near Relation, accepted by Queen *Margaret* for her Successor; but he lost all the three Kingdoms, and at last died in *Pomerania*.

Christopher III. a *Bavarian*, was accepted, as nearest of Kin to the three Crowns; but he died in the Year 1448, without Issue. Thus ended the ancient Race of the Kings of *Denmark*.

2. In the Second Class, we have the modern Race of Christian Kings, from the Beginning to this present Time.

Christian, a Count of *Oldenburg*, was elected King of *Denmark*, in the Year 1448, whose Descendants have filled that Throne to the present Time. He not only had in his Possession the three Northern Kingdoms, but added likewise *Holstein* to it

it by Conquest, which he changed from a County into a Dukedom. He was likewise the Founder of the University at *Copenhagen*.

John was possessed of all the three Kingdoms; but was most shamefully beaten, in the Year 1501, by the *Ditmarshes*.

Christian II. or *Christiern*, was a wicked King, and kept a Concubine, call'd *Columbula*; he suffer'd himself entirely to be governed by his Mother *Sigbritta*. In the Year 1520, he was the Cause of the *Swedish* Massacre at *Stockholm*; whereupon he was soon divested of all the three Kingdoms; and died in the 27th Year of his Age in Prison. He was the last *Danish* King, who at one Time governed the three Kingdoms: The Successors contented themselves with *Denmark* and *Norway*.

Frederick I. in the Year 1524, introduced the Lutheran Religion in *Denmark*.

Christian III. was forwarned of his Death by an Angel, in his Dream, which accordingly happened in the Year 1558.

Frederick II. carried on a War with *Sweden*, on Account of the three Crowns, which the King bore in his Arms; but at the Peace of *Stetin*, in the Year 1570, all Matters were reconciled. He built *Cronenburg* near the *Sound*; as also the fine Palace at *Fredericksburg*. He died in the Year 1588.

Christian IV. was engaged in three different Wars; the first with *Sweden*; which was ended in the Year 1613. The second was with the Emperor on Account of Religion; but he was defeated in a Battle at *Lutter*, and was obliged to consent to the Peace of *Lubeck*; the third was with *Sweden*, towards the End of the 30 Years War; but he was obliged to hearken to the Peace of *Bremsebroo*, in the Year 1645. He died in 1648, about which Time the Peace of *Westphalia* was concluded.

Fre-

Frederick III. begun a War with the *Swedish* King *Charles Gustavus*, and because, in the Year 1658, the *Baltick* was froze over, he narrowly escap'd the Loss of his Crown. The same Year a Peace was indeed patch'd up at *Rotschild*; but it lasted not long; for the *Swedes* laid Siege to his Place of Residence, the City of *Copenhagen*. At last the King of *Sweden* died, in the Year 1660, whereupon a Peace was directly concluded at *Copenhagen*; by virtue of which the *Swedes* carried off the Spoils, viz. *Schonen*, *Halland*, *Blekingen*, *Huen* and *Babus*.

After the Conclusion of this Peace, the States gave the King an absolute Power over the Kingdom, and made the Succession hereditary, notwithstanding that Power till then was lodged in themselves.

The Two Counties *Oldenburg* and *Delmhorst* came to this King by Inheritance, after the Death of the old Count of *Oldenburg*, in 1667, and he died in the Year 1670.

Christian V. carried on a War with *Sweden* with good Success; but at the Peace of *Nimeguen*, in the Year 1679, he was obliged to restore all his Conquests: He drove indeed, in 1675, the Duke of *Holstein Gottorp* out of his Country, and kept it in Possession for fifteen Years; but in 1689, the *Swedes* insisted on the Restitution of it to the Duke. He died in the Year 1699.

Frederick IV. was born in 1671. In the Beginning of his Reign he was engaged on Account of *Holstein*, in a War with *Sweden*, *England*, *Holland*, *Hanover* and *Lunenbourg*; but it was all reconciled at the Peace of *Travendal*, in the Year 1700.

He died July 1746.

CH A P. II.

Of N O R W A Y.

THE History of *Norway*, will be best divided into three Periods: In

disb
ear
up'd
peace
not
Re-
ling
on a
by
boils,
hus.
rates
om,
ding

borst
eath
died

with
, in
his
ke of
it in
the
uke.

gin-
t of
land,
ciled

into
In

In the First, we shall take Notice of that Time, in which *Norway* was governed by several Kings, or Dukes.

In the Second Period, wherein *Norway* was governed by one King only.

And in the Third Period, in which *Denmark* and *Norway* were united.

1. The Name of the First King was *Norus*, from whom that Kingdom received its Name, and he being the Brother of *Dan*, King of *Denmark*, it may from thence be concluded, that *Norway* was peopled in the Year of the World 2910.

In the Beginning *Norway* was divided into several small Kingdoms, in which State it continued till the Year 868, after the Birth of Christ, when *Harald Harfagerus*, brought all the Kings under his Subjection, and became a Monarch of the whole, which Change occasioned the *Normans* to go from thence by Thousands, and settle in *France*, *Germany*, *England* and *Italy*. About the same Time the *Normans* settled their Colonies in the opposite Islands of *Orcades*, *Hetland*, *Ferro*, *Iceland*, *Friesland*, and *Groenland*.

2. In the Second Period 'tis observable, that *Harald Harfagerus* was the first King over all *Norway*.

Magnus II. surnam'd *Smeeck*, was at the same Time King of *Sweden* and *Norway*.

Haquin VI. intermarried with *Margarita*, the Heiress of the Crown of *Denmark*.

Olaus V. the last *Norman* King, died unmarried, in the Year 1387. This *Margarita* being then alive, *Norway* devolv'd on her, and since that Time *Norway* and *Denmark* have been united.

3. In the Third Period, *Norway* has always been govern'd by Vice-roys, from the Crown of *Denmark*. The Names of the *Danish* Kings, may be found in the *Danish* History.

CH A P. III.

Of the Kingdom of SWEDEN.

THE *Swedish* History may be best divided into Two Principal Periods :

The First, of the Pagan Kings in *Sweden*.

And the Second, of the Christian Kings.

We shall proceed as before, and observe,

1. The Pagan Kings before the Birth of Christ.

2. The Pagan Kings after the Birth of Christ.

1. The Pagan Kings before the Birth of Christ.

were principally *Magog*, the Son of *Japhet*, who is said to have peopled *Sweden*, in the Year of the World 1745, or 88 Years after the Flood.

Othin, was by the superstitious Inhabitants after his Death deify'd, and worshipp'd.

Hunding plung'd himself into a Cask of Wine, after he heard of the Death of the *Danish* King *Hading*; they having made a Covenant, as before observed, that both should die together.

Frotho III. at the Time of the Birth of Christ, govern'd over all the Pagans in the North.

2. The Kings most worthy of Note who reigned after the Birth of Christ, were

Eric III. who on account of his profound Wisdom, was, from a Chancellor made King of *Sweden*.

Suercherus I. being desirous to see the deified King *Othin*, he appeared to him in the Shape of a Dwarf, and carried him into a Cave, from whence he never returned.

Domalder lived to see a great Famine; in the first Year they offer'd to the Idol *Othin*, a large Number of Cattle; in the second almost as many Men; and in the third the King himself, after which the Famine ceased.

Da-

Dagerus is said to have been so wise, as to understand the Voice of Birds.

Haquin II. offered to the Idol *Othin*, every ten Years, a Son, by which his Life was to be prolonged for ten Years; this Oblation he made nine Years successively.

Ingellas III. the last Pagan King, burnt himself, when he began to be tired with his own tyrannical Proceedings.

The Christian Kings who have reigned in Sweden, must be ranged into four Classes.

The First Class from *Olaus* to *Albert*, when Sweden and Denmark were separated.

The Second Class from *Margarita* to *Christiern*, when Sweden and Denmark was united.

The Third Class from *Gustavus* I. to the present Time, when Sweden and Denmark were again divided.

The Kings in the First Class were principally,

Olaus I. who was the first that embraced Christianity.

Eric VI. is said to have been possessed of an enchanted Hat, by which he could regulate the Winds.

Eric IX. from a Nobleman was advanc'd to the Throne. His Posterity for a long Time succeeded him, and he himself was numbred among the Saints.

Olaus II. united Sweden and Gothland forever, for before there were frequently distinct Kings of Sweden and Gothland.

Birger II. caused two of his Brethren to be imprisoned in a Tower, where they perished for Want of Food.

Magnus II. call'd also *Smeek*, was possessed of Norway indeed, in Right of his Mother; but he lost both Kingdoms and acted like a private Person.

Albert

164 A POLITICAL HISTORY.

Albert, the *Megalopolitan*, forced King *Magnus* from his Throne; but he was subdued by *Margaret*, Queen of *Denmark*, in the Year 1388, taken Prisoner, and obliged to abjure the Kingdom.

Of the Kings of the Second Class the most noted were,

Margarita, who in the Year 1396, made an inviolable Law, that from thenceforth the whole North should be govern'd by one King. This Institution is called the Union of *Calmar*.

Eric XIII. of *Pomerania*, in the Year 1439, was divested of all the three Kingdoms, and *Sweden* substituted a Governor in his Stead.

Christopher of *Bavaria* was first elected by the *Danes*; and at last, *Sweden* was prevailed on to acknowledge him.

Charles VIII. was set up in Opposition to the *Danish* King; he was three Times dethron'd, and as often reinstated.

Christian Oldenburg reunitd the three Crowns; but the *Swedes* were jealous of the *Danes*, and the *Danes* of the *Swedes*.

John was indeed King of all the North; but the *Swedish* Governor had more Authority in that Kingdom than the King himself.

Christian II. came into *Sweden* in the Year 1520, he behav'd himself after a very engaging and friendly Manner, till he was possessed of the City of *Stockholm*; at which Time the wicked Archbishop of *Upsal*, *Gustavus Troll*, impeach'd the principal Men of the Realm, for having innocently degraded him of his Place; whereupon *Christian* caused 94 of the Persons of the first Rank to be beheaded, and committed several other tyrannical Outrages. This is called the *Stockholm* Massacre, after which *Sweden* and *Denmark* were never united more.

3. The Kings of the Third Class, as they belong to the modern History of *Sweden*, must all be specified in their Order. They were these who follow :

Gustavus I. Erichson, an eminent *Swede*, was by the Tyrant *Christiern*, carried Prisoner into *Denmark*; but making his Escape, he fixed himself on the Throne of *Sweden*. In the Year 1527, he introduced the *Lutheran Religion* into that Kingdom.

Eric XIV. was of a weak Capacity. He married *Catharine*, Daughter of one of his own Guards; and a vile Wretch, governed the whole Kingdom. The King himself grew mad, kill'd a Number of People with his own Hands; and at last, having ranged about in the Forest like a Savage, he was de-thron'd in the Year 1568.

John, the Brother of *Eric*, married *Catharine*, a *Polish Princess*, and to please her, he not only had the Heir apparent to the Crown educated in the *Popish Religion*; but he likewise endeavoured to introduce new Forms of Prayer and Ceremonies, in hopes to unite the *Roman Catholicks* and the *Lutherans*; but he died before the Controversy between the contending Parties was ended; which was in the Year 1592.

Sigismund was a *Roman Catholick*, and the *Poles* even in his Father's Life-time elected him for their King. In *Sweden* none desired to dispute his Right to the Crown; but however the States convened a Council in 1593, at *Upsal*, and extirpated the *Popish Religion* entirely out of the Kingdom. King *Sigismund* unwilling to be confined in Points of Religion, some Articles were first debated, then they proceeded to Blows; at last the *Swedes* declar'd they would pay no Obedience to a *popish King*, and in the Year 1600, at the Diet of *Lincæping*, they not only excluded him, but all his Posterity from ever enjoying the Crown of *Sweden*.

166 A POLITICAL HISTORY.

Charles IX. an Uncle to the former, was placed on the Throne instead of his Nephew ; and his Posterity have maintained it ever since. He challenged *Christian IV.* King of *Denmark*, to fight him in a single Combat, but he never appear'd : He died in the Year 1611.

Gustavus Adolphus at the Death of his Father was engaged in a triple War with *Denmark*, *Muscovy* and *Poland* ; but extricated himself out of all those Difficulties with great Reputation. He concluded a Peace with *Denmark* in the Year 1613, and redeemed those Places which had been taken by the *Danes* with Money. With *Muscovy* the Peace was concluded in the Year 1617, in which the *Swedes* had deliver'd up to them *Ingria* and *Kexholm*. With *Poland* he concluded a Cessation of Arms for six Years, and the *Swedes* kept the mean while, what they had gained by Conquest in *Livonia* and *Prussia*. Hereupon the King employed his Arms in the Defence of the Protestant Cause. In 1630 he march'd thro' *Pomerania*, and fought the first Battle with the Imperialists, near *Lipsig*, in 1631, then march'd victoriously up the *Rhine* and the *Danube* ; but was killed in the Battle near *Lutzen*, in 1632.

Christina, the only Daughter of *Gustavus Adolphus*, was but six Years old at the Death of her Father: The Thirty Years War was in the mean Time continued, by which the *Swedes* gain'd *Pomerania*, *Rugen*, *Stetin*, *Gartz*, *Dam*, *Golnow* and *Wollin*, besides *Brëmen*, *Verden*, *Wismar*, and six Millions of Crowns.

Tho' the Thirty Years War was still carried on, the Cessation of Arms with *Poland* was prolonged for a farther Term of 26 Years.

Some few Years before the Peace of *Westphalia*, a War broke out between *Denmark* and *Sweden*, which lasted but two Years, when a Peace was concluded at *Bremsebroo*, in 1645.

At last, this famous Queen voluntarily resigned her Crown, in the Year 1654, to her Uncle *Charles Gustavus*, went to *Rome*, and professed herself a Roman Catholick, in which Faith she died, in the Year 1689.

Charles Gustavus X. by Birth a Count Palatine of the *Rhine*, and his Mother *Catharine*, was King *Gustavus Adolphus's* Sister; and because the *Poles* protested against his Succession, the Cessation of Arms in 1656 was broke, which in Justice should have continued till the Year 1661. The *Swedes* then subdued all *Poland*, so that King *John Casimir* was obliged to fly the Country.

This Success of the *Swedes* was disagreeable to the *Danes*, who declared War against them in 1658, whereupon *Charles Gustavus* postponed the Affairs of *Poland*, and fell upon the *Danes*; but the *Baltick* being unexpectedly frozen over, the *Danes* had Time to make Peace the same Year, at *Rotscheild*.

That Peace, however, lasted but a few Years, at the Close whereof the *Swedes* laid Siege to *Frederick the III'd's* own Place of Residence, the City of *Copenhagen*; but they were obliged to withdraw, since *England*, *Holland* and *France*, were determined to see that the King of *Denmark* should not be ruin'd.

As this was the then Posture of Affairs, and as the King died in 1660, a Peace was directly concluded with the *Danes* at *Copenhagen*, with the *Poles* at *Oliva*; and likewise with the *Muscovites* at *Cardis*.

By the Peace of *Copenhagen*, the *Swedes* got *Schonen*, *Halland*, *Bleckingen*, *Huen* and *Babus*.

Charles XI. was in his Minority when his Father died, wherefore *Hedwig Eleonora*, the Queen Dowager, his Mother, took upon her the Guardianship and Regency, with five more of the Privy Council.

In the Year 1667 the Differences between the Court of *Sweden* and the City of *Bremen* were all adjusted.

In

168 A POLITICAL HISTORY.

This King, in the Year 1680, began the Reduction of the Crown Lands, which in former Times had been made Presents of; and the same Year, the *Swedes* presented him freely with the Sovereignty, whereupon followed the Improvement of the Militia, which was ordered in such a Manner, that without Burdening the Publick, 80,000 Men might be kept in Readiness.

The last Work of the King was the Mediation of the Peace of *Ryswick*; but he died in 1697, before the Peace was concluded.

Charles XII. was born in 1682. Soon after his Accession to the Throne, a War broke out with *Denmark*, on account of *Holstein*; but it was soon ended by the Peace of *Travenda*.

Hereupon a War commenc'd with *Poland* and *Muscovy*, which spread the *Swedish* Arms, in the Year 1706, as far as *Saxony*.

In 1708, he defeated the *Muscovite* Army twice in *Lithuania*; and pursuing after Glory, he in 1709, entered the *Muscovite* Territories; but he had the Misfortune to be defeated in a Battle near *Pultova*; himself narrowly escaping, went to *Bender*; where he continued till 1714, in which Time he lost all *Estonia*, and most of his Countries in *Germany*. At last, in 1718, he was killed by a Canon Ball, at the Siege of *Frederickstein*, in *Norway*.

Frederick I. the Present King of *Sweden*, is Landgrave of *Hesse Cassel*; he was born May 9, 1676. On July 24, 1741, a War was declared at *Stockholm* against *Russia*.



Fredric I was eldest son of Charles Lodovig
of H. Hs. Capital to Mary Amelia sister of Casimir D.
Kowlan D. born 1676. married 1699 Louis Adolp-
hus Sophia D. of Fredric III. K. of Prussia she
dying without issue Dec. 1705 he married Eleonora
youngest D. of ~~Prussia~~ Charles XI. who succeeded
her Bro. Charles XII. 1719. She resigned in
favor of Consort 1720. & died 1741. He died 1751.

The Princess Hedwig Sophia, eldest daughter of
Charles XII. had by Fred. D. v. Holsting-Sattup, a son
Charles, Fred. born Apr: 29. 1700. who marrying
Petrona, eldest d. of J. Cas. Peter of Gotha, had
Joh. Charles Peter Ulrich born 1727. He
succeeded his father as Duke of Saxe-Weimar, being
succeeded by his son J. Cas. Peter v. Gotha, Elizabeth. upon
which

His uncle Adolphus Frederick, E. of Holstein
Guting & Bp. of Lubek ^{successor of his son 1759} was ~~also~~ ^{also} a
teacher, who was born Nov. 14. 1710. &
married J. Prince Ulrica of Prussia, by whom
he has one son.



A N
I N T R O D U C T I O N
T O T H E
P O L I T I C A L H I S T O R Y
O F A L L
N A T I O N S.

P A R T I V.

BOOK I. Of 1. *Bohemia*. 2. *Moravia*. 3. *Silesia*. And 4. *Lusatia*.

BOOK II. Of 1. *Polonia*. 2. *Prussia*. 3. *Livonia*. And 4. *Courland*.

BOOK III. Of 1. *Hungary*. And 2. *Transylvania*.

BOOK IV. Of 1. *Moscovy*, or *Russia*. 2. Of the *Cossacks*. And 3. The *European Tartary*.

B O O K I.

I. Of BOHEMIA.

THE Country of *Bohemia* was first inhabited by the *Suevi*, afterwards by the *Boji*; then by the *Marcomanni*, and lastly, in the Seventh Century, by the *Slavi*.

170 A POLITICAL HISTORY.

The *Bohemian* History commences about the Year 644, after the Birth of Christ, and from thence to this present Time, takes in 1097 Years.

The 1097 Years we shall divide into three Periods.

The First, which continued 293 Years, and in which *Bohemia* was governed by Dukes.

The Second, which continued 263 Years, in which *Bohemia* was sometimes govern'd by Kings, and sometimes by Dukes.

The Third, which has continued 541 Years, and has been governed by none but Kings.

The First Period under the Dukes.

The Dukes who are most worthy of Notice in this First Period are,

Czechus, who in the Seventh Century, introduc'd the *Slavi* into the Country of *Bohemia*.

Libussa, the famous Duchess, who married a Peasant, nam'd *Premislaus*, and built the City of *Prague*.

Premislaus, under whose Reign a young Virgin (*Ulasta* by Name) built the Maiden-Castle, and introduced a Female Government in *Bohemia*.

Borivorius I. who first introduced the Christian Religion into that Country, in the Year 895.

Drahomira, a Princess of a savage and inhuman Disposition, who persecuted the Christians in a violent Manner; she barbarously murdered her own Grand-Daughter, *St. Ludumilla*, and as 'tis reported, the Earth opened at last, and swallowed her up.

Period II. under Dukes and Kings.

This Second Period of the *Bohemian* History, may be divided into three distinct Classes; the Royal Title being bestowed but on four different Dukes; namely,

1. *Wenceslaus I.* 2. *Wratislaus.* 3. *Uladislaus.*
And 4. *Premislaus II.* And becoming extinct every
Time, we may therefore range in the First Class

Wenceslaus I. the Saint, who in the Year 937,
was created the first Christian King of *Bohemia*, by
the Emperor *Otho I.* He was murdered by his own
Brother *Boleslaus I.*

Boleslaus II. under whose Reign most Part of
Bohemia was brought over, and converted to the
Christian Faith, by St. *Adalbert.*

Jaromirus, whose Eyes were ordered to be put out
by his Brother *Udalric*, with a View of advancing
himself to the Government.

In the Second Class, was

Wratislaus II. who was created King of *Bohemia*,
by the Emperor *Henry IV.* in the Year 1086, and
at the same Time was presented with the Fief of the
Marquisate of *Lusatia.*

And in the Third Class was

Uladislaus I., who was again created King of *Bohe-*
mia, by the Emperor *Frederick I.* in the Year 1159.

Period III. under Kings only.

Bohemia in this Period was govern'd by three
several Families. 1. By Natives. 2. By the *Lutzel-*
burg. And 3. By the *Austrian* Families. But when
these Families chang'd, others were at both Times
introduc'd, which Circumstances oblige us to divide
the History of this Third Period into Five Classes ;
for there have reigned

1. Five Natives.
2. Two that were introduced.
3. Four of the *Lutzelburg* Family.
4. Five that were introduced. And
5. Ten of the *Austrian* Family.

Of the First Class, or the native Kings of *Bohe-*
mia, the most noted are,

Premislaus, who indeed was banished, and reduc'd to be a Day-Labourer; but was again restor'd to his Government, and crown'd by the Emperor *Philip*, in the Year 1200.

Wenceslaus III. who, while he was hunting, lost one of his Eyes, whence he was afterwards fir-named *Monoculus*.

Premislaus III. in the great Interregnum subdued the *Austrian* Provinces, when *Frederick*, the last Duke of *Austria* was beheaded at *Naples*.

But the new Emperor *Rudolphus*, not approving of his Proceedings, slew *Premislaus* in a Battle, and gave *Austria* to his Son *Albert*.

Wenceslaus IV. whose Guardian, *Otho Longus*, Marquis of *Brandenburg*, did neither Justice to the young King, nor the Country, but play'd the Tyrant with both.

Wenceslaus V. was assassinated in the Sixteenth Year of his Age, and with him the ancient House of the Kings and Dukes of *Bohemia* became extinct, in the Year 1306.

Of the Second Class, or the introduced Kings, the most noted are

Radolphus I. Son to *Albert I.* who soon surfeited himself with eating Fruit, and died.

Henry II. of *Carniola*, or *Karnthen*, who was soon banished by the *Bohemians*.

3. Of the Third Class, or the Kings of the *Lutzelburg* Family, the most noted are

John, Son to the Emperor *Henry VII.* He married with *Elizabeth*, a *Bohemian* Princess; on account of which he was chosen King of *Bohemia*. He united the fine Dutchy of *Silesia* with *Bohemia*. He at last grew blind with Age; however, he took the Field, and was slain at the Battle of *Cressy*, in *France*, which happened in the Year 1346.

Charles IV. who not only advanced *Bohemia* to the highest Pitch of Felicity; but was chosen Emperor himself, in the Year 1347. In 1356 he published that excellent Law-Book, called the *Golden Bull*, and died in 1378.

Wenceslaus VI. succeeded indeed his Father, not only as King of *Bohemia*, but likewise as Emperor; but he managed his Affairs so ill, that in the Year 1400, he was divested of the Imperial Dignity, by the Electors in the most solemn Manner. The *Bohemians* likewise twice confined him in Prison, but he escap'd both Times: He invited the Executioner of *Prague* to stand God-father to one of his Children, and caused an Effusion of too much innocent Blood. In his Time the Persecution of the *Hussites* began: About the Year 1409, 40,000 Students left the City of *Prague* on that Account; and in 1415 *John Huss* was condemn'd at the Council of *Costnitz*, and burnt. Not long after, in the Year 1419, King *Wenceslaus* died.

Sigismund, Brother to King *Wenceslaus*, was Emperor, King of *Hungary*, and Elector of *Brandenburg*, when he came to the Crown of *Bohemia*. In his Time commenc'd the famous War of the *Hussites*, which continued 18 Years, that is, from 1418 to 1436. The Commander in Chief of the *Hussites*, was *Ziska*, who gained many advantageous Battles, tho' almost blind during the two last Years of his Execution of that Post. The principal Article that the *Hussites* were struggling for, was the Liberty of receiving the Lord's Supper in both Kinds. The *Hussites* not only made great Havock in *Bohemia*, but made likewise Visits to their Neighbours. One Year before the King's Death, a Peace was concluded, and the *Hussites* had their Liberty of Conscience allow'd them. He died in 1437, without Male Heirs.

174 A POLITICAL HISTORY.

Of the Fourth Class of introduced Kings were:

Albert II. Arch-duke of *Austria*, who had married *Elizabeth*, King *Sigismund's* only Daughter; he was in one Year Emperor, King of *Bohemia*, and King of *Hungary*; but he died soon after, in the Year 1439.

Ladislaus, who was born after the Death of his Father *Albert*. The States of *Bohemia* during the Time of his Minority, chose several Governors over him, among whom *George Podiebrad* was the most powerful, and indeed was King of *Bohemia*, for when afterwards, viz. in the Year 1457, *Ladislaus* was on his Travels, and in his Way to *Prague*, in order to be married, he was sent out of the World by Poison.

George of Cunsstadt, a *Bohemian* Nobleman, was first Governor, and at last actually King of *Bohemia*. He was a Friend to the *Hussites*, and was on that Account excommunicated by the Pope, who instigated *Matthias*, King of *Hungary* against him; he continued however King of *Bohemia* to his Death, which happened in the Year 1471.

Uladislaus IV. a *Polish* Prince, whose Mother *Elizabeth* was a *Bohemian* Princess. The *Hungarian* King *Matthias* was his Competitor, and after a long Quarrel, *Uladislaus* was obliged during Life, to part with *Moravia*, *Silesia* and *Lusatia*, to *Matthias*; but he surviving *Matthias*, not only these three Countries devolved on *Uladislaus*, but he was also chose King of *Hungary*.

Lewis, who was at the same Time King of *Bohemia* and *Hungary*. He lost his Life in the Flower of his Age, in a War with the *Turks*, and died without Issue.

Of the Fifth Class, or the Kings of the House of *Austria*, the most noted are

Fer-

Ferdinand I. who being married with *Ann*, Sister of the abovenamed King *Lewis*, was on that account chosen King of *Bohemia* and *Hungary*. Afterwards he became Emperor, and died in 1564. From that Time, the Kings of *Bohemia* have always been Emperors, Kings of *Hungary*, and Arch-dukes of *Austria*.

Maximilian II. Son of the above-nam'd *Ferdinand I.* under whose Reign the *Lutherans* enjoyed that Peace and Tranquility, to which they have been Strangers ever since. He died in 1576.

Rudolphus II. who resided chiefly at the City of *Prague*, in *Bohemia*. He confirmed to the States the free Exercise of their Religion, in 1609, which occasioned afterwards great Controversies and Disputes. He died in 1612.

Ferdinand II. Emperor of *Rome*, and *Frederick V.* Elector of *Palantine*, disputed the Crown of *Bohemia*. The *Bohemians* at first made choice of *Ferdinand*, in 1617, afterwards they changed their Minds, and in 1619 elected *Frederick*, who was of the Reformed Religion; but when, in 1620, it came to a Capital Battle, on the *White Mount*, near *Prague*, *Frederick* was defeated, and *Ferdinand* maintained the Possession of *Bohemia*: Hereupon follow'd a 30 Years War; and because the Elector of *Saxony*, *John George I.* had been a good Ally to the Emperor, in the *Bohemian* Troubles, he had in the Peace of *Prague*, in 1635, the Marquisate of the Upper and Lower *Lusatia*, given to him and his Heirs forever. He died in 1637.

Ferdinand III. who lived to see an End of the 30 Years War: The *Swedes* in 1648 took above one Half of the City of *Prague*; by which the Peace of *Westphalia* was greatly promoted. After the Peace, the Reformation was set on Foot in several Parts of that Kingdom, but the *Lutherans* were oblig'd

176 A POLITICAL HISTORY.

to retire into the neighbouring Provinces. He died in 1657.

Leopold I. govern'd that Kingdom for half a Century, and brought it into a flourishing Condition. He died in 1705.

Joseph I. succeeded his Father, both as Emperor and King of *Bohemia*; he died in 1711.

Charles VI. came to the Imperial Throne the same Year, and was crowned Dec. 22. He was the last of the Male Issue of the House of *Austria*, and he dying in 1740, *Bohemia*, as well as all the other hereditary Dominions, were settled by the Pragmatick Sanction upon his eldest Daughter.

Mary Teresa, present Queen of *Hungary* and *Bohemia*, and Archdutchess of *Austria*, succeeded her Father to his hereditary Dominions. ^

II. Of MORAVIA.

*M*oravia, tho' antiently a Kingdom, was afterwards in 1086, changed into a Marquisate; wherefore we shall divide the History of that Country into Two Periods:

The First, containing the antient Time, in which it was a Kingdom. And

The Second, containing the latter Times, in which it has been a Marquisate.

I. In antient Times the Country of *Moravia* was first peopled by the *Quadi*; then by the *Marcomans*, and lastly by the *Slavi*.

Fritigil, a *Marcoman* Queen, first embraced the Christian Religion, in the Year 396.

Of the *Slavian* Kings, some were so powerful that they possess'd *Moravia*, *Austria* and *Hungary*.

Suatoplucus I. introduc'd the Christian Religion into *Moravia* in 890.

On Dec. 7 N. S. 1741. Charles Albert, Elector
of Bavaria, was proclaimed King of
Bohemia

The last *Moravian* King was *Suatoplucus* II. who at last retired into a Forest, and became a Hermit.

After this the *Poles* and *Bohemians* quarrelled about *Moravia*; till at last the Emperor *Henry* IV. in 1086, gave it as a Fief to *Wratislaus*, King of *Bohemia*, under the Title of a Marquisate.

2. No particular Occurrences happen'd in the latter Times, for *Moravia* has all along continued under the Crown of *Bohemia*; tho' now and then the King's Brothers have been presented therewith; as for Instance, *Jodocus*, a Marquis of the House of *Bohemia*, who in 1410, was elected Emperor of the *Romans*.

III. Of SILESIA.

AS *Silesia* has always had Dukes of her own, and at the same Time, Sovereigns of other Nations; we shall divide this Matter

I. into a General History of the Sovereignty of Foreign Powers; and

II. Into a Special History of their native Dukes.

I. *Of the General History of Silesia.*

Silesia at first belong'd to *Poland*, and afterwards to *Bohemia*.

We therefore shall first take Notice of the *Polish*, and secondly, of the *Bohemian* Sovereigns.

The first Sovereign of *Silesia* was *Lechus*, Rerent of *Poland*, in 550.

Duke *Meicislaus* I. introduced the Christian Religion into *Silesia*, and founded the Bishoprick of *Breslau*, in 965.

Uladislaus II. the first Duke of *Silesia*, from whom descended all the succeeding Dukes, died in 1139.

The great Battle in *Silesia*, between the Natives and the *Tartars*, was fought in 1242.

178 A POLITICAL HISTORY.

And *Casimir*, King of *Poland*, made over his Right and Title to *Silesia*, to *John*, King of *Bohemia*, in 1335.

Among the *Bohemian* Sovereigns, those of most Note are

John, King of *Bohemia*, who made himself Sovereign over most of the *Silesian* Dutchies.

When *Uladislaus IV*, was King of *Bohemia*, the *Hungarian* King, *Matthias*, took *Moravia*, *Silesia*, and *Lusatia*, and kept them till his Death, which was in 1400.

In the Reign of King *Lewis*, viz. in 1523, the Reformation began in *Silesia*, with great Success.

In the Time of *Ferdinand*, about 1527, the *Schwenckfeld* Schism began to make its Progress in *Silesia*.

Under the Reign of the Emperor *Matthias*, in 1614, the Calvinistical Religion was introduced into several Places in *Silesia*.

In the *Bohemian* Commotions, in 1619, *Silesia* sided with *Frederick*, Elector of *Feidelberg*; but the Elector of *Saxony* broke their Alliance, and in 1621 a Reconciliation was accepted by *Ferdinand II*.

At the Peace of *Munster*, in 1648, the free Exercise of the Protestant Religion was stipulated for the *Silesian* Dukes, and the City of *Breslau*; as also for the three Churches, at *Swinitz*, *Jawer*, and *Glogow*.

At other Places, particularly in Upper *Silesia*, the Roman Catholicks extended their Religion daily.

II. Of the Particular History of *Silesia*.

Silesia is divided into 17 Dutchies, and six Free Lordships.

The Dutchies are 1. *Teschen*. 2. *Ratibor*. 3. *Troppau*. 4. *Jagerndorf*. 5. *Oppeln*. 6. *Neisse*. 7. *Munsterberg*. 8. *Brieg*. 9. *Oels*. 10. *Breslau*.

11. *Schweid-*

11. Schweidnitz. 12. Jawer. 13. Lignitz. 14. Wollaw. 15. Glogaw. 16. Sagan. 17. Crossen.

The Six Lordships are 1. Plesbe. 2. Warthenbeg. 3. Milisch. 4. Trachenberg. 5. Beuthen in Upper Silesia. And 6. Beuthen in Lower Silesia.

The Common Parent to all these Ducal Houses was *Uladislaus II.* King of *Poland*, of the House of the *Piaſti*, who died in 1159. The Country was at first divided into Upper and Lower *Silesia*, but afterwards into several Dutchies.

I. Of the Dutchy of BRESLAW.

Boleslaus I. was the first Duke of *Breslau*, in 1164.

Henry II. was killed by the *Tartars* in the Battle of *Wolſtadt*, in 1242.

Henry VI. the last Duke of *Breslau*, died in 1335, without Issue, when King *John* of *Bohemia*, took that Dutchy into his Possession. From that Time there has been no particular Duke of *Breslau*, for the Dutchy has depended immediately on the Crown of *Bohemia*, who had a Governor residing at the City of *Breslau*.

II. Of the Dutchy of LIGNITZ.

Boleslaus II. was in 1242 the first Duke of the Dutchy of *Lignitz*.

Boleslaus III. was obliged to submit to *John*, King of *Bohemia*, in the Year 1331.

Frederick III. introduced the Protestant Religion into *Silesia*, in the Year 1522.

George Radolph, professed himself, in 1614, of Calvin's Persuasion; but return'd again afterwards to that of the Lutheran: His Successors however were Calvinists.

180 A POLITICAL HISTORY.

George William, the last Duke of *Lignitz*, *Brieg*, and *Wolaw*, died in 1675, and since that Time the Dutchy has been governed by an Imperial Lieutenant.

III. Of the Dutchy of BRIEG.

Boleslaus was in 1296 the first Duke of *Brieg*.

George II. in 1564, was the Founder of the famous Academy at *Brieg*.

John Christian, in 1614, profess'd himself of Calvin's Persuasion.

George III. was the last Duke of *Brieg*; for after his Death, in 1664, it fell to *Lignitz*, and afterwards in 1675, to the Emperor, who has substituted in his Stead a Deputy, or Governor.

IV. Of the Dutchy of WOLAW.

Conrade III. was in 1298 the first Duke of *Wolaw*: After this, it was first united to *Oels*; then to *Munsterberg*, at last to *Lignitz*. In Process of Time it fell to the Emperor, and is now under the Administration of a Governor.

IV. Of the Dutchy of SCHWIDNITZ.

Boleslaus III. was in 1175 the first Duke of *Schwidnitz*.

Boleslaus IV. was the last Duke of *Schwidnitz* and *Jawer*: And after his Death the Dutchy fell, in 1368, to the Emperor *Charles IV.* at that Time King of *Bohemia*; after which it was governed by a Lieutenant from that Court.

VII. Of the Dutchy of GLOGAW.

Conrade I. in 1164 was the first Duke of *Glogaw*. In 1332 *Glogaw* was divided; one Half whereof fell to the Dukes of *Tesben*, and the other Half to the Duke of *Sagan*.
Of

Of the House of *Teschen*, the Marchioness *Margarita* was the last Possessor; after her Death in 1480 the same Moiety fell to *Uladiſlaus IV.* King of *Bohemia*.

The *Sagan* Part of *Glogaw* has been given as a Fief sometimes to one, sometimes to another; the last Duke was *Sigismund*, Brother to *Uladiſlaus IV.* King of *Bohemia*; and when *Sigismund*, in 1506, came to be King of *Poland*, then that Part of *Glogaw* reverted to the Crown of *Bohemia*; since which Time it has been governed by a Lieutenant, or Governor from the Imperial Court.

VIII. Of the Dutchy of SAGAN.

John I. was the first that govern'd *Sagan*, in 1395, as a Duke thereof.

John II. mortgaged the Dutchy of *Sagan* to the Marquis of *Misnia*, and sunk the Money in a vain Search after the Philosopher's Stone.

After which, for 77 Years, in the Times of *Ernest*, *Albert*, *George*, *Henry Pii*, and *Maurice*, it continued in the House of *Misnia*.

In 1548 King *Ferdinand* redeem'd it: After this it came to the House of *Brandenburg*; then to the Counts of *Promnitz*; then to General *Wallenstein*; and at last, in the Year 1646, to the Duke of *Lobkowitz*.

IX. Of the Dutchy of CROSSEN.

This Dutchy was for some Time united to *Glogaw*, and for some Time to *Sagan*. The last Duke was *Henry X.* who at his Death, in 1476, left *Barbara*, his Lady Dutcheſs, sole Heireſs thereof.

This *Barbara* was the Daughter of *Albert*, Elector of *Brandenburg*; at her Death in 1410 *Crossen* fell to the Electorate House of *Brandenburg*, in which it has remained ever ſince.

X. Of

X. *Of the Dutchy of OELS.*

This Dutchy was first govern'd by the Dukes of *Breslau*; then by those of *Glogaw*; then by those of *Munsterberg*; and at last by the Dukes of *Wirtemberg*, to whom it fell, in 1647, when *Sylvius Nimrod*, a native Duke of *Wirtemberg*, married with *Elizabeth Mary*, Heiress of the Dutchy of *Oels*. He was of the Lutheran Persuasion, and his Successors have to this Day continued therein.

XI. *Of the Dutchy of MUNSTERBERG*

This Dutchy has had several different Dukes; the first were of the House of *Schwidnitz*; the second of the House of *Troppau*; the third of the House of *Podiebrad*; and the fourth of the House of *Auersberg*.

The Ducal House of *Auersberg*, received the Dutchy of *Munsterberg*, in 1654, as a Fief from the Emperor *Ferdinand III.* to whom it has belong'd ever since.

XII. *Of the Dutchy of NEISSE.*

The first Duke of *Neisse* was *Jaroslavus*, who in 1198 bequeath'd the whole Dutchy by his last Will and Testament to the Bishop's See of *Breslau*. From which Time, which is above 530 Years, it has been govern'd by the Bishops of *Breslau*.

III. *Of the Dutchy of TESCHEN.*

Miecislavus I. was in 1164, the first Duke, not only of *Teschen*, but of all Upper *Silesia*.

Adam Wenceslaus, turn'd to the Lutheran Persuasion a little Time before he died, which happen'd in 1618.

Frederick William, the last Duke of *Teschen*, turn'd Roman Catholick again, and died in 1625, without

without Issue. After which, *Teschén* fell to the Emperor, who has sent a Governor thither for the Administration thereof.

XIV. Of the Dutchy of OPPELN.

Boleslaus I. was in 1272 the first Duke of *Oppeln*.

John was the last Duke, who died in 1532 without Issue, whereupon the Dutchy fell to the Emperor, and after this was several Times chang'd for the Dutchy of *Transylvania*; but always alter'd or chang'd again. In 1645 it was mortgaged by the Emperor *Ferdinand III.* to *Poland*; but the Emperor *Leopold I.* redeemed it, and sent thither a Governor.

XV. Of the Dutchy of RATIBOR.

Premislaus was in the Year 1272 the first Duke of *Ratibor*.

Valentine, the last Duke of *Ratibor*, died in 1516, and that Dutchy fell to the Dukes of *Oppeln*. But when *John*, Duke of *Oppeln* and *Ratibor* died, both Dutchies fell to King *Ferdinand I.* after which they both shar'd one and the same Fate.

XVI. Of the Dutchy of TROPPAU.

The Dutchy of *Troppau* was, in 1246, claimed by *Wenceslaus III.* King of *Bohemia*, who gave it as a Fief to his Natural Son *Nicolaus*.

Premislaus III. King of *Bohemia* did the same in 1254, who gave it to his Natural Son *Nicolaus*.

Afterwards the *Bohemian* King *Podiebrád* gave it his Son *Victorino*; and soon after it was given by *Matthias* King of *Hungary* to his Son *John*.

At the Time of the *Bohemian* King *Uladislaus* the IVth. it was possessed by the two Brothers of *Poland*, *John Albert* and *Sigismund*.

184 A POLITICAL HISTORY.

King *Lewis* of *Hungary* and *Bohemia*, in 1523, made a Present of this Dutchy to the Duke of *Tesben*, *Casimir IV.* for his Life-time.

At last, in 1614, *Troppau* in the Reign of the Emperor *Matthias*, came to the House of *Lichtenstein*, which has possessed it ever since.

XVII. Of the Dutchy of JAGERNDORF.

Jagerndorf and *Troppau* have generally been united.

Jagerndorf, by the Marriage of the Princess *Barbara*, was in the Possession of the Lords of *Schellenberg* till 1511, after which *Lewis II.* gave it as a Feif to his late Guardian, *George* Marquis of *Brandenberg*, in which Line it continued till 1623, when the last Possessor *John George*, in the *Bohemian* Troubles, taking the Part of the Elector of *Palatine*, was outlaw'd, and deprived of his Dutchy ; whereupon, the Emperor *Ferdinand* endow'd the Duke of *Lichtenstein* therewith, who possessed the Dutchy of *Troppau*.

In 1686 the Elector of *Brandenburg*, on his Pretension to *Jagerndorf*, had the *Schwibusch* Circle deliver'd up to him ; but it has since been restored to the Emperor by virtue of other Treaties.

How Matters will be decided between the Queen of *Hungary* and the King of *Prussia* about *Silesia*, Time must inform us.

IV. Of LUSATIA.

THE Marquisate of *Lusatia*, was first inhabited by the *Suevi* ; afterwards in the Seventh Century the *Slavi* settled there ; but when the Saxon Emperor, *Henry the Bold*, had undertaken to put the Roman Empire into a better State of Defence, he drove

23,
of

the
ten-

een

ar-

len-

as a

an-

hen

ou-

was

on,

of

y of

Pre-

de-

l to

een

esia;

ited

ten-

ixon

the

he

rove

drove the *Slavi* both out of *Bohemia* and *Lusatia*, and transformed the latter, in the Year 930, into a Marquisate.

For the better apprehending of the History of *Lusatia*, we must take some of the *Bohemian* Kings Reigns for our Guide, and observe

1. In the Tenth Century, under the Reign of *Wenceslaus*, in 930, that it was transformed into a Marquisate.

2. In the Eleventh Century, under the Reign of *Wratislaus* II. in 1086 the Marquisate was divided.

3. In the Fourteenth Century, under King *John*, in 1319, the Marquisate was united with *Bohemia*.

4. In the Seventeenth Century, under the Reign of *Ferdinand* the II^d. about the Year 1635, the Marquisate of *Lusatia* was made hereditary to the Electoral House of *Saxony*.

Whence we may observe in this History Four Periods :

I. From 930 to 1086, when that Country was govern'd by their own Marquises, undivided.

II. From 1086 to 1319, when it was divided, and govern'd by two different Marquises.

III. From 1319 to 1635, when all *Lusatia* was united to *Bohemia*.

IV. From 1635 to the present Year 1741, wherein *Lusatia* has belong'd to the Electoral House of *Saxony*.

I. Of *Lusatia* before its Division.

In 930, the Emperor *Henry* constituted *Gero* the first Marquis of *Lusatia*.

Dedo was the last Marquis of that Sort.

II. Of *Lusatia* during its Division.

The Upper Marquisate was given by the Emperor *Henry* IV. to *Uratislaus*, King of *Bohemia*, in 1086.

186 A POLITICAL HISTORY.

The Lower Marquisate was made a Present of to *Conrade*, Marquis of *Misnia*, by the Emperor *Lotharius*, in 1136. From that Time *Lusatia* was divided above 200 Years.

After the Upper *Lusatia* was given to *Uratislaus* the II^d. that King gave it in Fief to his Cousin *Vipert*, Count of *Groitzsch*, at whose Death it fell again to the Crown of *Bohemia*, where it remained till the Year 1254; whereupon *Otho Longus*, about the Year 1254, found Means to take the Upper *Lusatia* into his Possession: And when at last, *Waldemar*, Marquis of *Brandenburg* died, the Upper *Lusatia* fell again, in 1319, in the Reign of *John*, to *Bohemia*.

III. Of *Lusatia* under *Bohemia*.

King *John*, as observ'd, brought both the Upper and Lower *Lusatia* again to the Crown of *Bohemia*.

His Son *Charles IV.* in 1355 and 1370, added both Marquisates forever to the Crown of *Bohemia*.

Under *Charles IV.* six Cities in the Upper *Lusatia* enter'd into a Confederacy, whence they were called the six Confederate Cities.

In the Reign of the Emperor *Sigismund*, *Lusatia* suffered much from the *Hussites*.

When *Uladissaus* reign'd in *Bohemia*, the Elector of *Brandenburg*, *Frederick II.* took the Lordship *Cotbus* into his Possession.

When *George Podiebrad* reigned in *Bohemia*, which was in 1481, the noted holy Sepulcher was built at *Gorlitz*.

After King *George's* Death, *Lusatia* was obliged to submit for 21 Years, viz. from 1469 to 1490, to the *Hungarian* King *Matthias*.

In *Lewis II's* Reign, in 1525, the Protestant Religion was introduced into *Lusatia*.

In the *Bohemian* Troubles, *Lusatia*, in 1618, sided with *Frederick*, Elector of *Palatins*, but to little Pur-

Purpose; for on that Account in the Peace of *Prague*, in 1635, *Lusatia* was made hereditary to the Electoral House of *Saxony*.

IV. Of *Lusatia* under *Saxony*.

John George I. in 1635 acquir'd, as has been said, the Marquisate of *Lusatia*, as a Fief of the King of *Bohemia*. The same Elector, in his Last Will and Testament, in 1656, united the Lower *Lusatia* to the Ducal House of *Merseberg*, and from that Time the Upper *Lusatia* has belong'd to the Electors of *Saxony*, and the Lower *Lusatia* to *Saxe Merseberg*; the Elector of *Brandenburg* has kept *Cotbus*, besides some other Lordships in his Possession.



BOOK II.

Of *POLAND*.

AS to the Origin of the *Polish* Nation, we must observe, that in ancient Times *Poland* was a Part of *Sarmatia*; and that in the Sixth Century the *Slavi* were by ancient Authors called *Veneti*, or *Wendes*.

The Name of *Poland* is derived from the Flatness of the Country, which it signifies in the *Sclavonian* Tongue.

Poland, in 550, was formed into a Republick by one call'd *Lechus*, who, together with *Czechus*, the Founder of the *Bohemian* Kingdom, and *Russus*, the Founder of the *Russian* Empire, are said to have been three Brothers.

As to the rest, *Poland* has sometimes been governed by Dukes, and at other Times by Kings.

We

188 A POLITICAL HISTORY.

We shall divide this History therefore into Four Classes.

The I. From *Lecho* to *Piaſtus*, which begins in 550, and ends in 842 ; continuing 292 Years, and comprehending the ancient Dukes of *Poland*.

The II. From *Piaſto* to *Jagellon*, which begins in 842, and ends in 1386 ; continuing 544 Years, and comprehending the *Piaſtick* Regents.

The III. From *Jagellon* to *Henry Valeſius*, which begins in 1386 and ends in 1574 ; continuing 188 Years, and comprehending the *Jagellonian* Kings.

The IV. Claſs, from *Henry Valeſius* to *Auguſtus II.* which begins in 1574 and ends in 1741 ; continuing 167 Years, and comprehending the Kings of different Families.

CLASS I.

Containing the antient Dukes of POLAND.

Amongſt whom the following are the principal.

Lechus, the Founder of the *Polish* Republick, came in 550 out of *Croatia* into *Poland*, and peopled that Country with the *Slavi*.

Cracus, who built the Capital City of *Cracow*.

Wenda, Dutcheſs of *Poland*, a Princeſs, who, to ſhew her Courage and Reſolution, flung herſelf into the River *Wixel*.

Popielus II. the laſt Duke of this Claſs, was, in 823, devoured by Mice.

In this firſt Period the *Poles* twice attempted to form their Government ſo as to be managed by twelve *Palatines* or *Woywods* ; but on account of their Diviſions they were both Times obliged to have Recourſe to the Ducal Government.

CLASS II.

Of the PIASTICK Government.

The Regents of *Poland*, in the Second Class, most worthy of Note were the following:

Piaſtus, a Peaſant at *Crufwick* ; he was, in 842, on Account of ſome Miracle, choſe Duke of *Poland*. His Poſterity has been bleſt in an extraordinary Manner; for not only many Dukes and Kings of *Poland*, but likewise innumerable Dukes are deſcended from this Line.

Mieciſlaus I. ſuffer'd himſelf to be baptiz'd in 965, and was the firſt Chriſtian Regent in *Poland*.

Boleſlaus I. was in the Year 1000, created the firſt King of *Poland* by the Emperor *Otho III.* However, the Royal Name and Title was ſoon after extinguiſhed by the *Poles*.

Boleſlaus II. who cut *Staniflaus*, the Biſhop of *Cracow*, in Pieces, whiſt he was officiating at the Altar ; but was on Account of the Pope's Excommunication obliged to fly the Country.

Boleſlaus III. was one of the moſt heroick Kings of *Poland*, who fought 47 Battles, and all with good Succeſs.

Uladiſlaus II. who was baniſhed out of *Poland* in 1159, and contented himſelf with the Dukedom of *Sileſia*. He was the Common Parent of the Ducal Houſe of *Sileſia*.

Cafimir II. died in 1194, of a Love-Potion ; after which *Poland* was in great Confuſion on Account of a proper Succeſſor.

Boleſlaus V. liv'd to ſee the Miſfortune of the *Tartars* forcing their Way thro' *Poland*, as far as *Sileſia*.

Uladislaus Loëticus carried on several unnecessary Wars, by which he alienated the Minds of the *Silesian* Dukes from the Crown of *Poland*. He died in 1333.

Casimir III. the Great, made *Silesia* over to *John*, King of *Bohemia*; however, in the Room thereof he made himself Master of *Little Russia*, and added that to the Kingdom of *Poland*. His Concubine *Esther* was of *Jewish* Extraction, which contributed much to the advantageous Privileges the *Jews* enjoy in that Country to this Day. With him ended the Male Line of the *Piastick* Regency for the first Time.

Lewis I. was King of *Hungary*, and in 1370, after the Death of *Casimir the Great*, was chosen King of *Poland*, because his Mother *Elizabeth* was Sister to the late King. He left two Daughters, *Mary*, who was possessed of *Hungary*, and *Hedwig* of the Kingdom of *Poland*.

CLASS III.

Of the JAGELLONIAN Kings.

The Origin of the *Jagellonian* Kings of *Poland* was from the *Lithuanian* Duke *Jagellon*; for *Lithuania* had hitherto been a separate Dukedom, and to that Time had continued in the Pagan Religion and Idolatrous Worship; but *Jagellon* marrying the *Polish* Princess *Hedwig*, he was converted to the Christian Faith; and by that Means the Foundation was lay'd, in 1686, for the Union of *Poland* with *Lithuania*. The most noted among the *Jagellonian* Kings are

Jagellon, after his Baptism called *Uladislaus*, was, as has been observed, the first King of that Family: he united *Lithuania* to the Kingdom of *Poland* in 1386.

Uladislaus III. was killed in 1444, in the Battle of *Varna*, by the *Turks*.

Casimir IV. carried on a bloody War with the Knights of the Cross, or *Templers*, in *Prussia*; at last, in 1467, he set first Footing on the *Prussian Territories*.

Sigismund I. was at War with *Russia*: He brought half the Country of *Prussia* under his Subjection, and the other half he changed into an hereditary Dukedom, dependant on the Crown of *Poland*.

Sigismundus Augustus chang'd *Courland* likewise into a Dukedom, in 1561, with this Condition to be a Fief of the Crown of *Poland*. In this King's Reign many Protestant Families settled in the Kingdom. He was the last of the *Jagellonian Line*.

CLASS IV.

Of the Kings of POLAND of different Houses.

This Period admits of no Division; wherefore we shall observe the Kings in their Succession as follows:

Henry Valesius, a native Duke of *Anjou*, in *France*, was elected King of *Poland*, in 1574; but his Brother *Charles IX.* King of *France* dying, he went in a very private Manner the same Year to his native Country again, where he was crowned King of *France*.

Stephen Bathor, who was before Duke of *Transylvania*. He brought the *Cossacks* to a better Order and Discipline, and made several wholesome Laws in *Poland*. He died in 1586.

Sigismund III. was Son to *John*, King of *Sweden*; he was chose King of *Poland*, because his Mother *Catharine*, had been Sister to the last *Jagellonian* King *Sigismund Augustus*; he maintain'd himself on the

the Throne of *Poland*; but lost thereby his Accession to the Crown of *Sweden*. He died in 1632.

Wladislaus IV. Son to the late King. Under his Reign, in 1637, the *Cossacks* revolted, and fell from the Crown of *Poland*. This King, in 1645, from a Desire of seeing a Union of Religion in his Kingdom, caused a Conference to be held at the City of *Thorn*, in *Prussia*. He died in 1648.

John Casimir, Brother to the former King, had been a Jesuit, and was then a Cardinal. He engaged in 1655 in a War with *Charles Gustavus*, King of *Sweden*, on Account of his Pretensions to that Kingdom in Right of his Grand-Mother; but Fortune was so cross, that the *Swedes* drove him out of *Poland*; however, it soon came to his Possession again, and the War was ended by the Peace made at *Oliva*, in 1660. By this War the Elector of *Brandenburg* gain'd, in 1657, the Sovereignty of his Part of *Prussia*. At last, this King abdicated the Crown, and retir'd to *France*, where he liv'd and died as a private Gentleman.

Michael Koributh, otherwise a Duke of *Wisniowiec*, in *Lithuania*. He was unfortunate in the War with the *Turks*, and lost the important Fortification *Caminiac*, in 1672. He died without Issue, in the Year 1673.

John III. was from a Crown Marshal chosen King of *Poland*. His Father *Jacob Sobieski* was a Castilian of *Cracow*.

Tho' he defeated the *Turks* by *Cockin*, in 1673, yet he suffer'd them when the Peace was made, to keep *Caminiac* in their Possession. In 1683 he obliged the *Turks* to raise the Siege of *Vienna*, and made a triple Alliance between the Emperor and the *Venetians* against the *Turks*. He died in 1696, and left behind him a vast Treasure.

Augustus II. Elector of *Saxony*, was elected King of *Poland* in 1697 ; he had the Prince of *Conty* of *France* for a strenuous Competitor. He concluded a perpetual Peace in 1697 with the *Turks*, and brought that important, and almost impregnable Fortification of *Caminiec* back again by Treaties, to the Crown of *Poland*. In 1700 he engaged in a War with *Sweden*, in which King *Charles XII.* gain'd the Advantage ; at the Conclusion of the Peace in 1706 King *Augustus* abdicated, and the Throne of *Poland* being vacant, the King of *Sweden* caus'd the *Poles* to elect

Stanislaus, a Native of *Poland*, of the House of *Lez-
kinsky*. He was lawfully chosen, and acknowledged as a lawful King by one Party, but opposed by another, that was in the Interest of *Augustus II.* He was crown'd in 1705; but the *Swedes* being worsted, and his Party in *Poland* defeated, he was oblig'd to quit that Kingdom, and give room for *Augustus* to mount the Royal Throne in 1709, about the Time when the *Swedes* lost the Battle of *Pultova*, which happen'd on the 17th of *June*.

King *Augustus II.* died *Feb. 1. 1733.* and King *Stanislaus* was again elected King of *Poland* ; but his Competitor, the Son of the late King, being invited by an opposite Party, supported by *Russia* and the Emperor of *Germany*, *Stanislaus* was forc'd to quit *Poland*, and residing at *Dantzick*, that City was besieg'd by the *Russians*, and after a brave Defence, on the Day before the Capitulation, he narrowly made his Escape to *Koningsberg* the Capital of *Prussia*, and continued there, 'till he went to his Son in Law, the King of *France* ; where, after a short War, between the Emperor and *France* ; at the Peace of *Vienna 1735*, he gave up the Throne to *Augustus III.* but retain'd the Title of King of *Poland*.

Augustus III. The present King of *Poland* was born Oct. 7. 1696. N. S. He succeeded his Father as Elector of *Saxony*: And was elected King of *Poland* Oct. 5. 1733. He is married to *Maria Josepha*, Arch-Dutcheß of *Austria*. At his Accession to the Crown he had a great Struggle with his Competitor King *Stanislaus* and his Party; but by the Interest and Power of the *Russians* and the Emperor of *Germany*, he maintain'd his Election; and secur'd himself on the Throne of that Kingdom; notwithstanding all the Efforts made against him by the Court of *France*.

II. Of P R U S S I A.

THE History of *Prussia* will be best illustrated by fixing the *Templars*, or the Knights of the Cross, for the Foundation thereof; and as they had the Government of this Country 300 Years, viz. from 1226 to 1525, we may properly divide the Subject into three different Periods.

The I. before the Arrival of the *Templars*.

The II. under the *Templars*. And

The III. after the *Templars*.

I. Of the State of *Prussia* before the *Templars*.

Prussia, on Account of its Produce of Amber, was known long before the Birth of Christ. The most ancient Inhabitants were the *Venedi* or *Vandals*, who afterwards intermix'd with other Nations.

It is uncertain from whence *Prussia* derives its Name: the first King and Lawgiver of *Prussia* was *Waydewyt*, but whether he liv'd before, or after the Birth of Christ, or whether he ever subsisted at all, is still a Dispute amongst Historians.

was
Fa-
g of
aria
ces-
with
y ;
the
on;
om;
by

by
ofs,
to-
om
ect

er,
he
als,

its
was
the
all,

he

The ancient *Prussians* were addicted to gross Idolatry; they kill'd *St. Adalbert* in the tenth Century, who came to preach the Gospel among them.

At last, thro' the indefatigable Industry of the Kings of *Poland*, and particularly of *Boleslaus I.* the Christians were permitted to dwell amongst them.

II. The State of *Prussia* under the *Templars*.

The Order of *Templars*, or, the *Knights of the Cross*, was first instituted in 1190, in the Holy Land, at the Time of the Holy War; the Cause of their coming into *Prussia* was this:

The *Polish* Duke *Conrad*, who suffer'd much from the idolatrous Inhabitants in *Prussia*, call'd in the *Templars* in 1226, who then were drove out of the East, to his Assistance; they were ready enough to accept of that Invitation, march'd thither with a powerful Army, and in less than 53 Years made themselves sole Masters, and brought all the Country under their Subjection.

At first the grand Master of the Order did not reside in *Prussia*, but the Country was govern'd by an Under-Master; till at last, in 1309 the Grand-Master *Siegfried* resolv'd for the Future to take up his Residence at *Marienburg* in *Prussia*.

The most noted of the grand Masters of this Order were; *Henry Walpot*, who was the Founder of the Order of the *Cross*.

Herman of Sals, who in 1226 sent the Knights into *Prussia*, but resided himself at *Venice*.

Conrad of Jungingen, under whose Government in 1400, the Order was richer, and more powerful than it had been before, or has been since.

Ulrick of Jungingen, who gave Battle in 1410 to *Uladislaus Jagellon*, King of *Poland*, in which 100000 Men were slain on both Sides.

Lewis of Erlichshausen, under whom in 1454 a Civil War arose between the Knights and the

Cities, whereby one Half of *Prussia* call'd in King *Casimir IV.* of *Poland*: The Knights indeed carried on a Bloody War on that Account for 13 Years together, but they were oblig'd, in the Treaty of Peace in 1467, not only to quit their Right in *Upper Prussia* to *Poland*; but also to be Vassals, and to pay Homage to that Crown, for the *Lower Prussia*, which they then had in their Possession.

Albert, Marquis of *Brandenburg*, at last divested himself of the Habit of that Order, and became a temporal Duke of *Lower Prussia*: King *Sigismund I.* of *Poland* consented to this Change, on Condition the Dukes of *Prussia* would continue Vassals to the Crown of *Poland*: Thus the Regency of the Knights, which had lasted in this Country for 300 Years, came to an End.

III. Of the State of *Prussia* after the *Templars*.

Prussia after this was never united again; wherefore we must divide our History of this third Period, into what relates 1. to *Polish Prussia*; and 2. what relates to *Brandenburg Prussia*.

'Tis now above 285 Years since *Upper Prussia* subjected itself to the Crown of *Poland*.

In 1524, the *Lutheran* Tenets were introduc'd in the City of *Dantzick*, and other Parts of *Prussia*: And when in the Year 1573 the Protestants were persecuted in *France*, a great Number of Refugees repair'd to *Prussia*, and settled there.

In 1645 the famous *Colloquium Thoruniense* was held at *Thorn*.

When *Gustavus Adolphus* King of *Sweden* in 1620 was at War with *Sigismund III.* King of *Poland*, the *Polish Prussia* suffer'd much on that Account, 'till in 1629, it came to a Cessation of Arms. They were equally Sufferers in 1655, in the War between *Charles Gustavus*, King of *Sweden*, and *John Casimir*, King of *Poland*, till the Conclusion of the Peace of *Oliva* in 1660.

2. In *Brandenburg Prussia*, in 1525, the last grand Master of the Knights of the Cross, *Albert*, did secularise this Part of *Prussia*, and under the Title of Duke, had it in Fief of his Uncle, *Sigismund Augustus*, King of *Poland*: He introduc'd in this Country the *Lutheran Religion*; he founded the University at *Koningsberg*; made many wholesome Laws; and died in 1568.

Albert Frederick, his Son, was married to a Princess of *Cleveland*, whereby the Pretension to *Juliers*, *Cleve* and *Berg*, devolv'd on the House of *Brandenburg*; but he lost his Senses before the Celebration of the Nuptials, and never came to himself again. In the mean Time the Administration was carried on by his Uncle. He died in 1618.

Joachim Sigismund, Elector of *Brandenburg*, at last in 1618, after the Death of *Albert Frederick*, brought the Dukedom of *Prussia* to the Electoral House of *Brandenburg*. He was of the Reformed Persuasion, and from that Time the Reformed were suffered to have the free Exercise of their Religion in *Prussia*.

George William, Elector of *Brandenburg*, succeeded: In his Time the remarkable History of the famous Kniff Swallower, *Andrew Grünheide*, happened in 1635, near *Knigsberg*.

Frederick William, the Great, Elector of *Brandenburg*, in 1657 obtain'd the Sovereignty over the Dukedom of *Prussia*, from *John Casimir*, King of *Poland*, by a favourable Opportunity of the *Swedish* and *Polish* War, in which he was confirm'd at the Peace of *Wela*.

Frederick III. Elector of *Brandenburg*, not only maintain'd the Sovereignty, which his Father had procur'd over *Prussia*, but in 1701 caus'd himself to be crown'd, with great Solemnity, at the Palace Church in *Koningsberg*, King of *Prussia*. He built

398 A POLITICAL HISTORY.

the Reformed Church, as also an Orphan House at *Koningsberg*; he was a great Encourager of Arts and Sciences, and the People lived happy under his wife and mild Government. He died *Feb. 14. 1713*, in the 57th Year of his Age.

Frederick William, the second King of *Prussia*, was born *Sept. 24. 1688*, and succeeded his Father when 25 Years of Age: The Year of his Accession to the Throne was 1713, which is plainly figur'd out in his Name, *FRIEDRICH VVILHELM*. This King establish'd large Woollen, and other Manufacturies; he built several Cities and Towns in the Kingdom of *Prussia*, where he caused large Tracts to be transformed out of Forests into arable Land, and peopled them with several thousand Families of *French, Palatine and Saltzburger* Refugees. At his Death he left an immense Treasure, notwithstanding the great Charge he was at in maintaining an Army.

Frederick III. King of *Prussia*, was born *January 24. 1712. N. S.* He succeeded his Father to the Crown Electorate, and all other his Hereditary Dominions. He is at present engag'd in a War with the Queen of *Hungary*, in securing the Right and Possession of some Parts of *Silesia*.

Frederick William, Prince of Prussia, to Frederick III. married Sophia

the 2^d March 1723. Prince of Prussia, with Wolfenbuttel, Jan. 1723

III. OF LIVONIA

L*ivonia* was in ancient Times divided into four Provinces: 1. *Esthen*. 2. *Litland*. 3. *Courland*, and 4. *Semgallia*; but at present *Courland* and *Semgallia*, make one Dukedom, and *Livonia* now consists only of the two Provinces *Esthen* and *Letten*. The ancient Inhabitants were the *Vandals*, and Idolaters, till in the Year 1138, the Merchants of *Lubeck* first sow'd the Seed of the Gospel amongst them.

We must here observe, that *Livonia* was first govern'd by Spiritual Knights, and afterwards by Temporal

Y.
to at
and
wife
, in
Ma,
ther
tion
ur'd
This
fac-
the
tracts
and,
es of
t his
ding
my.
uary
the
Do-
the
Ref-
four
and
llia,
only
ient
l in
w'd
go-
em-
oral

+ Pine Henry, another Brother of Fred. III.

poral Powers. The Change happened in 1561, which divides the History into two Periods.

The I. under the Spiritual Knights, which continued 357 Years. And

The II. under the Temporal Princes, which has continued ever since, viz. 180 Years.

I. Of *Livonia* under the Knights.

The first Knights were invited by Bishop *Albert* at *Riga*, in 1204, to aid and assist him against the idolatrous Inhabitants; they went by the Name of *Sword-Bearers*, in *Lat. Equites Crucigeri*. At the same Time the Knights of the Cross had fixt themselves in the neighbouring *Prussia*, and because the Knights of the Sword were not strong enough to face the Infidels, they call'd in the Knights of the Cross to their Assistance, and both Orders in 1239 join'd together in one Body.

Among the Masters of that Order, the following were the most noted.

Vinno, who conducted the Knights of the Sword in 1204 into *Livonia*.

Herman Balck, who was the first Grand-Master in *Livonia* of the Knights of the Cross.

Walter of *Plettenberg*, made himself Sovereign over *Livonia* in 1513. though not without the Consent of the Master of the Order of the Cross, *Albert*, *Maggraff* of *Brandenburg*.

William of *Fürstenberg*, was in 1559 taken Prisoner by the *Muscovites*, and put to Death.

Gothard Ketler was the last Master of the Order in *Livonia*, and in 1561 the first Duke of *Courland*.

II. Of *Livonia* under the Government of Kings.

Near 200 Years ago, there reign'd in *Muscovy* the noted Tyrant *John Basilowitz*, who was a bitter Enemy to *Livonia*, and endeavour'd to destroy it at all Events. This Proceeding was not approv'd of, either by the *Swedes*, or the *Poles*, who by fish-

ing in troubled Waters, thought to catch something for themselves.

At last, in 1561, it came to a Partition of the Country: The City of *Revel*, together with the adjoining Country of *Esthen*, put themselves under the Protection of *Sweden*: The last Master of the Order took *Courland* and *Semgallia*, under the Title of a secular Dukedom, as a Fief from the Crown of *Poland*, and renounc'd his Right to the Rest of *Livonia* to that Crown; whereupon the *Poles* took Possession of *Riga*, and the adjoining Country of *Letten* into their Possession.

The Czar of *Muscovy*, not content with this Division, declar'd, in 1570, the *Danish* Prince, *Magnus*, King over all *Livonia*: but it was not in his Power to see him fixt on the Throne.

From the Time of the Division, the *Swedes* and *Poles*, have for above 100 Years been in Dispute about that Country, till in 1660 at the Peace of *Oliva*, the Matter was accommodated, in the following Manner: *viz.* That the River *Duna* should fix the Boundaries; for that Part of *Livonia*, which lies on this Side the River towards *Poland*, should remain to *Poland* for ever.

This Peace lasted 40 Years, till a War broke out between *Poland* and *Sweden*, which was made up in the Peace of *Old Raunstad* in 1706.

In 1710, the *Russians* made themselves Masters of all *Livonia*, whilst the King of *Sweden* was at *Bender*, who have ever since kept it in their Possession.

IV. Of COURLAND.

Courland and *Semgallia* make at present one Dutchy. Formerly both Countries belong'd to *Livonia*, wherefore they shar'd an equal Fate with the antient *Livonians*. It was first govern'd by Spiritual

tual Knights, and afterwards, by Temporal Dukes, so that this History divides itself into two Periods.

The first under the Spiritual Knights to the Year 1561. And the second under the Temporal Dukes to this present Time.

I. Of *Courland* under the Spiritual Knights.

The same Knights which govern'd *Livonia*, govern'd *Courland*. The first that enter'd that Country in 1204 were the Knights of the Sword, after which they were joined by the Knights of the Cross from *Prussia* in 1561.

II. Of *Courland* under the Dukes.

Gothard Ketler was the last Master of the Order, and the first Duke of *Courland*. He introduc'd the *Lutheran* Religion into that Country.

Frederick William was born 1682. He, in the Time of the *Swedish* and *Muscovite* War, resided for the most Part in *Germany*, where he died in 1707, and the *Swedes* took Possession of his Country.

The hereditary Prince *Frederick William*, then 16 Years of Age, continued with his Mother in *Germany*, and was oblig'd to see the *Swedes* and *Muscovites* lord it over his Subjects, till in 1709, thro' the Mediation of the King of *Prussia*, his Restoration was agreed upon: In 1710 he not only took Possession of his Dukedom, but was likewise married to the *Muscovite* Princess *Anne*, Daughter to the Czar *Ivan*. The Duke in his Journey from *Petersburg* to *Riga* died in 1711 the 21st of Jan. N. S. on the Road, in the 19th Year of his Age.

He was succeeded by the Princess, the Dutchess Dowager, tho' his Brother *Ferdinand* was the next lawful Heir, but was kept out by the Czar; she at last became to be Empress of *Russia*, and prevail'd with the States of *Courland* to elect Count *Biron* for their Duke; but he was divested of that Dignity

202 A POLITICAL HISTORY.

by the present Grand Dutcheſs, Regent of *Ruſſia*,
in 1741. And

Prince *Lewis*, of *Brunſwick*, was June 27, 1741,
unanimouſly elected by the States of *Courland*, as
their Sovereign Duke.



BOOK III.

I. Of HUNGARY.

IN 989 the *Hungarian* Regent *Geysa* was converted
from Paganism to the Chriſtian Faith ; whence
we may divide the History of *Hungary* into two Parts.

The I. that of the State of *Hungary* during the
Time of the Pagan Regency.

The II. that of the State of the Country ſince
Chriſtianity was profeſs'd therein.

Of HUNGARY during the Time of the Pagan Regents.

ABOUT 155 Years after the Flood, *Pannon*, one
of *Japhet's* Poſterity, is ſaid to have firſt ſettled
in this Part, and call'd it *Pannonia*.

From the Birth of Chriſt to the Time of their
receiving the Goſpel, many foreign Nations ſettled
in this Country, among which the *Romans* and *Huns*
were the two chief.

About ten Years after the Birth of Chriſt, *Pan-
nonia* was chang'd into a *Roman* Province ; and ſo
continued till the fifth Century.

The *Hunns* came from the furthermoſt *Aſia*, and
made two great Incurſions into *Pannonia* ; at laſt
they call'd that Country after their own Name.

The first Time (which was in the Year 400) they came with a Swarm of above a Million of barbarous People : They gave Battle to the *Romans*, in which 300,000 Men were slain on both Side. In the Beginning they had six Generals, but after that Bloody Battle, they elected the famous *Attila* for their King, who call'd himself *the Scourge of God* : He went with a large Army towards the Western Parts of the World, but in 451 was defeated in *France*, where 180,000 *Hunns* were slain in the Field of Battle : Upon which he went back, but was soon after smother'd in his own Blood.

After *Attila's* Death, his two Sons, *Adalric* and *Chaba*, could not agree about the Inheritance ; in which Quarrel *Aldaric* was slain, and *Chaba* went back to *Asia*, from whence the *Hunns* came.

About 300 Years after, viz. in 744, a new Swarm of *Hunns*, to the Number of 200,000, came from the East, whose Leader was call'd *Almus* ; they kill'd the *Sclavonian* King *Suasopluc*, who govern'd at that Time in *Hungary*, and took Possession a-new.

The new Western Emperor *Charles* the Great, indeed, protested against it, and in 805 took the Capital City *Buda* ; but afterwards, when the Power of the Emperors began to diminish, the *Hunns* in the Year 909 became entire Masters of that Country, and made afterwards terrible Inroads into the *German* Empire ; and tho' in the tenth Century they were defeated near *Merssburg*, and *Augsburg* ; yet they maintain'd the Kingdom of *Hungary* : Their first King, or Duke, in the tenth Century was call'd *Toxus*.

Of HUNGARY since the Time of its embracing the Christian Religion.

The first Duke of the *Hunns*, after they had fix'd themselves in *Hungary*, was *Toxus*, whose Son

Geysa was baptiz'd in the Year 989, and became the first Christian Regent in *Hungary*; but his Son *Stephen* the Saint receiv'd the Title of King in the Year 1001, and was the first Christian King of that Country.

Andrew III. the last of the Native Kings died in 1301, after which Time several Foreigners were chosen Kings of *Hungary*. We shall divide therefore the Christian Kings into two Classes.

The I. contains the native Kings from *Stephen* the Saint to *Andrew III.* which takes in about 300 Years.

The second Class contains the Foreign Kings, from *Andrew III.* to *Mary Theresia*, the present Queen of *Hungary*.

I. Among the native Kings the principal are: *Stephen* the Saint, who in 1001 was crown'd the first King of *Hungary* by the Pope.

Andrew I. in 1061 was assassinated by his Brother *Bela I.* *Ladislaus I.* received of his Sister (after the Death of the last King *Zolomer*) both the Kingdoms of *Croatia* and *Dalmatia*, and united them to *Hungary*.

Coloman liv'd at the same Time when the Christians in 1096 went from the West the first Time, into the Holy War in the East. Tho' *Bela* was blind, yet he was a good Governor.

Andrew II. went himself to the Holy Land, on which Account he was call'd *Hierosolymitanus*. St. *Elizabeth* was the King's Daughter.

Bela IV. was by an Insurrection of the *Tartars*, droye out of his Country.

Uladislaus IV. was excommunicated by the Pope, and when he was absolv'd, all the *Hungarians* were enjoin'd to cut their Hair, and shave their Beards.

Andrew III. the last native King, died in 1301 without Issue.

II. As to the Foreigners who came to the Crown of *Hungary*, it must be observ'd, that the *Hungarians* always chang'd in the Choice of a King. This lasted from the Year 1301 to 1526, that is, 225 Years. The *Hungarians* have kept stedfast to the House of *Austria* ever since. The Kings of different Houses were

Wenceslaus of *Bohemia*, who was the first foreign Monarch.

Otho, of *Bavaria*, who could not maintain the Crown.

Charles Robert, was the most powerful King that *Hungary* ever had.

Lewis I. was at one Time King of *Hungary* and *Poland*; he had two Daughters. At his Death in 1382, he left one of them the Kingdom of *Hungary*, and the other the Kingdom of *Poland*. *Mary* was indeed dispossessed by *Charles* the Little, the *Neapolitan* King, but was again reinstated by her Consort *Sigismund*.

Sigismund, Son to the Emperor *Charles IV.* came by his Marriage with the Princess *Mary*, not only to the Crown of *Hungary*, but also became Emperor of *Germany*, and after his Brother *Wenceslaus's* Death, King of *Bohemia*. He left only one Daughter, and died in 1437.

Albert of *Austria* came to the Crown of *Hungary* and *Bohemia*, and likewise became Emperor, by the Marriage of the Princess *Elizabeth*, but died in the first Year; he left two Daughters, *Anne* and *Elizabeth*.

Uladislaus I. was at the same Time King of *Hungary* and *Poland*, and was in 1444, slain in a Battle with the *Turks* at *Varna*.

John Hunniadus Corvinus was after the Battle of *Varna* for some Years Governor of the Kingdom of *Hungary*.

Ladis-

Ladislaus Posthumus, Son to the Emperor *Albert II.* came indeed to the Possession of his Father's Kingdoms of *Hungary* and *Bohemia*, but died in 1457, in the 17th Year of his Age, by some Poison which was given him when he was going to celebrate his Nuptials.

Matthias Hunniades Corvinus, one of the *Hungarian* Nobles, maintained the Crown of *Hungary* after the Death of *Ladislaus* with great Authority, and oblig'd *Wladislaus IV.* King of *Bohemia* to make over to him, during Life, the three fine Countries *Moravia*, *Silesia*, and *Lusatia*.

Wladislaus II. was at the same Time King of *Bohemia* and *Hungary*; he lived to see the Peasants War in 1514 in *Hungary*.

Lewis II. came into the World before his Time; was crown'd before his Time; came to the Succession before his Time; had a Beard before his Time; was married before his Time; was grey-headed before his Time; and at last was in a Battle with the *Turks* kill'd before his Time. In his Reign the Light of the Gospel made its Appearance the first Time in that Kingdom.

The Kings of *Hungary* of the House of *Austria* were *Frederick I.* Brother to the Emperor *Charles V.*, who had married *Lewis II.*'s Sister, on which Account he was by a strong Party made choice of for his Successor: But another Party crown'd *John Zapolia* their King; and thus *Hungary* had at one Time two Kings. The *Turks*, seeing the Kingdom thus divided, embraced the Opportunity, and laid Siege to the City of *Vienna* in 1529, but to no Purpose. *Buda* was taken in 1541 after the Death of King *John*, by Stratagem; and thus *Hungary* had again two Regents, namely the Christian Emperor and the *Turkish* Emperor, who from that Time have had several Wars together about it.

Max-

Maximilian II. continued the War with the *Turks*; *Radolphus II.* carried on the War with the *Turk* for 15 Years together; at last a Peace was concluded in 1606 for 20 Years.

Matthias prolong'd the Time for the Peace with the *Turks*.

Ferdinand II. was oblig'd, in the Beginning of his Reign, to see *Bethlen Gaber* lay Claim to the Crown of *Hungary*; having his Hands full with the 30 Years War, he brought that *Transilvanian* Prince over by gentle Means.

Ferdinand III. did likewise intercept and prevent all the Differences, that tended to disturb the Tranquility of that Kingdom.

Leopold I. was at last so happy as to bring the whole Kingdom of *Hungary* under his Power; having carried on two successful, tho' bloody Wars with the *Turks*.

The first of these Wars commenc'd in 1663. The *Transilvanian* Prince *Ragotki*, having intermeddled in the War between the *Poles* and *Turks*, caused the latter to be reveng'd on him. In 1664 a bloody Battle was fought near *St. Gothart* in *Hungary*, in which the Christians were victorious, and kept the Field; whereupon a Cessation of Arms was agreed upon, and concluded for 20 Years.

The second War was occasioned by the Persecution of the *Lutherans* in *Hungary*, who rose in a Body, and chose Count *Teckli* for their Head; but finding himself with the Malecontents not in a Condition to stand it against the Emperor's Forces, he call'd in the *Turks* for Assistance; they complied with his Request, and notwithstanding the twenty Years Truce, they in 1683 sent a great Army into *Hungary*, and were in the Beginning so successful, not only to defeat the *Imperialists*, but also to besiege the City of *Vienna*; However, they were forc'd

208 A POLITICAL HISTORY.

to raise that Siege, by the victorious Arms of the *Polish, Saxon, and Bavarian Troops*. Upon this, from 1684, to 1699, for 15 Years together the War was carried on with great Effusion of Blood on both Sides. In 1686 *Buda* was taken by the Emperor by Storm; and in 1688 the *Turks* were oblig'd to surrender *Belgrade*. In 1689 the Christians gain'd the great Victory in the Battle of *Nissa*; but in 1690 the *Turks* gain'd the Advantage, and retook *Belgrade* from the Emperor. In 1691 the Christians obtain'd a great Victory near *Salanckemen*. In 1692 they took *Great Waradin*. In 1693 they besieg'd *Belgrade*, but in vain. In 1694 the Christian Army was drove to great Distress; and the Year following they receiv'd a terrible Blow in the Battle near the *Iron Gate* in *Transylvania*. In 1696 a Battle was fought with equal Loss. In 1697 the Christians gain'd a compleat Victory in the Battle of *Zenta*. In 1698 *England* and *Holland* labour'd to bring about a Peace, and thro' their Mediation it was concluded the next Year at *Carlowitz* for 2, Years.

The Emperor *Leopold* dying, he was succeeded by his Son *Joseph*, both as Emperor and King of *Hungary*. He died in 1711.

Charles VI. who succeeded his Brother as Emperor and King of *Hungary*. In 1715 the *Turks* declar'd War, and took the Kingdom of *Morea* from the *Venetians*. Whereupon in 1716 Prince *Eugene* was sent with an Army into *Hungary*; he defeated the *Turks* in a Battle near *Peterwaradine*, and took the important Fortification of *Temeswar*. In 1717 Prince *Eugene* beat the *Turks* before *Belgrade*, and took that Capital Place. In 1718 a Peace was concluded at *Passarowitz*. In 1736 a War was declar'd against the *Turks*, in favour of *Russia*, in which the *Imperialists* were unsuccessful, and were obliged to give up *Belgrade* to the *Turks*, at the Peace in 1739.

This

he
 is,
 he
 on
 e-
 'd
 'd
 in
 ok
 ns
 92
 'd
 ny
 ng
 the
 was
 ns
 ta.
 ng
 was
 rs.
 ted
 of
 131
 ee-
 le-
 om
 ene
 the
 the
 nce
 ook
 ded
 inst
 pe-
 iver
 This

This was the last Emperor of the House of *Austria*. He dying in 1740 without Male Issue, his eldest Daughter *Mary Theresia* succeeded him to all his Hereditary Dominions, and consequently as Queen of *Hungary*, where, as such, she was crown'd at *Presburg*.

II. Of TRANSYLVANIA.

THE History of *Transylvania* may properly be divided into the ancient and modern History; the latter commencing at the Death of *John de Zapolia*; for before his Time *Transylvania* was Part of *Hungary*; and after him it has ever since been a separate Dukedom. The whole District was heretofore call'd *Dacia*; and in 105 it became a *Roman* Province.

When the *Hunns* in 471 were obliged to quit *Hungary*, there remain'd 3000 of them in *Transylvania*, who at first were call'd *Siculi*, and afterwards *Zeckler*.

When the *Hunns* in 744, came a Second Time into *Hungary*, they built seven Castles in *Dacia*; whence it was call'd *Siebenbürgen*; which Name it retains in the *German* Language to this Day.

After this a Colony of *Saxons* settled in this Country, which some ascribe to *Charles the Great*; others to the Rat-Catcher of *Hameln*; but most to the *Hungarian* King *Geysa II.* who liv'd in the Time of the Holy War.

In 1526 the *Lutheran* Religion was introduc'd into this Country, especially among the *Saxons*.

The modern History shall begin with the Death of the *Hungarian* King *John de Zapolia*, which happen'd in 1540, whose Son *Sigismund*, in Lieu of the Kingdom of *Hungary*, got *Transylvania*, and was the first Duke of that Country.

From

210 A POLITICAL HISTORY.

From that Time *Transilvania* has been a Dukedom of itself, which according to the Circumstances of Times has sometimes espoused the Interest of the *Turks*, and at other Times that of the Christians.

The most noted among the *Transilvanian* Dukes are the following :

John Sigismund, who, as has been observ'd, came to be the first Duke of *Transilvania* in 1540. He died without Issue.

Stephen Bathor, in 1574 was from a Duke of *Transilvania* chosen King of *Poland*.

Sigismund Bathor exchange'd *Transilvania* for *Oppeln* in *Silesia*, but soon repented his Bargain; at last the Emperor *Rodolphus II.* had him brought Prisoner to *Prague*, where he died; the *Transilvanians* thereupon chose one *Stephen Rozkay* to be their Duke.

Gabriel Bethlen Gabor put himself in Competition with *Ferdinand II.* King of *Hungary*. *Ferdinand*, to get clear of him, not only gave him *Transilvania*, but also *Oppeln* and *Ratibor* in *Silesia*.

George Ragotzky II. assisted the Swedish King *Charles Gustavus*, against *John Casimir* King of *Poland*; and was on that Account in 1660 slain by the *Turks*: His Widow *Helena* married afterwards Count *Teckely*.

Michael Abaffi I. was put into the Possession of that Dutchy by the *Turks*, but afterwards in 1688 he put himself under the Protection of the Christian Emperor.

Michael Abaffi II. being but 14 Years old, the Emperor *Joseph* put him under the Care of certain Guardians; but he marrying a Count's Daughter, against the Emperors Will, he was sent for to *Vien-na*, where he liv'd like a private Gentleman on a Pension of 15000 *Florins*: He died in 1713. and was the last of the House of *Abaffi*: after which that
Country

Country was put under the Administration of a Governor.

III. Of MOLDAVIA and WALLACHIA.

In ancient Times the District of *Moldavia* and *Wallachia* was Part of the Country of *Dacia*.

In Process of Time the Dukes of *Moldavia* as well as *Wallachia* were Vassals to the Crown of *Poland*.

At last in 1455, after the *Turks* had taken *Constantinople*, both *Moldavia* and *Wallachia* were oblig'd to submit to the Protection of the *Ottoman Port*.

And tho' the *Poles* protested against it, yet King *Sigismund III.* renounc'd his Right by his Ambassador at *Constantinople*.

Since which Time *Moldavia* and *Wallachia* have been constantly under the Protection of the *Turks*.

Each Country has its particular Regent, or Duke, who is put in, or dismiss'd by the Grand Sultan at his Pleasure: They are sometimes call'd *Waywods*, but more frequently *Hospodar's*, and are of the *Grecian Church*.



B O O K IV.

I. Of RUSSIA, or MUSCOVY.

THE *Russians* will have *Russus*, the Brother of *Crechus* and *Lezhus*, for their common Parent, whence the Country is said to have its Name.

From 1237, to 1477, being 240 Years, the *Tartars* had *Russia* in their own Power and Possession. We may divide therefore the *Russian History* into three Periods.

The

The I. before the *Tartars*, which lasted 485 Years, viz. from 752 to 1237.

The II. under the *Tartars*, which lasted 240 Years, viz. from 1237 to 1477.

The III. after the *Tartars*, which lasted 264 Years, viz. from 1477 to this present Time.

I. Of RUSSIA, or MUSCOVY before the *Tartars*.

Russia in antient Times corresponded three Districts; one was call'd *White Russia*, which at present belongs to *Lithuania*. The other was call'd *Red Russia*, which now belongs to *Poland*: And the third was call'd *Black Russia*, which at present is the Grand Dutchy of *Muscovy*.

In 732 the *Russians* chose three wise Men, *Rurich*, *Sinaus* and *Irwor* for their Regents, who divided the Country among themselves.

In the ninth Century reign'd the famous Princess *Olga*, who went to *Constantinople*, where she was baptiz'd, and call'd *Helena*.

In the tenth Century *Wolodimer* was Sovereign over all *Russia*, and in 989 was converted to the *Grecian Church*.

After him there arose several Dukes at *Smolensko*, *Kiow*, *Wolodimer*, *Halitz*, and other Places.

II. Of RUSSIA or MUSCOVY under the *Tartars*.

It is obvious from the foregoing History, that the *Tartars* in 1242 made great Incursions into *Hungary* and *Poland*, as far as *Silesia*, and it was some Years before this, when the *Russians* were oblig'd to bend their Necks to the *Tartarian Yoke*. The *Tartarian* King who made a Conquest of *Russia* was *Batbi*, and the last of the Sovereign Dukes of *Russia* was *Gregory*.

Among

Among the *Russian* Dukes under the Sovereignty of the *Tartars* the two following were the most remarkable.

Danilow, who remov'd his Residence in 300 from *Wolodimer* to *Moscow*, since which Time the *Russians* were call'd *Muscovites*.

John Basilid at last in the Year 1477 freed himself from the *Tartarian* Yoke: In the Interim the *Poles* made themselves Masters of *Red Russia*, and the *Lithuanians* of *White Russia*.

III. Of RUSSIA, or MUSCOVY after the Tartars.

The Posterity of *John Basilid* possess'd the Throne of *Russia* for 100 Years together. After this an *Interregnum* ensued, which continued with great Confusion for 15 Years. At last *Michael Foedero-witz* began a new Line, whose Posterity have enjoy'd the Government of *Russia* to this Time, whence we may divide this last Period into three Classes.

The I. contains the Great Dukes of the old Line, in the sixteenth Century.

The II. contains the Great Dukes of the fifteen Years *Interregnum*, between the sixteenth and seventeenth Centuries.

The III. contains the Great Dukes of the new Line in the seventeenth Century.

1. The Great Dukes of the old Line were chiefly *John Basilid*, who, as has been already observ'd, shook off the *Tartarian* Yoke.

Basilus, his Successor, was the first that assum'd the Title of *Czar*.

John Basilid II. made a Conquest of both the Kingdoms of *Casan* and *Astracan*. No Tyrant was ever so cruel.

Theodore or *Foedor*, Son of the Tyrant, finish'd the Race of the Great Dukes of the old Line in 1598.

II. In

II. In the fifteen Years *Interregnum*, *Boris Godunov* not only privately kill'd the *Czar Theodore*, but likewise caus'd his Brother *Demetrius*, who was the last of that Line, to be privately murder'd, and mounted himself upon the Great Ducal Throne.

But a few Years after there came four Imposters, each pretended to be the murder'd *Demetrius*; all of them were successively assisted by the *Poles*, which made *Russia* a Scene of Rapine, Murder and Desolation. The *Swedes* would have a Hand in the Fray, and they sometimes fell upon the *Poles*, and sometimes upon the *Russians*; at last, after the *Russians* for 15 Years had been baffled and impos'd upon by these Pretenders, and lost their two best Fortifications, *viz. Smolensko*, which was taken by the *Poles*, and *Newgart* by the *Swedes*, they resolv'd to rid themselves of both, and in 1613 made Choice of a new Great Duke of their own Nation, who was call'd *Michael Federowitz*.

III. The Great Dukes of the last Line were *Michael Federowitz*, who concluded a Peace with *Poland* and *Sweden*, wherein he left the *Poles* Possessors of the Fortifications of *Smolensko* and *Chernicow*; and the *Swedes* of *Keksholm* and *Ingria*. He died in 1645.

Alexius Michaelowitz, in 1654 took *Smolensko* again from the *Poles*, but he was oblig'd to raise the Siege before in *Riga Livonia* in 1656. He died 1675.

Foeder Alexiowitz was poison'd in 1682, and died without Issue.

Ivan and *Peter*, his two Brothers, govern'd at first together; but since *Ivan* was of a weak Capacity, in 1688 he left the whole Government to his Brother *Peter*, who to secure himself upon the Throne, sent his Sister into a Nunnery; in 1696 he took *Asoph*, a strong Fortification on the *Black Sea*, from the *Turks*. In 1697 he travell'd thro' *Germany*, *Holland*, and *England*. In 1698 he caused several

Thou-

Thousands of Rebels to be executed. In 1699 he agreed to a Cessation of Arms with the *Turks* for two Years, which in 1703 was chang'd into a 30 Years Peace; and in 1700 he broke the Peace with *Sweden*, and laid Siege to the City of *Narva*, but was obliged to raise it, with a great Loss.

In 1710 he took all *Livonia* from the *Swedes*, after he had defeated them in the Battle of *Pultova*; which happen'd June 27. 1709. N. S.

In 1711 a Battle was fought near the River *Pruth*, and presently upon it a Peace was concluded in the Field.

In 1713, with a large Fleet of 19 Men of War, and an Army of 20,000 Men, he made himself Master of all *Finland*, and penetrated along the *Baltick*, as far as *Sleswig*.

In 1721 a Peace was concluded between *Russia* and *Sweden*; in which *Livonia*, *Ingria*, and Part of *Finland* was ceded to the former.

In 1722 the Czar assum'd the Title of Emperor of all *Russia*. He died in 1725. Feb. 8. N. S.

He left by his Will and Testament the Imperial Crown to *Catharina*, who was crown'd Empress of all *Russia* in 1725, soon after the Death of *Peter the Great*. In 1726 she enter'd into a strict Alliance with the Emperor of *Germany*, and died in 1727.

Peter II. ascended the Throne of his Grandfather *Peter the Great*, and was crown'd March 2. 1728. N. S. at *Petersburg*. He concluded a Peace with the *Persian* Regent *Esseff*, and enter'd into a Treaty concerning Commerce, and the Provinces which the *Russians* had conquer'd near the *Caspian* Sea. He died in 1730, and was succeeded by his Mother, *Anna*, Dutches of *Courland*; she declar'd War against the *Turks* in 1735, and sent Count *Munich* with 40,000 Men to besiege *Asoph*, which he took. The City of *Orsova* being taken in 1738, a Peace was

was concluded between *Russia* and the *Porte* in 1740. She died the same Year, not long after the severe Execution of M. *Wolinsky* and Count *Mussin Puskine*, the latter having his Tongue torn out for railing and speaking Treason against the Empress. She by an Act settled the Succession on the young Prince *Ivan*, Son to *Anton Ulrick*, Duke of *Brunswick*, by the Princess *Anne* of *Mecklenberg*, and in her Will she declar'd *Biron* Duke of *Courland* Regent of the Empire, during the young Emperor's Minority. But this great Post he enjoy'd but for a little while; for *October 16*, was the Day of his Exaltation, and *Nov. 20* he was sent to Prison, and degraded of all his Dignities, being accused of excessive Ambition, and giving Room to be suspected of seizing upon the Imperial Authority, &c.

The Regency was conferr'd upon Princess *Anne* to the universal Joy of all the Empire of *Russia*. She is the Grand Daughter of the Czar *Ivan*, *Peter the Great's* elder Brother, by *Catharine* his Daughter, who was married to the Duke of *Mecklenberg Swerin* in 1716. She is at present engag'd in a War with *Sweden*.

Count *Lacy*, who commands the *Russian* Army in *Finland*, obtain'd a compleat Victory over the *Swedes* on the 3d of Sept. 1741, near *Wilmanstrand*, which Place the *Russians* took Sword in Hand. Soon after they rared the Fortifications thereof, destroy'd the Town, and sent all the Inhabitants away to *Wibourg*; 2000 *Swedes* were made Prisoners of War, among whom was their chief Commander, General *Wrangel*, who was carried to *Petersburg*.

Dec. 6, 1741. N.S. By a sudden Revolution *Elizabeth*, Daughter of *Peter the Great* & his Empress *Catharine* & *Alena*, was crown'd Empress. She was born Dec. 28, 1709. Died Jan. 5, 1762. Succeeded by *Charles Peter Ulrick*, Son of her last Sister *Anne*, Duke of *Holstein*.



AN
INTRODUCTION
TO THE
Political History of all Nations.

PART V.
Of GERMANY.

THE *Germans* trace their Origin from one of the three Sons of *Noah*, namely *Japhet*, who first settled in *Europe*: His Son was *Gomer*, and his Grandson *Ascanes*, who is said to be *Tuisco*, the first Parent of the *Germans*.

The *German* History may therefore be properly divided into three Periods.

The I. from the Flood to the Birth of Christ.

The II. from the Birth of Christ to *Charles the Great*.

The III. from *Charles the Great* to the present Time.

What is most remarkable in the First Period is, that about 800 Years after the Flood, the Children of *Israel* went out of *Egypt*: This we lay down as a Foundation from the History of the People of
K God;

God, and make a Distinction of the Time. 1. Before the Departure of the Children of *Israel* out of *Egypt*. 2. After their Departure out of *Egypt*.

Of the State of *Germany* before the Departure of the Children of *Israel* out of *Egypt*.

During this Period there were eleven German Kings, namely, 1. *Tuisco*, or *Ascanes*. 2. *Mannus*. 3. *Ingevon*. 4. *Istevon*. 5. *Hermion*. 6. *Marsus*. 7. *Gambrivius*. 8. *Suevus*. 9. *Vandalus*. 10. *Teutanes*. 11. *Alemannus*.

The *Germans*, after the Departure of the Children of *Israel* out of *Egypt*, and the Death of *Alemannus*, were divided into several little States, among which the *Suevi*, the *Boji*, the *Vandals*, the *Franks*, the *Saxons* and the *Cimbri* were the Principal, of which we have but little Intelligence in History before the Birth of Christ,

Between the Time of the Birth of Christ and *Charles the Great*, or the first eight Centuries, the *Germans* and *Romans* were engag'd with each other in very bloody Wars, in which at first the *Romans* overpower'd the *Germans*, but at last the *Germans* were successful in their Arms, and gain'd several important Victories over the *Romans*.

About 100 Years before the Birth of Christ, *Marius* defeated the *Cimbri*, when with an incredible Body of several 100,000 Men, he invaded *Italy*.

After which the *Helvetii*, 56 Years before the Birth of Christ, made the like Attempt, but were repuls'd by *Julius Cæsar* with a prodigious Slaughter.

The *Germans* thereupon assisting *Gallia* against the *Romans*, King *Ariovistus* was entirely defeated by *Julius Cæsar*: This happen'd about 50 Years before the Birth of Christ.

A little before the Birth of Christ, in the Reign of the Emperor *Augustus*, all the Districts along the *Danube*, which are now *Austria* and *Bavaria*, were chang'd into Roman Provinces.

In

In short, tho' the *Romans* were never sole Masters of all *Germany*, yet they had all the Countries along the *Danube* and the *Rhine*, in their Power, and prescrib'd Laws to the neighbouring Provinces.

But in the Fifth Century Fortune favour'd the *Germans*, who were very instrumental in the Down-fall of the *Roman* Power; for in that Century the *Vandals* and the *Suevi* made an Incurfion into *Spain* and *Africa*: The *Franks* and *Burgundians* into *Gallia*; and the *Saxons* and *Angli* into *Britain*. (See the first Part of this History with Respect to their several Atchievements.)

In the Sixth Century, in the Year 620, the Duke of *Bavaria*, *Theodore II.* not only drove the *Romans* from the *Danube*, but the *Longobards*, a German Nation, soon after made an Incurfion into *Italy*, and there establish'd a Kingdom of their own, which to this Day is distinguish'd by the Name of *Lombardy*.

3. In the eighth Century, *Charles the Great*, King of *Bohemia*, and afterwards Emperor of *Rome*, not only subdued all *Germany*, but propagated the Christian Faith all over that Country.

He divided *Germany* into certain Bishopricks and Provinces, in order to promote Christianity, and administer Justice and Equity.

Over the small Provinces of *Germany*, he placed certain Judges and Governors, who were in the *German* Language call'd *Grafen*, i. e. *Counts*.

Those upon the Frontiers were call'd *Marggraffen*, i. e. *Marquises*. Such as had the Command of Castles, were call'd *Burggrafen*, or *Counts of the Castle*; and those who had the Care of the Imperial Seats or Palaces, were call'd *Pfaltz-grafen*, i. e. *Count-Palatines*.

These *Counts* at first were frequently remov'd, and their Places were at the Disposition of the Em-

peror; but afterwards they found Ways and Means to make those Posts descend from Father to Son; and this laid the Foundation of the many States in Germany.

The Counts having thus accomplish'd their Ends, Germany had two Sorts of Regents; the Emperor, as the Sovereign Head, and the States, as the Representation of the whole Body.

How *Charles the Great* attain'd to the Dignity of Emperor, may be learnt from the first Part of this History. His Son *Lewis the Pious* maintain'd the same.

But the *Carolinian* Family divided itself into three Lines, that is to say, the *Italian*, *German*, and *French*, with the three Sons of *Lewis the Pious*, namely, *Lothario*, *Lewis*, and *Charles*.

At first the Imperial Dignity was possessed by *Lothario* and his Posterity, who enjoy'd the *Italian* and *Lotharian* Kingdoms.

The eldest Line becoming extinct, *Charles's*, tho' the youngest, seiz'd on the Imperial Crown. However, it was not long after when *Charles Crassus*, of the *German* Line, maintain'd himself in the Imperial Dignity. And when the Line of *Charles the Great*, soon after became extinct by the Death of *Lewis IV.* in the Year 912; the *Germans* elected a new Emperor, a Native, namely *Conrade I.* which Dignity, and the highest Honour in *Christendom*, they have maintained ever since.

What Emperors, as well before as after the *Interregnum*, have reign'd over Germany, may be seen in the first Part.

The States of Germany, as well Spiritual as Temporal, are divided into several Classes, viz. Electors, Dukes, Counts, Prelates, Knights, and free Cities: We shall at present only take Notice of the principal, namely

1. Of *Austria*.
2. Of *Bavaria*.
3. Of *Palatine*. And
4. Of *Saxony*.

BOOK I.

Of AUSTRIA.

IN ancient Times the District of *Austria* was call'd *Noricum*. We may therefore properly divide this History into three Classes, and enquire into the State of this Country.

1. Before the *Romans*. 2. Under the *Romans*. And 3. Since the *Romans*.

1. The Country of *Noricum* or *Austria* was before the *Romans* govern'd by its own Kings, which were ten in Number: The first whereof was *Brennus*, and the last *Moroboduus*, their Government commenc'd 300 Years before, and subsisted no longer than 20 Years after the Birth of Christ.

2. Under the *Romans* the Emperor *Augustus* converted the Country of *Noricum* into a *Roman Province*, which was afterwards for 500 Years together under the Direction of a *Roman Governor*, 'till at last the *Germans*, in 520 shaking off the *Roman Yoke*, transformed that Part of the Country into particular Dukedoms.

3. The neighbouring *Bavarians* were the first who shew'd the *Romans* the Way out of *Germany*, in the Year 520, and in the sixth, seventh and eighth Centuries, they were Masters of all this District, till the Year 788, when the Emperor *Charles the Great* brought it under his Subjection; since which Time the *Carolinian Emperors* have for 200 Years

successively been possessed of that Country, and submitted it to the Administration of such Governors as they thought proper. At last, in the tenth Century, when the Empire devolv'd on the Germans, there arose by Degrees these five different Dukedoms, viz. *Austria*, *Styria*, *Carinthia*, *Crain*, and *Tyrol*: We shall give a particular Detail of *Austria*, and only take a transient View of all the rest.

Austria at first, in the Year 928, was converted into a Marquisate, and in 1156, was advanc'd to a Dutchy; at last it was honour'd with the Title of an Arch-Dutchy; but in what Year we are not able to determine.

The first Dukes who govern'd this Country before the *Interregnum* were of the House of *Bavaria*; the following were of the House of the Counts of *Habsburg*, in which Line *Austria* has been govern'd ever since the *Interregnum*; among whom the most remarkable are 1. *Leopold I.* in the tenth Century, 2. *Albertus I.* in the thirteenth Century. 3. *Maximilian I.* in the sixteenth Century. Hence we may divide this History into three Periods:

The I. containing the antient History, from *Leopold I.* to *Albert I.*

The II. containing the middle, or intermediate History from *Albert I.* to *Maximilian I.*

The III. containing the new, or modern History, from *Maximilian I.* to this present Time.

I. The Dukes of *Bavaria*, in the first Period, most worthy of Notice were

Leopold I. who in the Year 928 was created the first Marquis of *Austria*, by the Emperor *Henry*, surnamed the Bold.

Leopold V. who caused *Bavaria* to be added to *Austria*, when *Henry the Proud* was out-law'd.

Henry, who was oblig'd to quit *Bavaria*; but in Lieu thereof was created the first Duke of *Austria*, and

and had besides that Part of *Bavaria* allotted to him, which is now call'd *Upper-Austria*.

Leopold VI. who arrested *Richard I.* King of *England*, in his Journey thro' *Austria*, from the Holy Land, for whose Ransom he purchas'd the Dutchy of *Styria*.

Frederick II. was the last of the ancient Line, which became extinct a little before the *Interregnum*.

After the Death of *Frederick II.* the Right of Succession was disputed between three Ladies, each of them being married to three different Houses.

The first was *Gertrude*, married to the Marquis of *Baden*.

The second was *Constantia*, married to *Henry*, Marquis of *Misnia*.

The third was *Margarita*, married to *Ottocar*, King of *Bohemia*.

The two last were *Frederick II.*'s Sisters; but the first was his Brother's Daughter.

Henry of *Misnia* was too far distant, and it was not in his Power to prosecute the Right of his Consort.

Herman of *Baden* took Possession in the Name of his Consort of *Austria*, but soon died, and his Son, who should have maintain'd his Right, was taken Prisoner in *Naples*, where he, together with *Conrade* Duke of *Swabia*, was beheaded in the Year 1169.

Ottocar, King of *Bohemia* laid Claim to *Austria* on Account of his Consort the Queen, and brought that Dutchy, together with *Styria* and *Carinthia*, at the Time of the *Interregnum*, under his Subjection; but he was slain by the new Emperor *Rudolphus Habsburg*, in 1278; whereupon *Austria* came to the House of *Habsburg*.

II. In the intermediate History of *Austria*, we shall first trace the Origin of the House of *Habsburg*.

'Tis observable, that what is now call'd *Swabia*, *Alsatia*, and Part of *Switzerland*, was anciently known by the Name of *Alemannia*: This Country was under the Subjection of the *Franconian* Kings at *Metz*, who sent Counts, or Governors thither to transact the publick Affairs. Among these Governors was one *Romulph*, who purchased a Piece of Land in *Bresgaw*, which he call'd his *Habenthum*, or his *Own Property*; the Castle therein was call'd *Habsburg*, i. e. *Habendum's Castle*. This happen'd in the Beginning of the Seventh Century; in Process of Time the Counts of *Habsburg* added more and more to their Estate from the adjacent Countries of *Swabia*, *Alsatia*, and *Switzerland*.

Among the Counts of *Habsburg*, *Rudolphus*, who was advanc'd to the Imperial Throne, was the principal, who ended the great *Interregnum* in 1273. In order to shew how the House of *Austria* came to the House of *Habsburg*, we must inform the Reader that *Ottocar*, King of *Bohemia*, having subdu'd *Austria* during the *Interregnum*, the new Emperor *Rudolphus* soon after, that is to say, in 1278, kill'd *Ottocar* in a Battle; and there being no Male Heirs, that could form a Pretension to *Austria*, *Rudolphus* gave it in Fief to his Son *Albert*; this happened in 1282, which *Albert* is the first in the House of *Austria*, of the *Habsburg* Family.

As to the Arch-Dukes of *Austria*, we shall take Notice only of those, who were advanc'd to the Imperial Throne; namely,

Albert I. Son to *Rudolphus Habsburg*, the Founder of the present House of *Austria*. He having subdued, and dethron'd the Emperor *Adolphus* of *Nassaw*, advanc'd himself to the Imperial Throne, but in 1308 was assassinated by his own Brother *John*.

Frederick, Sirnam'd the *Fair*, disputed his Title to the Imperial Throne in 1314, with *Lewis* the

the *Bavarian*, and had the Misfortune to be taken Prisoner by his Competitor.

Albert II. was Son-in-Law to the Emperor *Sigismund*, who by the Marriage of his Daughter *Elizabeth*, after *Albert's* Death, did not only inherit *Hungary* and *Bohemia*, but likewise the Imperial Throne. He died young in 1439; his Son *Ladislaus* follow'd him in 1457 without Issue, and the Countries were divided: *John Corvinus* had *Hungary*; *Bohemia* was maintain'd by *George*; and *Austria* devolv'd on the nearest Uncle *Frederick III.* who was engag'd in perpetual Quarrels with his Brother, about the Arch-Dutchy; which Dispute was carried on with such Heat, that the rebellious Burghers in 1462 laid Siege to his Castle at *Vienna*; where he must inevitably have been starv'd, had not *Gregory*, King of *Bohemia* given him some Assistance and Relief: King *Matthias* of *Hungary* caused this Emperor *Frederick* much Trouble; he took from him *Vienna* and *Newstadt*, but Death put a Stop to *Matthias's* Career in the Year 1490.

III. In the Third Period the House of *Austria* arriv'd to the highest Pitch of Glory and Felicity, which was owing in a great Measure to three happy Marriages. The First was that of *Maximilian I.* with the *Burgundian* Princess *Mary*, with whom he had *Burgundy* and the *Netherlands*. 2. That of *Philip I.* Son to *Maximilian I.* with the *Spanish* Infanta *Joanna*, who after the Death of her Father *Ferdinand the Catholick*, became Heiress to the whole *Spanish* Monarchy. 3. That of *Ferdinand I.* Brother to *Charles V.* with *Anne* Queen of *Hungary*, who after the Death of her Brother, was Heiress to the Kingdom of *Bohemia*.

The Arch-Dukes of *Austria* in that Period were at the same Time Roman Emperors.

Maximilian I. brought with his Consort *Mary, Burgundy* and the *Netherlands* to the House of *Austria*. His Son *Philip* married *Joanna*, Daughter to *Ferdinand the Catholick*, Heiress of the whole *Spanish Monarchy*: He died before his Father; but left two Princes, *Charles* and *Frederick*.

Charles V. who notwithstanding he was the right Heir to the Arch-Dutchy of *Austria*, made it over to his Brother *Ferdinand*, in the second Year of his Reign.

Ferdinand I. married *Anne*, Queen of *Hungary*, by which he gain'd that, and the Kingdom of *Bohemia*.

In his Reign, that is, in 1529, *Vienna* was besieg'd by the *Turks*, but they were oblig'd to raise it.

Having three Sons, he divided the House of *Austria* into three Branches. 1. To *Maximilian II.* he gave that of *Austria*. 2. To *Ferdinand*, that of *Tyrol*. And 3. To *Charles*, that of *Styria*, but they were all again united under *Leopold I.*

In *Maximilian II.*'s Time the Lutheran Religion made a great Progress in *Austria*, and the neighbouring Provinces.

Rudolphus II. was in his Lifetime oblig'd to resign *Austria* to his Brother *Matthias*, and resided all his Lifetime in the City of *Prague*.

Tho' *Matthias* made Cardinal *Clesel* his principal Favourite, and did his utmost to protect him, yet that Prelate was taken, and kept Prisoner by *Ferdinand*, *Matthias*'s Successor.

In *Ferdinand II.*'s Time, that is to say, in 1618, great Troubles arose in *Bohemia*, which preceeded the 30 Years War. In 1626 the Peasants somented a Rebellion in *Upper Austria*, but it was soon quell'd: About this Time the *Lutherans* began to be persecuted in the Hereditary Dominions of *Austria*.

,
 .
 -
 b
 o
 .
 t
 o
 is
 .
 ,
 -
 .
 -
 t.
 f-
 ne
 of
 y
 n
 r-
 .
 e-
 ed
 .
 al
 et
 i-
 ,
 ed
 ed
 d:
 u-
 .
 la

w
So
di

fi
th
H

T
n
o
o

c
l
A

c
V

c
V

c
V

c
V

c
V

In *Ferdinand III's* Time the 30 Years War was ended by the Peace of *Westphalia*. His eldest Son *Ferdinand IV.* was King of the *Romans*, but died before his Father, in 1654, of the Small-Pox.

In *Leopold's* Reign, in 1683, the Imperial Residence of *Vienna* was besieg'd by the *Turks*, but they were defeated, and oblig'd to raise the Siege: He died in 1705.

Joseph succeeded his Father to the Imperial Throne in 1705. He was born *July 26, 1678.* made King of the *Romans Jan. 24, 1690.* Emperor of *Germany May 5. 1705:* And died *April 17, 1711,* of the Small-Pox.

Charles VI. was born *October 1, 1685.* He succeeded to the Crown of *Spain* in 1703; was crown'd Emperor *Dec. 22, in 1711,* at *Franckfort on the Main;* and at *Presburg* he was crown'd King of *Hungary* on the 22d of *May, 1712.* Being at *Barcelona* when the late Emperor died, he return'd to *Germany* with all Speed. Soon after, a separate Peace was made between *France, England, Holland, Portugal, Prussia,* and *Savoy;* he continued the War with *France;* but having lost *Landau* and *Freyburg on the Rhine,* the Peace of *Rastad* was concluded *March 6, 1714;* and that of *Baden* was ratified at the Diet of *Ratisbon, Oct. 10, in the same Year.* He died in 1740, when with him the Male Line became extinct; he was succeeded by his eldest Daughter *Maria Theresia,* to that and all other hereditary Dominions of the House of *Austria.*

I. Of STYRIA.

Styria was at first united with *Carinthia,* but wa afterwards made a separate Dutchy: At last, *Styria* was united to *Austria* by the following Means:

Ottocar V. the last Duke of *Styria*, having no Issue, resolv'd to sell the Dutchy of *Styria*, and accordingly soon found a Purchaser, namely *Leopold VI.* Duke of *Austria*, who paid for it in good and lawful Money of *England*; which that Nation had sent to *Leopold* as a Ransom for King *Richard I.* whom he had confin'd, as we have already observ'd, in his Passage thro' his Country from the Holy Land. During the great *Interregnum*, *Ottocar*, King of *Bohemia*, brought both *Styria* and *Austria* under his Subjection; but after *Ottocar* was slain, both Dutchie were presented a Fief to the Imperial Prince *Albert* in 1282; from which Time *Styria* has always devolv'd on the House of *Austria*.

II. Of CARINTHIA.

In 788 *Charles the Great* brought *Carinthia* under his Power, and converted it to the Christian Faith. Before that Time this Country in 520 was subdued by *Theodore II.* Duke of *Bavaria*, who drove the *Romans* from thence. It was afterwards govern'd by five *Bavarian* Dukes successively, 'till in 630 the *Slavi*, or *Wends*, made themselves Masters thereof; and to *Charles the Great's* Time, govern'd that Country by five Dukes of their own.

After *Charles the Great*, Dukes of several Houses govern'd; but since 1331 it has belong'd to the House of *Austria*; for in 1296, Duke *Ulrick* sold *Carinthia* to *Ottocar* King of *Bohemia*; *Minard*, Count of *Tyrol* had it in Marriage with the Princess *Agnes*, Widow to *Ulrick III.* it was given to him by the Emperor *Rudolphus Habsburg*, after he had slain *Ottocar* in Battle. *Henry V.* the last Duke of *Carinthia* dying in 1331, his Daughter *Margarita* was oblig'd to resign *Carinthia* to the House of *Austria*, and be content with *Tyrol*.

III. Of

III. OF CRAIN.

The History of *Crain* begins at the same Time with that of *Carinthia*; both Dutchies shared the same Fate under the *Romans*, the *Bavarians*, and the *Vandals*; 'till *Charles the Great*, who had it at first govern'd by *Statholders*. Afterwards *Crain* was govern'd by particular *Marquisses*; 'till the Old Line of the *Marquisses* being extinct, the State chose *Frederick II.* on Account of his Valour for their Duke. The *Bohemian King*, in the Time of the *Interregnum*, took indeed *Crain*, with the Rest of the Neighbouring Countries; but when he was slain in 1282, it was given in Fief to *Albert I.* from which Time it has always remain'd in the House of *Austria*.

IV. OF TYROL.

In 520 the *Bavarians* drove the *Romans* out of this Quarter; after which it was govern'd by the Counts of *Etsch*, then by the *Bavarian Counts* of *Andech*; who chang'd that Title, and call'd themselves after their Residence, Dukes of *Meran*; the last Duke of *Meran* was *Otbo*, who died in 1248, a little before the *Interregnum*. After him it came to the Counts of *Goriz*, in the neighbouring Dutchy of *Crain*. *Mainhard III.* receiv'd, in Marriage with *Agnes*, the Country of *Carinthia*, for she was Widow of the last Duke *Ulrick III.* he receiv'd the Investiture thereof from the Emperor *Rudolphus Habsburg*, as a Fief in 1282. *Margarita* was the last Heiress to the County of *Tyrol*, who left it after her Death to the House of *Austria*. It is reported that she poison'd both her Husband and her Son. Since her Death, *Tyrol* has always belong'd to the House of *Austria*.

B O O K II.

I, Of B A V A R I A. And II. Of P A L A T I N E.

A Little before the Birth of Christ, in the Reign of the Emperor *Augustus*, this District was converted into a *Roman* Province, and continued so for 500 Years after.

At last the *Boji*, or *Bojemi*, who before had liv'd in *Bohemia*, made an Inroad into this Country in 508; and after they had dispossest the *Romans*, they call'd it *Bojaria*, or *Bavaria*: Hence we commence the *Bavarian* History from the Year 508, and divide the same by the three principal Persons, namely. 1. *Theodo*, who first took *Bavaria* from the *Romans* in 508. 2. *Charles the Great*, who brought *Bavaria* in 788 under his Subjection. And 3. *Otho the Great*, of *Wittelsbach*, who in 1180, began to establish the present House of *Bavaria*. Hence we may very properly divide the *Bavarian* History into three Periods.

The I. contains the ancient History from *Theodo* I. to *Charles the Great*.

The II. contains the middle, or intermediate History, from *Charles the Great* to *Otho the Great*, of *Wittelsbach*.

The III. contains the new, or modern History, from *Otho the Great* to the present Time.

I. The Posterity of the above-mentioned *Theodo* I. have succeeded in the Government of *Bavaria* for

280 Years successively; most of them bore the Ducal Title, and some that of Kings. Sometimes the whole Country was govern'd by one, and sometimes by several together. At that Time the neighbouring Provinces were dependent upon *Bohemia*. Before the End of this Period, the Light of the Gospel began to break forth, and to enlighten this Part of *Germany*.

The most remarkable among the Regents of this Country were;

Theodo I. who in 508 was created the first Duke of *Bavaria*.

Theodo II. who in 520 drove the *Romans* out of *Germany*, and brought all the Countries about the *Danube* under his Subjection.

Garibaldus I. who was the first that assum'd the Title of King of *Bavaria*.

Thassilo III. who was subdued by the *Franconian* King *Charles the Great*, and in 788 shut up in a Monastery.

In the Second Period *Bavaria* was under the Subjection of the *Roman* Emperors from *Charles the Great*, to *Otho the Great*, and by them, given as a Fief, sometimes to one, and sometimes to another Family, till at last, it came to the House of the Counts of *Wittelsbach*, in which it has remain'd successively to this Day: However, the Country *Ens*, now call'd *Upper Austria*, was ceded to the House of *Austria*, and has belong'd to that Family ever since.

In the Third Period are principally to be observ'd:

1. *Otho the Great*, of the House of *Wittelsbach*, who was created the first Duke of *Bavaria*, in the 12th Century, in 1180.

2. *Lewis*, who was stabb'd in a Way of Sport, by his Jester. He possess'd, together with *Bavaria*, *Palatine on the Rhine*, which was given him by the Emperor *Frederick II.* At last, the Ducal House of

of *Bavaria* was divided into two Governments, the one of *Bavaria*; and the other of *Upper* and *Lower Palatinate*.

3. *Lewis* the *Bavarian*, was in the 14th Century, in 1314, elected Emperor of *Rome*, he brought *Bavaria* again under one Government.

4. *Rudolphus*, Brother to the Emperor *Lewis*, got the *Palatinate*, and with it the Electoral Dignity, by which *Bavaria* and the *Palatinate* was separated, and have never since been united together.

Maximilian, likewise his Predecessors, had been hitherto at Variance with the Electors of *Palatine*, about the Electoral Title; 'till at last, *Frederick V.* Elector of *Palatine*, being outlaw'd on Account of the *Bohemian Troubles*, *Maximilian* in 1623, in a general Diet, receiv'd the Electoral Hat, which hitherto had been worn by the Counts of *Palatine*. And since *Maximilian* had been a true Ally to the House of *Austria*, in the *Bohemian Troubles*, he receiv'd in 1623, the *Upper Palatinate*, which before belong'd to the Count *Palatines* on the *Rhine*. He died in 1651.

Ferdinand Maria, at the Death of the Emperor *Ferdinand III.* disputed with the Elector of *Palatine*, about the Vicarage of the *Roman Empire*; in the mean Time, a new Emperor being chosen, that Quarrel was postpon'd.

Maximilian Emanuel, before the Peace of *Ryswick*, was a good Ally to the House of *Austria*, not only against the *Turks*, but *France* too, in the late War; however, he sided with *France* against that House; for which he was outlaw'd in 1706, but was reinstated at the Peace of *Baden* in 1714. He died in 1727.

Charles Albert, the present Elector, now in Alliance with *France*, lays Claim to several hereditary Dominions of the House of *Austria*; which, jointly with the *French Troops*, he has actually invaded.

II. Of PALATINE.

THE Term *Count-Palatine* signifies a Judge, or Justice in an Imperial Residence, or Court, which Title had its Origin in the Time of the *Carolinian* Emperors, and afterwards became hereditary. There were formerly several of these *Count-Palatines*, but those of the *Rhine* have continued all along to this Day.

Before the *Interregnum*, the *Palatinate*, and the Title of the *Counts* thereof, was given sometimes to one House, and sometimes to another. The First was *Eberhard*, a Count of *Franconia*, and the last was *Henry*, Duke of *Brunswick*, who was outlaw'd by the Emperor *Frederick II.* and the *Palatinate* was given to *Lewis* Duke of *Bavaria*, of the House of *Wittelsbach*.

Ever since the *Interregnum*, the Posterity of the House of *Wittelsbach*, has had the Possession of the *Palatinate*; whereof *Lewis* was the First Elector: He liv'd a little before the *Interregnum*.

Lewis the Severe, out of Jealousy, caused his Consort *Mary* to be beheaded.

Rudolphus I. and his Brother *Lewis*, divided *Bavaria* and the *Palatinate* between them; so that *Rudolphus* kept the *Palatinate*, and *Lewis* had *Bavaria*; and these are the Founders of both Houses.

Rupert, in 1400, was elected Emperor of *Rome*.

Lewis, the Peacemaker, liv'd in the Time of the Reformation.

Frederick II. declar'd himself of the Lutheran Religion.

Frederick V. in 1619 accepted of the Crown of *Bohemia*, but in 1620 was defeated in a Battle on the *White Mount*: In 1682 he was depriv'd of his Country,

Country, and in 1623 of his Electoral Dignity; and at last he died in Exile. His Consort, *Elizabeth*, was Daughter to *James I.* King of *Great Britain*, the Mother of the late Princess *Sophia*, who was Grand-Mother to his present Majesty *George II.* King of *Great Britain*, and Elector of *Hanover*.

Charles Lewis, his Son, was at last reinstated at the Peace of *Westphalia*, but instead of the Fifth, he was directed to the Eighth Seat in the Electoral College.

Charles died without Issue, his Sister was the Dutches of *Orleans*; *Philip William*, Heir of the *Newburg* Line, took Possession of the Electorate, but the King of *France*, in the Name of the Dutches of *Orleans*, laid Claim thereto, and reduc'd the *Palatinate*, in 1688, to the utmost Distress.

John William was reinstated in the Electorate of *Palatine*, by the Peace of *Ryswick* in 1697, who by the Sentence of the Pope, was declar'd the lawful Heir, and the Dutches of *Orleans* was excluded.

In 1708 he was reinstated again in the Seat of the Electoral College, which had for 82 Years been fill'd by the Electors of *Bavaria*.

The present Elector of *Palatine*, is *Charles Philip*, Brother to the late *John William*, who was born in 1661. died Dec. 1742.

Besides the Electoral House of *Palatine*, there are four Lines of the Count *Palatines*, viz. 1. That of *Sultzbach*. 2. *Zweybrück*. 3. *Birckenfield*. And 4. *Veldentz*.



B O O K III.

I. Of SWABIA. II. Of BADEN.

Swabia was anciently govern'd by its own Kings; the last was *Alaric*, who being slain in 499, by the

the *Franconian* King *Clodovea*, the Title of King came to be extinct, and the Country of *Swabia* was govern'd by Stadholders; it depended on the Kings of *Austrasia*, who resided at *Metz*, 'till by Degrees it was chang'd into an hereditary Dutchy. The principal Dukes were *Rudolphus*, who, by the Instigation of the Pope, set himself up in Opposition to *Henry IV.* as a Competitor for the Imperial Dignity, but in a Battle lost his Right Hand, and his Life.

Henry, of *Stauffen*, found Means to succeed him; whose Posterity enjoy'd it till the *Interregnum*.

Frederick Barbarossa, brought the Imperial Dignity to the House of *Swabia*, in which he had his Son *Henry VI.* for his Successor, who in Marriage with the Princess *Constantia*, brought both the Kingdoms of *Naples* and *Sicily* to the House of *Swabia*.

Philip, claim'd the Imperial Throne, in Opposition to *Otho*, Duke of *Brunswick*; but he was on that Account stabb'd by a Count of *Wittlesbach*.

Frederick II. among the Emperors, died in 1250. Soon after his Decease the *Interregnum* began.

Conrade, a Son of *Frederick II.* maintain'd the Possession of the hereditary Dominions, namely *Swabia*, *Naples*, and *Sicily*; but he was kept out of the Imperial Throne by the Pope, who was a sworn Enemy to the House of *Swabia*.

Conradin was the last of that Line; in his Minority the Pope took Possession of both the Kingdoms of *Naples* and *Sicily*, and presented them to *Charles* Duke of *Anjou*, in *France*, and when *Conradin* came to Years of Maturity, and endeavoured to maintain his Right to his two Kingdoms in *Italy*, with the Sword, he was defeated, taken Prisoner, and in 1269 beheaded in the City of *Naples*.

After the *Interregnum*, when the Emperor *Rudolphus Habsburg* came to be Emperor, he gave the vacant

vacant Dukedom of *Swabia* in 1282, to his Son *Rudolphus*, by which it descended to the House of *Austria*; and tho' afterwards this Country was divided into several little States, yet that House has preserv'd the Title, and some of the principal Districts. Of the separate States we shall mention only Two, viz. 1. *Wirtemberg*, and 2. *Baden*.

Wirtemberg was first govern'd by Counts, and afterwards by Dukes.

Before the *Interregnum* was *Eberhard*, Lord of *Beutelsbach* in *Swabia*, the Founder of the House of *Wirtemberg*: He lived in the Ninth Century.

Conrade, in the Time of *Henry IV.* was the First Duke of *Wirtemberg*.

After the *Interregnum*, *Wirtemberg* was govern'd again by Counts, among whom *Eberhard* was very powerful, for he had 6 Dukes, 8 Counts, 5 Barons, and 70 Nobles in his Service.

The Emperor *Maximilian I.* created *Eberhard*, from a Count to the First Duke of *Wirtemberg*.

Ulrick, in 1520, being forc'd by the *Swabian Confederacy* to fly his Country, the Emperor *Charles V.* bought it of him, and gave it to his Brother *Ferdinand I.* but 14 Years after, the Landgrave *Philip* the magnanimous, of *Hesse*, restor'd *Ulrick* by Force; but on Condition that *Wirtemberg* should be a Fief of the House of *Austria*: Under these Misfortunes, *Ulrick* profess'd himself of the Lutheran Religion, which after his Restoration, he introduced into the Dutchy of *Wirtemberg*.

Frederick, in 1599, obtain'd of *Rudolphus II.* the Restitution of his Right in the Imperial Diet; yet with this Condition, after the Ducal House became extinct, that then that Dutchy should devolve on the House of *Austria*.

In the 17th Century the House of *Wirtemberg* was divided into three different Lines, namely. 1. Into that

that of *Stutgard*. 2. *Mumpelgard*. And 3. *Brentz*. That of *Brentz* was again divided into two Lines, namely, into that of *Weilting* and *Silesia*. As to the *Silesian* Line, we shall say more, in the History of that Country.

II. Of BADEN,

THE Marquises of *Baden* derive their Pedigree from the Family of *Züringen*, which has the same Descent as that of the House of *Habsburg*.

The Dukes of *Züringen* flourish'd in the 11th and 12th Centuries. The Founder was *Herman*, who liv'd in the 12th Century, about 640 Years ago.

Since which Time, the House of *Baden* has been divided twice, and each Time into a double Line; about 540 Years ago, it was divided in the Lines of *Baden*, and of *Habsburg*; and about 240 Years since, into the Upper and Lower *Baden*.

Lewis William, the celebrated Hero, was first drove from his Country by the *French*; however, he was of great Service to *Christendom*, in the *Turkish* War: In the Peace of *Ryswick* he had his Country restor'd to him again; and afterwards he commanded the Imperial Army upon the *Rhine*, 'till his Death, which happen'd in 1707.



B O O K IV.

I. Of FRANCONIA. II. Of THURINGIA,
And III. Of HESSIA.

I. Of FRANCONIA.

THE *Franconians* trace their Pedigree from *Francus*, a Son of the *Trojan* Prince *Hector*, who after the *Trojan* War, settled with his Adherents, between the *Rhine* and the *Elbe*.

At first this People were call'd the *Cimmeri*, then *Sicambri*, and at last the *Franci*. Their first Arrival in *Germany* was 429 Years before the Birth of *Christ*, under the Conduct of their King *Marcomir*; but other Historians laugh at these Fictions, and say, that the first Inhabitants were ancient *Germans*, and that their Name was derived from the Word *Franc*, or *Free*, they being a free People, and never subject to the *Romans*.

Pharamond, King of *Franconia*, in 418, made an Incurſion into *Gallia*, where he establish'd the *French* Monarchy. He was the 41st King from *Marcomir*; 17 of them reigned before, and 24 after the Birth of *Christ*.

Since *Pharamond's* Time, we must distinguish the West, from the East *Franks*: For those that went into *France* were call'd the Western *Franks*; the East *Franks*, were those that continued on this Side the *Rhine*, and inhabited that Country, which is now call'd *Franconia*. As to what relates to the West *Franks*, we must inform ourselves from the
French

French History, and treat only here, under that of *Germany*, of the *East Franks*.

Their Regents did not stile themselves Kings, but Dukes; *Genebald*, in 326, laid the first Foundation of this Dutchy.

Netan, the last Duke of *Franconia*, died in 740. After his Death, the *West Franks* made themselves Masters thereof, and then this Country was annex'd to the Crown of *France*.

When King *Pipin* came to the Crown of *France*, he presented that Dukedom of the *East Franks* to *Burckaad*, then Bishop of *Würtzburg*.

After which it was again govern'd by Temporal Dukes, of which four were advanc'd to the Imperial Throne, viz. 1. *Conrad II.* 2. *Henry III.* 3. *Henry IV.* 4. *Henry V.*

At last *Franconia* was divided into several little States, all which at present compose the Circle of *Franconia*; among which we must observe, that the antient House of the Counts of *Henneberg*, which became extinct in the Year 1583, and that Ducal County devolv'd on the House of *Saxony*.

II. Of THURINGIA.

AT the Time of the Birth of Christ, this Country was a Kingdom, but in 524 it was destroy'd by the *Franks* and *Saxons*; and in 1248 it was united to *Misnia*.

At the Time of the Birth of Christ the *Thuringians* inhabited these Parts down the *Elbe*, which are now call'd *Bremen* and *Hadlerland*; but in the third Century they were routed from thence by the *Saxons*, and were oblig'd to withdraw into that Part of *Germany*, which to this Day is call'd *Thuringen*. After the *Franks* and *Saxons* had divided *Thuringen* in 524, among

among themselves, each of them govern'd it by a Statholder, which Statholderships by Degrees became hereditary: The First call'd themselves Marquisses; but the latter were stiled Landgraves. The Marquisses flourish'd in the Time of the *Franconian* Emperors, in the eleventh Century; *Egbert II.* an Enemy to the Emperor *Henry IV.* was the last of them.

Of the Landgraves of *Thuringen*, was *Lewis* the First, nicknam'd *the Jumper*; he was so call'd, because he had saved himself by jumping from the Tower at *Giebichenstine*, where he was imprison'd for the Murder of *Frederick*, Count *Palatine* of *Saxony*.

Henry Raspo, was the last, who died a little before the *Interregnum*, in the Year 1248, without Issue. He left one Brother and a Sister: The Brother's Daughter *Sophia* was married to *Henry*, Duke of *Brabant*. The Sister *Jutha* was married to *Dieteric*, Marquis of *Misnia*, and her Son was *Henry*, the Illustrious, Marquis of *Misnia*; this created a Dispute, whether the Brother's Daughter *Sophia* in *Brabant*, or the Sister's Son *Henry* in *Misnia* had the most Right to the Succession.

Hessia then was Part of *Thuringia*. This was at the Division separated, and given to *Sophia* in *Brabant*, and that Part, particularly call'd *Thuringia*, fell to *Henry* of *Misnia*, to which House it has belong'd ever since.



Of HESSIA, or HESSEN.

THE most ancient Inhabitants of *Hessia*, were the *Catti*; but when *Thuringen* was converted from a Kingdom into a Marquisate, and at last into a County, *Hessia* always was a Part of it. At last, indeed, at the Death of *Henry* in 1248, *Hessia* was separated from *Thuringen*, and afterwards govern'd by its own Landgraves, of the House of *Brabant*.

The First Landgraves of the House of *Brabant* had all *Hessia* under their Jurisdiction and Government. Afterwards it was divided into two Lines; namely, *Cassel* and *Marpurg*. At last under *Philip* the *Magnanimous*, it was united again.

The most noted Landgraves before *Philip* were, *Henry*, the First of the House of *Brabant*; he was but a Child when *Hessia* was allotted for his Right of Inheritance, on which Account he was call'd the Child of *Hesse*.

Henry, surnamed the *Hard-hearted*, liv'd in such Authority, that it was a common Saying; *Beware of the Landgrave of Hesse, if thou wilt not be devoured*. In *High-Dutch* it is thus express'd.

Hute dich vor den Landgrafen zu Hessen.
Wenn du nicht wilt werden aufgefressen.

Herman, in 1375, establish'd an hereditary Brotherhood with the House of *Saxony*.

Philip the *Magnanimous* was remarkable for three Things:

1. He introduc'd the Lutheran Religion into *Hesse*.
2. He was, in the Battle at *Smalkalden*, taken Prisoner by the Emperor *Charles V*. And
3. He married two Wives at one Time.

He divided *Hesse* between his four Sons; who had each a distinct Residence; one at *Cassel*, another at *Marpurg*, a Third at *Rhinefels*, and the youngest at *Homburg*: The two Lines of *Rhinefels* and *Marpurg* soon became extinct, and there remain'd but two, which have continued to this Day; namely, *Cassel*, and *Darmstadt*: Out of these two Lines there arose two others; namely, out of that of *Cassel* the *Rhinefels*, and out of *Darmstadt* the *Homburg* Line.

With respect to the *Hesse-Cassel* Line, *Mauritius* was remarkable for being a Prince of profound Learning; he embrac'd the Reformed Religion, in which his Successors have continued ever since.

As to the new Line of *Rhinefels*, 'tis observable, that *Ernest*, the Founder thereof, was of the Roman Catholick Religion, and his Successors have ever since adher'd to the same.

In Regard to the *Darmstadt* Line, we must observe, that *George*, the Founder of that Line, was of the Lutheran Religion, to which his Successors have ever since adher'd.

In Relation to the new Line of *Hesse Homburg*, 'tis remarkable, that *Frederick* was of the Reformed Religion, from which that House has never swerv'd.



B O O K V.

Of SAXONY.

THE Saxons first settled in the District of *Holstine*, from whence they have extended themselves towards the South, West and East. At present *Saxony* takes in a great Part of Germany about the River

River *Elbe*. That Part which lies North is call'd *Lower Saxony*; and that Part which borders upon *Bohemia* is call'd *Upper Saxony*.

In ancient Days, the Government, in Time of Peace, was carried on between twelve Captains, or Dukes: In Time of War they chose a King from among themselves. As to the ancient Regents of *Saxony*, *Hengeſt* and *Horſt*, two Brothers, are the moſt worthy of Notice, who in the firſt Century, in 449, were the Head Leaders of the *Saxons* that went to *England*, where they eſtabliſh'd the *Saxon* Hierarchy.

As to thoſe who flouriſh'd before this Expedition, the moſt remarkable amongſt them were *Harderich*, who liv'd about 90 Years before the Birth of Chriſt.

Swartick, who burnt himſelf and his Gueſt, the King of *Denmark*.

Hengeſt, whom the *Britons* applied to for his Aſſiſtance, but he brought the Iſland under his own Subjection.

With Reſpect to thoſe who liv'd after the *British* Expedition, the following were moſt conſpicuous: namely, *Gatuigate*, who aſſiſted the *Franks* in the Deſtruction of *Thuringen*, and gain'd one half of that Country for his Pains.

Bartholdus, who was kill'd by the *Franks*, and the *Franconian* King *Clotarius II.* who for three Days ſucceſſively, cauſ'd all the *Saxons* that were taller than his Sword, to be cut to Pieces.

Witekind the Great, who carried on a moſt bloody War with *Charles* the Great; at laſt the *Saxons* were over-power'd, and the *Franks* became Maſters of the whole Country: The *Irmensäule*, or Pagan Temple, was deſtroi'd, *Witekind* was converted and baptiz'd in the Year 785, and made the Firſt Duke of *Saxony*: He had a White Horſe add'd to

his Coat of Arms; *Charles* the Great likewise gave him *Engern* in *Westphalia*.

The *Saxons* hereupon spread themselves over one half of the *German* Dominions, but the Title of King was never after heard of amongst them; the Successors were either Dukes and Electors, or Marquisses and Count-Palatines of *Saxony*: They were of several Houses, Five of the *Witekind* Families were advanc'd to the Imperial Throne: viz. *Henry*, surnam'd the *Bold*. *Otho* I. II. III. And *Henry* II.

Of the House of *Billingi*, was *Herman Billungus* the First, who from a Nobleman of *Luneburg* was created Duke of *Saxony* by *Otho* the Great.

Magnus was the last of that Family; he left behind him two Daughters, one named *Elicke*, and the other *Wulfhild*.

Of the House of *Guelph*, *Henry* the Proud, Duke of *Bavaria*, was possess'd of *Saxony*, on Account of his Mother *Wuifhild*, but was out-law'd in 1138.

His Son *Henry the Lion*, was restor'd indeed, but in 1180 proscribed by the Emperor *Frederick Barbarossa*.

Whereupon the House of *Bavaria* devolv'd on the House of *Wittelsbach*; *Saxony* on the House of *Anhalt*; *Westphalia* on *Coln*; *Brunswick* and *Luneburg* became a separate Dutchy.

Of the *Ascanian* House was *Albert*, surnam'd the *Bear*, a Count of *Ascania* or *Anhalt*; he got Possession of the Dutchy of *Saxony* on Account of his Mother *Elicke*, but was obliged to restore it to *Henry the Lion*.

Bernard, Son to the former, got Possession of *Saxony* again, after Duke *Henry the Lion's* Proscription, and the Emperor added to his Arms a Garland of Rue.

Rudolphus III. had two Sons, who were kill'd by the Fall of a Tower.

Albert III. was the last Elector of the *Ascanian* Line, by whose Death it became extinct in 1422.

Amongst the Marquisses of *Saxony* was *Bruno* the First; his Grandfather was the Emperor *Henry*, surnamed the *Bold*.

The last Heiress of this Line was *Richenza*, who brought all to her Consort the Emperor *Lotharius II.* since whom that Title has not been heard of.

As to the *Count-Palatines* of *Saxony* 'tis observable, that among their Cities, *Alstadt* in *Thuringen* was the most noted. Among the *Count-Palatines* was *Frederick II.* who on Account of his beautiful Consort, was stabb'd by *Lewis the Jumper*, Landgrave of *Thuringen*. After which the *Palatinate* of *Saxony* came to the House of *Misnia*, to which it has been united ever since.

The Marquissate of *Misnia* was establish'd by the Emperor *Henry*, surnam'd the *Bold*, in 928 against the neighbouring *Wends* or *Slavi*: The Marquisses of *Misnia* descended from *Witekind* the Great, and particularly from his Son *Witekind II.* who was a Count of *Wettin*.

In Order to proceed regularly, we must divide the History of *Misnia* into three Classes.

The First relates to *Misnia* alone.

The Second to *Misnia* as united with *Thuringen*.

The Third to *Misnia*, when united with *Saxony* and *Thuringen*.

In the first Class was *Frederick*, Count of *Wettin*, the first Marquis in 928.

Otto, surnamed the *Rich*, was possess'd of all the Silver Mines which were discover'd in *Misnia*.

Albert the Proud was poison'd by his Domesticks.

Dieterick distress'd the City of *Lipzick*, but they brib'd his Physician to poison him.

In the Second Class was *Henry*, who was possess'd of the County of *Thuringen*, in Right of his Mother, during the *Interregnum*.

Albert, who abandon'd his Consort *Margarita*, and had a Son by his Concubine, whom he endeavour'd to prefer before his lawful Issue; and because they oppos'd his Proceedings, he sold *Thuringen* to the Emperor *Adolphus* of *Nassaw*: After that, the Country suffer'd much on Account of the Emperor's Soldiers. At last, the two Sons maintain'd their Right, and were reinstated; the Father was put into Prison, where he died. This happen'd soon after the *Interregnum*.

Frederick, the eldest Son, when the Emperor *Albert I.* sent an Army of *Swabians*, and laid Claim to the Possession of his Predecessor *Adolphus*, he gain'd a compleat Victory over them near *Lucca* in *Altenburg*; this happen'd in the Year 1307.

Diceman, Brother to *Frederick*, was murder'd at *Lipzick* on *Christmas Eve*, before the Altar, in the Church of *St. Thomas*.

Frederick the Severe, who was, after the Decease of *Lewis* of *Bavaria*, elected Emperor of *Rome*; but he resign'd that Dignity for a large Sum of Money, that was given him by his Competitor *Charles IV.*

Frederick the Valiant, who was possess'd of the Dutchy of *Coburg* in Right of his Wife in the Year 1346.

In the Third Class were,

Frederick the Brave, who in 1423 obtain'd of the Emperor *Sigismund* the Electoral Dignity of *Saxony*, after the Line of *Anhalt* became extinct. He founded the University at *Lipzick* in the Year 1409.

Frederick,

Frederick, who carried on a destructive War with his Brother *William*. He had two Sons, *Ernest* and *Albert*, between whom the House of *Saxony* was divided into two Lines; we shall therefore take Notice

1. Of the Electoral House of *Saxony* in the *Ernestian* Line. And

2. Of the Ducal House of *Saxony* in the *Albertine* Line.

Ernest, being the Eldest, possess'd himself of the Electorate of *Saxony*, and of other Territories, principally in *Thuringen*.

Frederick the Wise, was elected Emperor after the Death of *Maximilian* I. but he refused to accept of the Imperial Throne, and contributed towards the Establishment of *Charles* upon the same.

In 1517 *Luther* began the Reformation, he founded the University at *Wirtemberg* in 1520.

John the Constant, Brother to *Frederick*, in 1530 deliver'd with great Resolution the *Augsburg* Confession to the Emperor *Charles* V. In the same Year, the *Smalkald* Covenant was concluded, for the better Security of the Protestant Religion.

John Frederick, the Magnanimous, who was born with the Mark of a Gold colour'd Cross upon his Back. After the Death of *Luther*, in 1546, the *Smalkald* War began; and whilst *John Frederick* was engag'd with the Emperor *Charles* V. his Uncle Duke *Maurice*, of the *Albertine* Line, invaded his Country; and the Emperor espousing his Interest, they not only defeated the Elector in a Battle near *Muhlburg*, but likewise took him Prisoner; whereupon *Maurice* was made Elector in his Stead, and altho' *John Frederick*, after five Years Imprisonment was set at Liberty, yet the Electorate remain'd in the *Albertine* Line.

248 A POLITICAL HISTORY.

The *Ernestian* Line was after this divided into several different Houses, but we shall take Notice only of the four following, viz. 1. Of the ancient House of *Gotha*, 2. Of that of *Altenburg*. 3. Of *Weimar*. And 4. Of the new House of *Gotha*.

Among these the two first Houses, namely *Gotha* and *Altenburg* are extinct. The other two, namely the new House of *Gotha* and *Weimar*, are subsisting and flourish at this present Time.

Amongst the Dukes belonging to the ancient House of *Gotha*, those of most Note were,

John Frederick II. Son to the Elector *John Frederick* the Magnanimous. He protected *William Grumbach*, together with his Band, that had assassinated the Bishop of *Wurtzburg*; whereupon a Proscription was issued out against the Duke, and the Elector *Augustus* was oblig'd to put it in Execution! The City of *Gotha* was taken in 1567, and Duke *Frederick II.* was deliver'd up to the Emperor, who kept him Prisoner for 28 Years at *Newstat* in *Austria*, where he died.

Of those who belong'd to the extinct *Altenburg* Line, the most noted were,

Frederick William I. who was made Administrator of the Electorate of *Saxony* in 1591. during the Minority of the Elector *Christian II.*

Frederick William III. in 1602, was the last of the *Altenburg* House; *Ernest*, Duke of *Gotha* became entitled to all his Country, except a few Lordships, which were left to the House of *Weimar*.

Amongst the Dukes of the House of *Weimar*, the following are most worthy of Notice:

John William, Brother to the unhappy *John Frederick II.* was the Founder of that House.

Bernard, of the House of *Weimar*, was one of the most celebrated Heroes in the 30 Years War.

William,

William, who built *Williamsburg* at *Weimar*, soon after the Peace of *Westphalia*.

Not many Years since, the House of *Weimar* was divided into three different Lines, viz.

1. Into that of *Weimar*. 2. Into that of *Eisenach*. And 3. Into that of *Jena*.

As to the New House of *Gotha*, 'tis observable, it was founded by the good Duke *Ernest*, whose Piety was attended with many signal Blessings during his whole Life.

When the House of *Altenburg*, in 1672, became extinct, Duke *Ernest* was the next Heir, and inherited both the Dutchies of *Altenburg* and *Coburg*, except some few Lordships, which were left to the *Weimar* Line.

Duke *Ernest* at his Death left seven Sons, who divided into seven Lines, whose respective Residences were: 1. *Gotha*. 2. *Coburg*. 3. *Mainungen*. 4. *Romhild*. 5. *Eisenberg*. 6. *Hildburghausen*. And 7. *Saalfeld*.

With Respect to the *Albertine* Line, we shall take Notice of 3 Dukes, and 10 Electors: The Dukes were, 1. *Albert* the Courageous, Brother to the Elector *Ernest*; he was the Founder of the *Albertine* Line: In the Division he got the greatest Part of *Misnia*: He was of singular Service to the Emperor *Frederick III.* and *Maximilian I.* both in *Hungary* and the *Netherlands*. In consideration whereof, he was rewarded with a Title to both the Dutchies of *Juliers* and *Bergues*, and the hereditary Statholdership of *Friesland*, but the House of *Saxony* never had any Share in either of them.

George, who was an inveterate Enemy to *Luther*; his Sons died in his Life-time, wherefore he was oblig'd to leave his Country to his Brother *Henry*; for he dying suddenly had no Time to make his Will.

3. *Henry*, Brother to *George*, who was a zealous *Lutheran*; he establish'd in 1539 the *Lutheran Religion* throughout all *Misnia*.

The Electors of the *Albertine House* were,

1. *Maurice*, who when *John Frederick* the Magnanimous, oppos'd the Emperor *Charles V.* join'd with the Imperial Forces, invaded the Electorate, and took his Nephew Prisoner: Whereupon *Maurice* was made Elector of *Saxony* in 1548, from which Time the Electoral Dignity has remain'd in the *Albertine Line*: He went to War in 1552 with *Albert*, Margrave of *Brandenburg*, and was shot in an Engagement in *Lower Saxony*.

2. *Augustus*, who in 1567 executed the Emperor's Proscription against *John Frederick II.* Duke of *Gotha*: He caused the famous Book, call'd *Formula Concordiæ* to be publish'd, and thereby put a Stop to the Dissention of the Clergy. After his Death 17 Millions of Crowns were found in his Treasury.

3. *Christian I.* who caused Chancellor *Crell* to be imprison'd on Account of his introducing the Calvinistical Persuasion, and ten Years after, to be publickly beheaded. This was in the Year 1610.

4. *Christian II.* who was under Age when he came to the Government; at which Time *Frederick William I.* had the Administration, which he executed with great Applause.

5. *John George*, who govern'd all the Time of the 30 Years War, in which his Country and Subjects suffer'd very much.

At the Beginning of that War, he assisted the Emperor, but in 1631 he was oblig'd to side with the *Swedes*; in Conjunction with whom, he gain'd two Battles over the *Imperialists*, and did Abundance of Mischief in *Bohemia*, *Silesia*, and *Lusatia*.

At last, in 1635, he concluded a Peace with the Emperor at *Prague*; and employ'd his Troops jointly with

with the *Imperialists*, against the *Swedes*; but the *Swedes* defeated him in several Battles; whereupon a Suspension of Arms ensued, and then the Peace of *Westphalia*. He died in 1656, and left behind him four Sons, and to prevent all Disputes amongst them, he made his Will, by which *John George II.* succeeded him in the Electoral Dignity. *Augustus* had *Weissenfeld*. *Christian* had *Merseburg*, and *Maurice* had *Zeitz*; which different Houses are now subsisting.

6. *John George II.* at the Emperor *Ferdinand III.* Death in 1657, was Vicar of the Empire. He assisted the Emperor faithfully against the *French*, before the Peace of *Nimeguen*. He died in 1680.

7. *John George III.* who was personally present at the raising of the Siege by the *Turks*, before *Vienna* in 1683. He likewise went himself at the Head of the whole Imperial Army, against the *French*, but did not return home; for he died at *Tubingen*.

8. *John George IV.* who went into the Campaign before his Father's Death, and likewise after it, against the *French*; his Reign was but three Years, which ended with his Life in the Year 1694.

Frederick Augustus, who travell'd all over *Europe* before his Brother died. In 1693 he married the Princess of *Bareith*. He came to the Government in 1694. In 1695, and 1696, he assisted in two Campaigns in *Hungary* against the *Turks*. In 1697 he was elected King of *Poland*. [More of him under that Head.]

Augustus, in 1733, succeeded his Father as Elector of *Saxony*, and was likewise chose that same Year King of *Poland*, under the Name of *Augustus III.* [More of him, under the Article of *Poland*.]

Of those belonging to the House of *Saxe-Weissenfels* the following were the most noted:

1. *Augustus*, the second Son of the Elector *John George I.* who was the first of this Line; he also was Administrator of *Magdeburg* for Life; but after his Death in 1680, that Country fell, by Virtue of the Peace of *Westphalia*, to the House of *Brandenburg*.

John Adolphus got the Residence of *Weissenfelds*, together with the Towns and Bailiwicks, which were left by his Grandfather.

John Adolphus, the present Duke, was born in 1685.

Of the House of *Saxe Merseberg* was

Christian Senior, the Third Son of *John George I.* He began that Line; he died in 1691.

Ckristian Junior died in the third Year of his Reign, in 1694.

And Lastly, of the House of *Saxe Zeitz*.

Maurice, the youngest Son of the Elector *John George I.* began this Line.

Maurice Adolphus, is the present Duke; he was born in 1702.



.....

100

100

1998, 1999, 2000, 2001, 2002, 2003, 2004, 2005, 2006, 2007, 2008, 2009, 2010, 2011, 2012, 2013, 2014, 2015, 2016, 2017, 2018, 2019, 2020, 2021, 2022, 2023, 2024, 2025, 2026, 2027, 2028, 2029, 2030, 2031, 2032, 2033, 2034, 2035, 2036, 2037, 2038, 2039, 2040, 2041, 2042, 2043, 2044, 2045, 2046, 2047, 2048, 2049, 2050, 2051, 2052, 2053, 2054, 2055, 2056, 2057, 2058, 2059, 2060, 2061, 2062, 2063, 2064, 2065, 2066, 2067, 2068, 2069, 2070, 2071, 2072, 2073, 2074, 2075, 2076, 2077, 2078, 2079, 2080, 2081, 2082, 2083, 2084, 2085, 2086, 2087, 2088, 2089, 2090, 2091, 2092, 2093, 2094, 2095, 2096, 2097, 2098, 2099, 2100, 2101, 2102, 2103, 2104, 2105, 2106, 2107, 2108, 2109, 2110, 2111, 2112, 2113, 2114, 2115, 2116, 2117, 2118, 2119, 2120, 2121, 2122, 2123, 2124, 2125, 2126, 2127, 2128, 2129, 2130, 2131, 2132, 2133, 2134, 2135, 2136, 2137, 2138, 2139, 2140, 2141, 2142, 2143, 2144, 2145, 2146, 2147, 2148, 2149, 2150, 2151, 2152, 2153, 2154, 2155, 2156, 2157, 2158, 2159, 2160, 2161, 2162, 2163, 2164, 2165, 2166, 2167, 2168, 2169, 2170, 2171, 2172, 2173, 2174, 2175, 2176, 2177, 2178, 2179, 2180, 2181, 2182, 2183, 2184, 2185, 2186, 2187, 2188, 2189, 2190, 2191, 2192, 2193, 2194, 2195, 2196, 2197, 2198, 2199, 2200, 2201, 2202, 2203, 2204, 2205, 2206, 2207, 2208, 2209, 2210, 2211, 2212, 2213, 2214, 2215, 2216, 2217, 2218, 2219, 2220, 2221, 2222, 2223, 2224, 2225, 2226, 2227, 2228, 2229, 2230, 2231, 2232, 2233, 2234, 2235, 2236, 2237, 2238, 2239, 2240, 2241, 2242, 2243, 2244, 2245, 2246, 2247, 2248, 2249, 2250, 2251, 2252, 2253, 2254, 2255, 2256, 2257, 2258, 2259, 2260, 2261, 2262, 2263, 2264, 2265, 2266, 2267, 2268, 2269, 2270, 2271, 2272, 2273, 2274, 2275, 2276, 2277, 2278, 2279, 2280, 2281, 2282, 2283, 2284, 2285, 2286, 2287, 2288, 2289, 2290, 2291, 2292, 2293, 2294, 2295, 2296, 2297, 2298, 2299, 2300, 2301, 2302, 2303, 2304, 2305, 2306, 2307, 2308, 2309, 2310, 2311, 2312, 2313, 2314, 2315, 2316, 2317, 2318, 2319, 2320, 2321, 2322, 2323, 2324, 2325, 2326, 2327, 2328, 2329, 2330, 2331, 2332, 2333, 2334, 2335, 2336, 2337, 2338, 2339, 2340, 2341, 2342, 2343, 2344, 2345, 2346, 2347, 2348, 2349, 2350, 2351, 2352, 2353, 2354, 2355, 2356, 2357, 2358, 2359, 2360, 2361, 2362, 2363, 2364, 2365, 2366, 2367, 2368, 2369, 2370, 2371, 2372, 2373, 2374, 2375, 2376, 2377, 2378, 2379, 2380, 2381, 2382, 2383, 2384, 2385, 2386, 2387, 2388, 2389, 2390, 2391, 2392, 2393, 2394, 2395, 2396, 2397, 2398, 2399, 2400, 2401, 2402, 2403, 2404, 2405, 2406, 2407, 2408, 2409, 2410, 2411, 2412, 2413, 2414, 2415, 2416, 2417, 2418, 2419, 2420, 2421, 2422, 2423, 2424, 2425, 2426, 2427, 2428, 2429, 2430, 2431, 2432, 2433, 2434, 2435, 2436, 2437, 2438, 2439, 2440, 2441, 2442, 2443, 2444, 2445, 2446, 2447, 2448, 2449, 2450, 2451, 2452, 2453, 2454, 2455, 2456, 2457, 2458, 2459, 2460, 2461, 2462, 2463, 2464, 2465, 2466, 2467, 2468, 2469, 2470, 2471, 2472, 2473, 2474, 2475, 2476, 2477, 2478, 2479, 2480, 2481, 2482, 2483, 2484, 2485, 2486, 2487, 2488, 2489, 2490, 2491, 2492, 2493, 2494, 2495, 2496, 2497, 2498, 2499, 2500, 2501, 2502, 2503, 2504, 2505, 2506, 2507, 2508, 2509, 2510, 2511, 2512, 2513, 2514, 2515, 2516, 2517, 2518, 2519, 2520, 2521, 2522, 2523, 2524, 2525, 2526, 2527, 2528, 2529, 2530, 2531, 2532, 2533, 2534, 2535, 2536, 2537, 2538, 2539, 2540, 2541, 2542, 2543, 2544, 2545, 2546, 2547, 2548, 2549, 2550, 2551, 2552, 2553, 2554, 2555, 2556, 2557, 2558, 2559, 2560, 2561, 2562, 2563, 2564, 2565, 2566, 2567, 2568, 2569, 2570, 2571, 2572, 2573, 2574, 2575, 2576, 2577, 2578, 2579, 2580, 2581, 2582, 2583, 2584, 2585, 2586, 2587, 2588, 2589, 2590, 2591, 2592, 2593, 2594, 2595, 2596, 2597, 2598, 2599, 2600, 2601, 2602, 2603, 2604, 2605, 2606, 2607, 2608, 2609, 2610, 2611, 2612, 2613, 2614, 2615, 2616, 2617, 2618, 2619, 2620, 2621, 2622, 2623, 2624, 2625, 2626, 2627, 2628, 2629, 2630, 2631, 2632, 2633, 2634, 2635, 2636, 2637, 2638, 2639, 2640, 2641, 2642, 2643, 2644, 2645, 2646, 2647, 2648, 2649, 2650, 2651, 2652, 2653, 2654, 2655, 2656, 2657, 2658, 2659, 2660, 2661, 2662, 2663, 2664, 2665, 2666, 2667, 2668, 2669, 2670, 2671, 2672, 2673, 2674, 2675, 2676, 2677, 2678, 2679, 26

100

11

10

10

100

OF CHURCHES

INTRODUCTION

Political History of the Nation

PART VI

1. Of America, the New World
2. Of the Colonies, the Old World
3. Of the Revolution, the New World
4. Of the Union, the Old World
5. Of the Constitution, the New World
6. Of the Government, the Old World
7. Of the People, the New World
8. Of the Future, the Old World

BOOK I

Of America, the New World
1. Of the Colonies, the Old World
2. Of the Revolution, the New World
3. Of the Union, the Old World
4. Of the Constitution, the New World
5. Of the Government, the Old World
6. Of the People, the New World
7. Of the Future, the Old World
8. Of the Present, the New World
9. Of the Past, the Old World
10. Of the Future, the New World
11. Of the Present, the Old World
12. Of the Past, the New World
13. Of the Future, the Old World
14. Of the Present, the New World
15. Of the Past, the Old World
16. Of the Future, the New World
17. Of the Present, the Old World
18. Of the Past, the New World
19. Of the Future, the Old World
20. Of the Present, the New World
21. Of the Past, the Old World
22. Of the Future, the New World
23. Of the Present, the Old World
24. Of the Past, the New World
25. Of the Future, the Old World
26. Of the Present, the New World
27. Of the Past, the Old World
28. Of the Future, the New World
29. Of the Present, the Old World
30. Of the Past, the New World
31. Of the Future, the Old World
32. Of the Present, the New World
33. Of the Past, the Old World
34. Of the Future, the New World
35. Of the Present, the Old World
36. Of the Past, the New World
37. Of the Future, the Old World
38. Of the Present, the New World
39. Of the Past, the Old World
40. Of the Future, the New World
41. Of the Present, the Old World
42. Of the Past, the New World
43. Of the Future, the Old World
44. Of the Present, the New World
45. Of the Past, the Old World
46. Of the Future, the New World
47. Of the Present, the Old World
48. Of the Past, the New World
49. Of the Future, the Old World
50. Of the Present, the New World
51. Of the Past, the Old World
52. Of the Future, the New World
53. Of the Present, the Old World
54. Of the Past, the New World
55. Of the Future, the Old World
56. Of the Present, the New World
57. Of the Past, the Old World
58. Of the Future, the New World
59. Of the Present, the Old World
60. Of the Past, the New World
61. Of the Future, the Old World
62. Of the Present, the New World
63. Of the Past, the Old World
64. Of the Future, the New World
65. Of the Present, the Old World
66. Of the Past, the New World
67. Of the Future, the Old World
68. Of the Present, the New World
69. Of the Past, the Old World
70. Of the Future, the New World
71. Of the Present, the Old World
72. Of the Past, the New World
73. Of the Future, the Old World
74. Of the Present, the New World
75. Of the Past, the Old World
76. Of the Future, the New World
77. Of the Present, the Old World
78. Of the Past, the New World
79. Of the Future, the Old World
80. Of the Present, the New World
81. Of the Past, the Old World
82. Of the Future, the New World
83. Of the Present, the Old World
84. Of the Past, the New World
85. Of the Future, the Old World
86. Of the Present, the New World
87. Of the Past, the Old World
88. Of the Future, the New World
89. Of the Present, the Old World
90. Of the Past, the New World
91. Of the Future, the Old World
92. Of the Present, the New World
93. Of the Past, the Old World
94. Of the Future, the New World
95. Of the Present, the Old World
96. Of the Past, the New World
97. Of the Future, the Old World
98. Of the Present, the New World
99. Of the Past, the Old World
100. Of the Future, the New World



INTRODUCTION

TO THE

Political History of all Nations.

PART VI.

I. Of ASCANIA. II. Of BRUNSWICK and LUNEBURG. III. SLESWICK and HOLSTINE. IV. MECKLENBURG and POMERANIA. And V. Of BRANDENBURG.

BOOK I.

Of ASCANIA, or, the Dutchy of ANHALT.

ANHALT, in *Latin* call'd *Ascania*, is a Dutchy in the *German Empire*. The History thereof may be divided into six Parts: In which we shall take Notice. 1. Of the Noble Lords of *Anhalt*. 2. Of the ancient Counts of *Anhalt*. 3. Of the Margraves of *Brandenburg* of the House of *Anhalt*. 4. Of the Electors of *Saxony* of the *Anhalt* Line. 5. Of the Dukes of *Saxe-Lauenburg* of that Line. And 6. Of the Dukes of *Anhalt* themselves.

1. As to the Noble Lords of *Anhalt*, *Beringer* the First was the most remarkable in the Fifth Century:

His

His Posterity govern'd that Country till the Time of *Witkind the Great*, Duke of Saxony.

2. As to the Counts of *Anhalt*, *Beringer* the First was the most noted, who in 786 embrac'd the Christian Religion, and was baptiz'd presently after King *Witkind*, whereupon he was created Count of *Anhalt* by the Emperor *Charles the Great*. The last of them was *Otho the Rich*, who died in the Year 1123.

3. *Albert*, firnam'd the *Bear*, Count of *Anhalt*, was in the Year 1153, presented with the Fief of the Marquifate of *Brandenburg*, and it remain'd in the House of *Anhalt* for 170 Years; in which Time there reign'd 13 Electors fucceffively of the same House. The last Elector of *Brandenburg* of the *Anhalt* Line was *John VI.* after whose Death in 1322 the Electorate of *Brandenburg* did not devolve on the remaining *Anhalt* Line, but on the Duke of *Bavaria*.

4. *Otho*, the last Count of *Anhalt*, married the Saxon Princess *Elick*; his Posterity came to the Electorate of Saxony. The first Elector of Saxony, of the House of *Anhalt*, was *Bernard*, who was advanc'd to that Electoral Dignity by the Emperor *Frederick Barbarossa* in 1180. The Competitors for that Electorate were *Henry the Haughty*, and *Henry the Lion*, Dukes of *Bavaria*, but they were both outlaw'd. After which Time, there reign'd in 242 Years, seven Electors in Saxony, of the House of *Anhalt*. The last Elector of that Family was *Albert III.* After whose Death, in 1422, the Electorate of Saxony descended not to the remaining *Anhalt* Line, but to the Margraves of *Mifnia*.

5. *Saxe-Lauenburg*, was antiently the Property of the Dukes of Saxony, who drove the *Wends* out of it, and when *Bernard*, of the House of *Anhalt*, came to be Elector of Saxony, he got also this, and the

the adjoining Country of *Hadelerland*, in the *Bremer* District, into his Possession. *Bernard's* Posterity increasing, the *Saxon* Countries were divided, and *John*, of the House of *Anhalt*, in 1260, got the Dutchy of *Saxe-Lauenburg* for his Share. From which Time, to the Year 1689, being a Period of 429 Years, that Country was ever in the Possession of the House of *Anhalt*.

John, the First Duke of *Saxe-Lauenburg*, liv'd in the Time of the *Interregnum*; and *Julius Francis* was the last; who was a Roman Catholick, and died in 1689, without Issue. After his Death, several Competitors laid Claim to the Dutchy of *Lauenburg* and *Hadelerland*. viz. 1. The House of *Anhalt*. 2. The Elector of *Saxony*. 3. The Dukes of *Saxony*. 4. The Dukes of *Brunswick Luneburg*. 5. The Dukes of *Mecklenburg*. 6. The Dukes of *Holstine Gottorp*. 7. The Princess of *Lanenburg*. And 8. The King of *Sweden*.

However, at last, *George William*, Duke of *Zell*, took those Countries into his Possession, in which he was establish'd by certain Treaties, of the Electoral House of *Saxony*: In Process of Time, it fell with the Rest of the *Luneburg* Dominions, to the House of *Hanover*.

6. The first Duke of *Anhalt* was *Henry*, who liv'd about the Middle of the great *Interregnum*: His Posterity has spread itself into various Branches, and flourishes to this Day in several Illustrious Houses. The House of *Anhalt* is now divided into four Branches, which are

1. The House of *Anhalt-Dessau*. 2. That of *Bernberg*. 3. Of *Cœthen*. And 4. That of *Zerbst*.





BOOK II.

Of the House of BRUNSWICK and LUNEBURG

BOTH these Countries were in ancient Times a Part of the great Dukedom of *Saxony*, but were separated therefrom in the Year 1235, and erected into one distinct Dutchy, under the Name of *Brunswick-Luneburg*: Hence it will be proper to divide the History thereof into two Periods, and speak. 1. Of the Time when *Brunswick* and *Luneburg* belong'd to *Saxony*. And 2. Of the Time wherein *Brunswick* and *Luneburg* have been an united Dukedom.

1. The first Period commenced from the Emperor *Charles the Great*, and continued till *Frederick II.* in which *Saxony* in 785, was translated into a Dukedom after the Baptism of *Witekind the Great*; to which Dukedom, by Degrees, the Districts of *Brunswick* and *Luneburg* were annex'd.

In the Emperor *Otho I.* Time, the great Dukedom of *Saxony* was divided into three Parts. The Country of *Luneburg* fell to *Herman Billing*; whose Successors stil'd themselves Dukes of *Saxony*. *Bruno* had the Country of *Brunswick*, whose Successors call'd themselves *Margraves of Saxony*; and *Otho* was put in Possession of the *Hanoverian Dominions*.

1. Amongst the Dukes of *Saxony* in that Time, *Herman Billing* was most worthy of Notice, who from a great Nobleman in *Luneburg*, was created Duke of *Saxony* by the Emperor *Otho I.*

Magnus, the last Duke of *Saxony*, of the *Billing* Line, left two Daughters, one of them was married

to *Anhalt*, and the other to *Bavaria*: At first neither of these two Daughters succeeded the Father, but the Emperor gave the Country of *Luneburg* to *Lothario*, a Count of *Quersurt*, who at last came to be Roman Emperor; but afterwards the Houses of *Anhalt* and *Bavaria* both came to be possess'd thereof.

2. Amongst the Margraves of *Saxony*, of that Time, *Bruno*, Uncle to the Emperor *Otho I.* was the First, and *Egbert II.* was the Last: Whose only Daughter *Gertrude* brought afterwards the Country of *Brunswick* to the Dukes on the *Weser*.

3. Concerning the Dukes on the *Weser*, 'tis observable, that *Otho* was the first of them; he was nearly related to the Emperor *Otho I.*

Henry, surnam'd *Pinguis*, got with the Princess *Gertrude*, his Consort, the neighbouring Country of *Brunswick*, whose only Daughter brought *Brunswick* and the Dutchy on the *Weser* to her Consort the Emperor *Lotharius II.* He having obtain'd the *Luneburg* Country before, those three Dukedoms in his Time became again united. *Lotharius* leaving one only Daughter, named also *Gertrude*, she brought the whole Country, in 1136, to her Consort *Henry*, Duke of *Bavaria*, of the House of *Welf*.

4. As to the Origin of the House of *Welf*, we find the following Account of it in History.

In the Time of the Emperor *Charles the Great*, liv'd *Isenbart*, Lord of *Altort* in *Swabia*, whose Wife had twelve Children at a Birth; one she preserv'd, but gave the Rest to an old Woman, in order to have them drowned: Before she got to the River, she was met by *Isenbart*, the Father of these Children, who ask'd her what she had got in the Bag, to which she made Answer, a Parcel of Whelps, that is, Puppies: But upon Inspection, finding what they were, he oblig'd her to carry them back, and

in Commemoration thereof, he had one of these twelve Sons christen'd *Welfus*, whose Posterity came afterwards to be Dukes of *Bavaria*, and at last, Dukes of *Saxony*.

Among the Dukes of *Saxony*, of the *Welf's* Line, *Henry the Haughty* is most worthy of Notice, whose Mother was a Princess of *Saxony*, and his Consort *Gertrude* was the *Saxon* Emperor *Lotharius's* Daughter, so that he had a double Right to *Saxony*: And being possess'd of *Bavaria* and *Saxony* too, he look'd upon the Imperial Crown as his own: But when, in 1138, the Duke of *Swabia* was advanc'd to that Dignity, *Henry the Haughty* was outlaw'd, and *Bavaria* was added to *Austria*; and *Saxony* to the House of *Anhalt*: *Henry the Haughty* died the Year following.

His Son *Henry*, surnam'd the *Lion*, succeeded so far, as to be reinstated, not only in *Bavaria*, but in *Saxony* too, and there was no Duke in all *Germany* so powerful as he was; but at last, falling out with the Emperor *Frederick Barbarossa*, on Account of the War with the Pope, and being envied by most of the Dukes in *Germany*, he was, in the Year 1180, outlaw'd, as his Father had been before him; by which all his Dominions became a Rapsody. *Bavaria* was given to the Count of *Wittelsbach*; *Saxony* fell to the House of *Anhalt*; *Westphalia* came to be annex'd to the Electorate of *Cologne*; and the Rest was divided amongst the Neighbouring Provinces, in the best Manner that they could, whilst *Henry* was oblig'd to go to *England* in Exile: He return'd, indeed, from thence with a powerful Succour, and demolish'd the City of *Bardowick*, and turn'd it into a Heap of Stones; but he could obtain no more than the Countries of *Brunswick* and *Luneburg*: His Son *Otho*, indeed, in 1197, came to be Emperor, but as *Philip* of *Swabia* was his Opponent, he could

not

not recover the last Provinces, but was oblig'd to rest satisfied with *Brunswick* and *Luneburg*. Which two Countries, in the Year 1235, were by the Emperor *Frederick II.* translated into one New Dutchy, which to this Day, is call'd the Dutchy of *Brunswick-Luneburg*.

II. In that Period of Time, wherein *Brunswick* and *Luneburg* have been a particular Dukedom, we must observe, that

Otho, the Youth, was the first Duke thereof; after whose Death, the House was thrice divided: The first Division was when *Otho* the Youth, left that Country between his two Sons, *Albert* and *John*; the First had *Brunswick*, and the Second the Country of *Luneburg*.

Of the *Luneburg* Line, we shall take Notice only of Duke *William*, on Account of his two Daughters: *Elizabeth*, the eldest, was married to the House of *Anhalt*, and *Matilda*, the youngest, to the House of *Brunswick*. Now, when the ancient House of *Luneburg* became extinct, both the Dukes of *Saxony* of the *Anhalt* Line, and the House of *Brunswick*, laid Claim to the Succession; at last, it was decided, Sword in Hand: Fortune favour'd the House of *Brunswick*, which maintain'd the Possession thereof.

With Respect to the ancient House of *Brunswick*, we must observe, that it was again divided into three different Branches, viz.

1. The *Grubenhag*. 2. The *Gotting*. And 3. The *Brunswick* Line.

Of the *Grubenhag* Line, the following were the most conspicuous, namely *Henry*, surnam'd *Mirabilis*: In whose Time, in 1284, the well-known History of the Rat-catcher, or the Departure of the Children of *Hameln* was trump'd up.

Otho was the Fourth Consort of *Joan I.* Queen of *Naples*.

Philip

260 A POLITICAL HISTORY.

Philip I. introduc'd the Lutheran Religion into that Country.

Philip II. concluded the Line of *Grubenhag*.

2. Of the *Gotting* Line was *Otho*, who carried a Golden Sickle, hanging about his Neck.

3. In the *Brunswick* Line, *Frederick*, in the Year 1400, was elected *Roman* Emperor, but returning from the Election, was murder'd on the Road.

In the second Division was *Magnus*, nicknam'd *Torquatus*, who wore a Silver Collar about his Neck, because his Father threaten'd to have him hang'd. He had two Sons, *Bernard*, and *Henry*; to the eldest he left *Brunswick*, and to the youngest *Luneburg*.

The *Brunswick* House was again subdivided into the *Calenberg*, and *Wolfenbuttle* Line.

In the Emperor *Charles V's* Time, the House of *Luneburg* was divided into three Branches, viz.

1. That of *Harburg*. 2. Of *Zell*. And 3. Of *Giffhorn*; but this Division was of no long Duration.

Of the new Division, was *Ernest the Pious*, the Stem-Father, he had two Sons, *Henry* and *William*, the First got *Brunswick*, and the Last *Luneburg*.

Of the *Brunswick* Line, was *Augustus*, who died in 1666; he left three Sons, and in them he establish'd three Lines. 1. In *Rudolph Augustus*, the *Brunswick*. 2. In *Anthony Ulrick* the *Wolfenbuttle*. And 3. In *Ferdinand Albert*, the *Bevern* Line.

Of the *Luneburg* Line, in the third Division, 'tis observable, that Duke *William* left behind him seven Sons, who cast Lots, which of them should marry; the Rest were to continue single: The Lot fell upon Duke *George*; after whose Death, the House of *Luneburg* was again subdivided into the House of *Zell* and *Hanover*.

The

THE HISTORY OF THE

The history of the city of London, from its first foundation to the present time. The city of London is one of the most ancient and most important cities in the world. It has been the seat of power and commerce for many centuries. The city has a long and rich history, and its people have played a major role in the development of the world. The city has many famous landmarks and buildings, and it is a major center of culture and education. The city has a diverse population, and it is a melting pot of different cultures and religions. The city has a strong sense of community, and its people are proud of their city. The city has a long and proud history, and it is a city that has shaped the world.

The
William
Zell and
Of t
John F
to the l
He left
ried to
Modem
In i
nity of
in 1698
Geon
Year 1
George
August
His
Father
of Ha



T

1.

2.

3.

I.

Th

ently

The House of Zell depended only upon George William, who died in 1707, when the Country of Zell and Hanover were re-united.

Of the House of Hanover, 'tis remarkable, that John Frederick was the first Duke thereof: He turn'd to the Roman Catholick Religion, and died in 1679. He left behind him two Princesses; one was married to the Emperor, and the other to the Duke of Modena.

In 1692, Ernest Augustus obtain'd the High Dignity of Elector for himself, and his House. He died in 1698.

George Lewis succeeded him; he was born in the Year 1660. He was proclaim'd by the Title of George I. King of Great Britain, France and Ireland, August 1. 1714, and died June 11. 1727.

His present Majesty, George II. succeeded his Father, both as King of Great Britain, and Elector of Hanover, whom God long preserve.

B O O K III.

Of SLESWIC and HOLSTINE.

THIS History may be properly divided into three Parts; and therefore we shall speak,

1. Of SLESWIC in particular.
2. Of HOLSTINE in particular.
3. Of SLESWIC and HOLSTINE together.

I. Of the Dutchy of SLESWIC in particular.

The District of the Dutchy of Sleswic being anciently very much incommoded by the Inroads of the Danes,

Danes, the Saxon Emperor *Henry*, firnam'd the Bold, sent thither a Margrave, in the Year 930. Soon after this, the Christian Religion was introduc'd into that Part of *Europe*.

But the *Danes* not approving the Margraves of *Sleffwic* for their Neighbours, they routed them out, and substituted *Danish* Princes in their Stead, who were stil'd Dukes of *Sleffwic*. Amongst whom was

Olaus, the First of the antient Dukes of *Sleffwic*.

Henry, in 1385, concluded the Line of the antient Dukes of *Sleffwic*, whereupon that Dutchy devolv'd on the Crown of *Denmark*. But in 1388 the *Holstine* Count *Geffard VI.* obtain'd *Sleffwic* as a Fief of *Margarita*, Queen of *Denmark*.

II. Of the Dutchy of *HOLSTINE* in particular.

The Dutchy of *Holstine* was formerly the Native Country of the ancient *Saxons*. At present that Dutchy consists of four Divisions, viz. 1. *Ditmarshen*. 2. *Wagrien*. 3. *Stormarn*. And 4. *Holstine*.

1. *Ditmarshen* had anciently its own Counts, who at the same Time were possess'd of the City of *Stade*. Afterwards the Inhabitants form'd themselves into a little Republick, which was independent; in which State they maintain'd their Liberty against the Invasions of the *Danes* with great Courage and Success for some Hundreds of Years. At last, in 1559, *Frederick II.* King of *Denmark*, in Conjunction with the Duke of *Holstine*, oblig'd them to submit; at which Time the Country was divided between the Crown of *Denmark*, and the Duke of *Holstine*.

2. *Wagria* was formerly inhabited by the *Wends*, but they were afterwards dispossess'd by the Christians.

3. *Stormarn* has always been join'd with *Holstine*, and has always met with the same Fate.

4. *Hol-*

4. *Holstine* was anciently a County; Count *Adolphus I.* was call'd the Apostle of the *Vandals*. *Adolphus II.* built the City of *Lubeck* in 1140. *Adolphus III.* was drove from his Country by the *Danes*. *Adolphus VI.* drove the *Danes* out of *Holstine*, and gain'd a compleat Victory over them at *Bornhoven* in 1227. *Gerhard the Great* grew so powerful, that he oblig'd the King of *Denmark* to give him *Slesswic* in Fief; however, he could not maintain it. *Gerhard VI.* obtain'd the Dutchy of *Slesswic* in Fief of Queen *Margarita* in 1388, and was about making himself Master of *Ditmarshen*, but was kill'd there. *Adolphus VIII.* was the last Count of the House of *Shoumburg*: He died in 1459. He had a Sister that was married to *Theodore*, Count of *Oldenburg*, by which came the *Oldenburg* Family to the Succession.

III. Of SLESSWIC and HOLSTINE together.

Amongst those of the ancient House of *Oldenburg* we shall take particular Notice of the following;

Count *Otho*, who whilst he was a hunting, was presented with the famous *Oldenburg Horn* * by a Woman, who after she had given it to him, vanish'd.

Count *Frederick* engag'd and vanquish'd a Lion to save his Father's Life, whose Name was *Huno*.

Count *Theodore* married the *Holstine* Princess *Heilwig*, and thereby made *Slesswic* and *Holstine* hereditary to the House of *Oldenburg*. This *Theodore* had two Sons, *Christian* and *Gerard*; the former got *Holstine* and *Slesswic*, on Account of his Mother, and the three Northern Crowns besides; the latter was content to be the Progenitor of the Counts of *Oldenburg*. But when *Anthony Gunter*, the last Count of *Oldenburg* in 1667 died without Issue, both the Counties of *Oldenburg* and *Delmenhorst* devolv'd, after

* *Vid.* The Entertaining Correspondent, Vol- III.

after some Dispute on the Crown of *Denmark*. The Lordship of *Jevern* came to the Duke of *Anhalt Zerbst*; and the Lordship *Kniphausen* fell to the Count's natural Son, who stiled himself Count of *Oldenburg*.

In Process of Time, *Slesfwic* and *Holstine* were strangely divided, and to be well acquainted with the Revolutions that have happen'd therein since the last Duke of *Oldenburg*, we must take particular Notice of the four following *Danish* Kings, viz.

1. *Christian I.* Son to Count *Theodore*, of *Oldenburg*, who got *Slesfwic* and *Holstine*; as also the three Northern Crowns, on Account of his Mother *Hedewick*. In his Time *Slesfwic* and *Holstine* were united; and the County of *Holstine* was in 1474, by the Emperor *Frederick III.* translated into a Dutchy.

2. King *John* in his Reign made a Present of *Slesfwic* and *Holstine* together to his Brother *Frederick I.* but when he came to the Crown, both the Dutchie were again united to the Crown of *Denmark*; King *Frederick I.* in 1526, introduc'd the Lutheran Religion into both the Dutchie.

3. *Christian III.* had two Brothers, *John* and *Adolphus*; these three Brothers divided *Slesfwic* and *Holstine* in such a Manner, that every one of them had some Part of *Slesfwic*, and some Part of *Holstine*. In 1533, these three Brothers establish'd a certain Union, and in 1544, a certain Communion of the Countries Government; which Words afterwards created many warm Debates.

Of these three Brothers, *John* died first, without Issue, and the two surviving parted his Estate between them.

4. *Frederick II.* King of *Denmark*, and his Uncle *Adolphus* Duke of *Holstine*, came in 1581 to the following Agreement, namely: that in *Slesfwic* and *Holstine*, the Prelates and Nobles should from thence-

forth

forth be govern'd as Subjects in common; and with Respect to the divided Countries, it was stipulated, that from thenceforth two distinct Governments, namely the Royal and the Ducal, should be introduc'd into both Dutchies. And to prevent the Division of those Countries for the Future, the *Jus Primogenitura* was at that Time establish'd. The Royal Government was first at *Hadersleben*, then at *Flensburg*, and at last at *Glückstadt*, but the Ducal has always continued at *Gottorp*.

We must now divide the Rest of the History; and treat of it under the two following Heads, viz. 1. Of the Royal Government. And 2. Of the Ducal Government.

The above-mention'd *Frederick II.* had one Brother, *John*, to whom he gave two Dutchies, namely that of *Sunderburg* in *Slesſwic*; and that of *Ploen* in *Holſtine*. Duke *John's* Posterity being numerous, the Royal Government was again divided. 1. Into the Royal Capital Line. And 2. Into the Royal Collateral Line.

In the Royal Capital Line, the five *Daniſh* Kings *Frederick II.* *Christian IV.* *Frederick III.* *Frederick IV.* and *Frederick V.* ſucceeded each other in the Government. What is moſt remarkable in the Reign of theſe Kings, concerns chiefly the Houſe of *Holſtine Gottorp*, of which proper Notice ſhall be taken under that Head.

With Reſpect to the Royal Collateral Line, we muſt obſerve, that Duke *John* left behind him four Sons, who eſtabliſh'd four Places of Reſidence, and alſo four new Lines, viz. *Sunderburg*, *Norburg*, *Glücksburg*, and *Ploen*.

In Relation to the *Sunderburg* Line, we muſt obſerve, that notwithstanding the King of *Denmark* took *Sunderburg* to himſelf by Virtue of a Debt; yet out of that Line iſſu'd five new ones, viz. The

M

Frantz-

Frantzbag, the *Popish*, the *Augustsburg*, the *Beck*, and the *Wiesenburg* Line.

We come now to the Ducal Government; and in order to entertain an adequate Idea of this Part of our History, we must take some Notice of the following Dukes of *Sleffwic* and *Holstine*.

Frederick IV. in his Time, viz. in 1634, the Island of *Nordstrand* was lost at once by an Inundation: About that Time, this Duke sent a grand Embassy to *Moscow* and *Persia*. In the Peace of the North in 1660, this Prince got the Sovereignty of the House of *Holstine Gottorp*. His Son *Augustus Frederick* was Bishop of *Eutin*, but died in 1705, without Issue.

Christian Albert founded a new University at *Kiel* in 1665. In the Year 1675, he was arrested by *Charles V.* King of *Denmark*, and oblig'd to submit to the *Rendsburg* Treaty, by which the King became Master of the whole Country; and tho' in 1679, that Treaty was disannull'd, and Duke *Christian Albert* reinstated in his Country, yet it was but for a short Time, for the Duke was again oblig'd to retire. At last, thro' the Mediation of several Powers, the Duke was absolutely restor'd to all his former Possessions, and died in 1694.

Frederick V. made his Applications to the Crown of *Sweden*; he exercis'd in his Country, the *Jus Armorum*, and caused such Fortifications to be built as he thought most convenient: which Proceedings the Crown of *Denmark* protested against, and caused the Fortifications to be demolish'd, notwithstanding the Pains the Mediators took to accommodate Matters in an amicable Manner.

In the mean Time *Christian V.* died in 1699, and the *Holstine-Gottorp* Fortifications were again repair'd. The new King *Frederick IV.* laid Siege to the Fort of *Tonningen*, but *England*, *Sweden*, *Holland*

land and *Luneburg* espous'd the Duke's Part by Land and Sea, till at last, in 1700, the Peace of *Travendal* was concluded, in which the Duke not only obtain'd the free Exercise of the *Jus Armorum*, but likewise the Sovereignty of *Slesswic*, and a considerable Sum of Money.

Thereupon Duke *Frederick V.* went with the King of *Sweden* in the Campaign against *Poland*, but had the Misfortune in 1702, to be kill'd in the Battle of *Cliffovia*. He left a Prince, namely *Charles Frederick* to succeed him, but he being not two Years old, the late Duke's Brother, *Christian Augustus* took upon him the Administration. The young Prince was in the mean Time educated at the Court of *Sweden* with his Grandmother the Queen-Dowager. His Mother, who was the eldest Sister to *Charles XII.* late King of *Sweden*, dyed at that Court in 1708. In 1710, the Differences between the Crown of *Denmark*, and the House of *Holstine Gottorp* were brought to a final Accommodation; but in 1713 the *Swedes*, by an Order they produc'd from Duke *Charles Frederick*, taking Possession of *Tonningen*, the *Russians*, *Swedes*, and *Danes*, blockaded that Place with 50,000 Men, and oblig'd the *Swedes* to surrender; their Number amounting to near 12,000 Men. The Residence of *Gottorp* was stript of all its Glory, among the Rest, the *Russians* carried to *Petersburg* the famous Globe of Copper, the outside representing the Terrestrial, and the Inside the Celestial Globe, with the true Motion of the Planets and Stars; the Inside was large enough to contain 10 Persons sitting round a Table. In 1720 a Peace was concluded between *Sweden* and *Denmark*, by which the *Danes* kept the Dutchy of *Slesswic*. In 1725 the Duke married Princess *Anne*, eldest Daughter by the second Venter of the late Czar *Peter I.* She died in 1728, and he the Year following, in the 39th Year of his Age. His Son

Charles Peter Ulrick, the present Duke, was born in 1728; and during his Minority, the Bishop of Lubeck was Administrator.

B O O K IV.

Of MECKLENBURG and POMERANIA.

THE History of these Countries may be properly rang'd under three different Heads; under the First we shall give some Account of the Kingdom of the *Wends*; under the Second of the Dutchy of *Mecklenburg*; and under the Third, of the Dutchy of *Pomerania*.

I. Of the WENDISH Kingdom.

In ancient Times, Persons of various Nations liv'd promiscuously all along the *Baltick*, viz. 1. The *Heruli*. 2. The *Vandals*. And 3. The *Veneds*, or *Wends*. 1. The *Heruli* came out of *Scandinavia*, and settled themselves in that District, which is now call'd *Mecklenburg*, after which, they withdrew from thence to the Borders of the *Black Sea*. When *Alexander the Great* died, they return'd and settled again in that Part near the *Baltick*, where they had liv'd before.

2. The *Vandals*, about the Birth of Christ, were drove by the *Romans* out of *Germany*, towards the *Baltick*. In the first Century, the ancient *Heruli* and *Vandals* liv'd promiscuously together; but in the Fifth Century, a large Colony of these *Vandals* went thro' *Germany*, *France* and *Spain*, to the Coast of *Africk*.

3. The *Veneds* were a servile Nation, and are commonly call'd the *Wends*; after the Departure of the

the *Vandals*, they came thro' *Livonia* and *Prussia*, and settled along the Borders of the *Baltick*.

The Government of this People was Monarchical; their Kings of most Note were

Anthonyus, who was Cotemporary with *Alexander the Great*. He conducted the *Heruli* from the *Black Sea*, to the *Baltick*, after the Death of *Alexander the Great*. About this Time, the Foundation of the famous City of *Mecklenburg* was laid, which was about 300 Years before the Birth of Christ.

Wismarus, who liv'd 300 Years after the Birth of Christ: He built the City of *Wismar* on the *Baltick*.

In the Eighth Century happen'd the remarkable *Migrations Gentium*. A strong Army of the *Heruli* went under their King *Odoacer*, into *Italy*, and there dethron'd the *Roman* Emperor *Romulus*: However, they were not able to maintain their Conquests in that Country.

Another Swarm of these barbarous Nations, among which the *Vandals* were the strongest, went thro' *France* and *Spain*, and establish'd on the *African* Coast, a Kingdom of their own. Among the *Vandal* Kings in *Africa*, *Genferic* and *Hunner* made themselves famous on Account of the Persecutions which they carried on against the Christians.

Gilimer, the last King of the *Vandals* in *Africa*, was vanquish'd by the Emperor *Justinian* I. at *Constantinople*, and with him ended their Monarchy in *Africa*.

But we must come again to the Kings of the *Wends*, who are likewise call'd Kings of the *Obotrites*, because the *Obotrites*, among the *Wends* in that Quarter were the principal Inhabitants.

Mistevojus I. who liv'd immediately after the Emperor *Charles the Great*: He became indeed a Proselite to the Christian Faith, but soon denied the same.

270 A POLITICAL HISTORY.

Mistewojus II. was at First a Christian, but demanding a *Saxon* Princess in Marriage, he was denied, and being call'd a *Wendish Dog*, he grew so enrag'd, that he said, *If I am a Dog, then will I bark in the Ears of many, and make them hear me.* Whereupon he began to persecute the Christians in a terrible Manner. From his two Sons *Bartiber* and *Bogislaus*, descend the Dukes of *Pomerania*.

Godshalck, who was a pious Christian King of the *Wends*, was Cotemporary with the Emperor *Henry IV.* but was assassinated by his own Subjects, who for the most Part were Idolaters at that Time.

Pribislaus II. happen'd to be engag'd in a bloody War with *Henry the Lion*, Duke of *Saxony*, in which he was so far defeated, that he lost the Royal Title, and was oblig'd to content himself with that of Duke of *Mecklenburg*. This happen'd in the Year 1163.

In this terrible War, most of the *Wendish* Nations about the *Baltick* were dispersed, and either drove to other Countries, or made Slaves of, and the fine City of *Mecklenburg*, which was five German Miles in Circumference, was by the *Wends* themselves laid level with the Ground.

II. Of MECKLENBURG in particular.

Pribislaus II. was the first Duke of *Mecklenburg*, after he had been vanquish'd by *Henry the Lion*, Duke of *Saxony* in 1163, which is to this Time 578 Years. From that Time, the *Jus Primogenituræ* not being observ'd in that Country, it was very much divided, till Duke *Henry*, surnam'd *Pinguis*, was so happy as to see all the Collateral Lines extinct, and himself sole Master of the Country of *Mecklenburg*. This happen'd in 1471, for which Reason we shall divide this Subject into two Capital Periods. The First before the Union, and the Second after the Union of the Country.

I. The

I. The Regents of the Country had at first, the Title of Dukes only, but were no Members of the *Roman Empire*; till at last, by the Emperor *Charles IV.* in 1349, he was created a Duke of the Empire. The Ducal Family was so large, that at one Time there were four Reigning Dukes in that Country: However, two died without Issue, and then there remain'd only the *Mecklenburg*, and the *Stargard* Families: At last, *Henry*, surnamed *Pinguis*, became sole Sovereign. The whole Country of *Mecklenburg* consisted at that Time, of seven Provinces, viz. 1. The Dutchy of *Mecklenburg*. 2. The Dutchy of *Wenden*. 3. The Bishoprick of *Swerin*. 4. The Bishoprick of *Ratzeburg*. 5. The County of *Swerin*. 6. The Lordship of *Rostock*. And 7. The Lordship of *Stargard*. Among the Dukes before the Union, we shall only take Notice of *Albert*, who came to be King of *Sweden*, but was defeated in a Battle by *Margarita*, Queen of *Denmark*, taken Prisoner, and depriv'd of the Crown. *John*, in 1419, founded the University at *Rostock*.

II. Tho' the *Mecklenburg* Countries became united under Duke *Henry*, yet they did not remain so long, but his Posterity divided it sometimes in one Shape, and sometimes in another. In the Time of the 30 Years War, the whole Country was divided into two Governments, namely *Swerin* and *Güstrow*: Of late Years there has been likewise a double Government establish'd, viz. That of *Swerin*, and that of *Strelitz*.

Among the Dukes in the Second Period, or after the Union, we shall only take Notice of *Adolphus*, *Frederick*, and *John Albert*, who divided the Family into two Houses, namely into that of *Swerin*, and that of *Güstrow*. Both these Families were in the 30 Years War proscrib'd, and outlaw'd by the Emperor *Ferdinand II.* and tho' drove from their

Habitations, were reinstated by *Gustavus Adolphus*, King of Sweden.

Amongst those of the House of *Güstrow*, we must take Notice of *John Albert II.* who profess'd himself of the Reformed Religion.

Gustavus Adolphus died in 1695 without a Male Heir. He was the last Duke of *Güstrow*, and left behind him six Princesses, one of whom was married to the King of Denmark.

With Respect to the House of *Swerin*, we must observe, that *Adolphus Frederick* left behind him several Sons, of whom three are principally to be mentioned, viz. *Christian* had *Swerin*. *Frederick* got *Grobbau*; and *Adolphus Frederick*, had *Strelitz*.

Christian of *Strelitz* was the reigning Duke, but turning Roman Catholick, spent his Time for the most Part in France. He died at Holland in 1692, without Issue.

Hereupon a Quarrel ensued about the Succession, between the two Houses of *Grobbau* and *Strelitz*; which at last was mitigated, so that two separate Governments were again establish'd, namely that of *Swerin*, and that of *Strelitz*; at the same Time the Right of Primogeniture was agreed upon. So that the House of *Mecklenburg* at present consists of two Lines. The Line of *Swerin* has the most Part of the Country, viz. 1. The whole Dutchy of *Mecklenburg*. 2. The whole Dutchy of *Wenden*. 3. The Dutchy of *Swerin*. 4. The County of *Swerin*. And 5. The Lordship of *Rostock*. The present Duke of *Mecklenburg Swerin* is *Charles Leopold*, who was born in the Year 1679.

The House of *Mecklenburg Strelitz* is possess'd of 1. The Dutchy of *Ratzburg*. 2. The Lordship of *Stargard*. 3. *Mirow* and *Nemorow*. And 4. Of the *Boitzinger* Toll of 9000 Crowns.

The

The present Duke *Adolphus Frederick III.* was born in 1686. His Dutcheſs is *Dorothea Sophia*, Princeſs of *Holſtine Ploen*, who was born in 1692.

Of POMERANIA.

POMERANIA was anciently Part of the Kingdoms of *Herules*, *Vandales*, and *Wendens*. In Proceſs of Time this Country became a Prey to the *Danes* at Sea, and the *Poles* by Land; 'till in the Eleventh Century, in the *Franconian* Emperors Time; it was transformed into a particular Dukedom; the Dukes whereof deſcended from the Blood of the ancient *Wendiſh* Kings: The Firſt of them was *Svantibor*.

In the *Pomeranian* Genealogy there are four principal Pedigrees, viz. 1. *Barnimus I.* 2. *Wartislaus IV.* 3. *Bogiſlaus V.* And 4. *Bogiſlaus XIV.* Wherefore it will be proper to divide this History into four Periods.

In the firſt Period from King *Svantibor* to King *Barnimus I.* *Pomerania* was converted to the Chriſtian Faith by *Otho*, Biſhop of *Bamberg*, who began to preach the Goſpel to that People in 1124. After which the Country was divided into *Upper* and *Lower Pomerania*; and when the Line of *Lower Pomerania* came to be extinct, the *Poles*, the Knights of the *Teutonical* Order, and *Brandenburg*, ſhar'd that Country between them. There were in this Period, particular Dukes of the Iſland of *Rugen*, but they ſoon became extinct. In *Upper Pomerania* were introduc'd the *Saxon* Cuſtoms and Manners; but *Lower Pomerania* continued in the Obſervance of their old Cuſtoms.

Amongſt the Dukes in this Period, the moſt noted are *Sobieſlaus*, Duke of *Lower Pomerania*, who encompass'd *Dantzick* with a Wall.

274 A POLITICAL HISTORY.

Sventopulcus II. in *Lower Pomerania*, who kill'd the *Polish King Lescus Albus* in a *Bagnio*.

Mistevin, who was the last Duke of *Lower Pomerania*.

Wartislaus I. who founded the Bishoprick of *Julin* in *Upper Pomerania*, but that fine City was not long after, in 1170, demolish'd by the *Danes*.

In the Year 1181, the Emperor *Frederick Barbarossa* receiv'd the Dukes of *Pomerania*, as Members of the Holy Roman Empire.

In the Second Period, from *Barnimus I.* to *Wartislaus IV.* there were two distinct Houses in *Pomerania*, namely that of *Stetin*, and that of *Wolgast*. In this Period, the Emperor *Lewis of Bavaria's* Sons had *Brandenburg* in their Possession; and it was no difficult Matter, for them to prevail with their Father to settle *Pomerania* on them, when either of those two Houses should be extinct; now when the Duke of *Stetin* died without Issue, *Brandenburg* endeavoured to succeed him; but the Duke of *Wolgast* at that Time gain'd his Point, and became sole Heir to that Country. However, *Brandenburg* had his Right confirm'd a-new.

Otho III. who was the last of the *Stetin* Line, died in 1464.

In the Third Period, from *Wartislaus IV.* to *Regislaus X.* there were again two Governments in *Pomerania*, namely, one in *Upper*, and another in *Lower Pomerania*.

The Dukes most worthy of Notice in this Period were,

Barnimus IV. who was made Forester of the Roman Empire by *Charles IV.*

Eric, who by Right of his Mother became King of the three Northern Crowns, but meeting with ill Success, he return'd, and contented himself with his Dukedom.

Wartislaus IX. founded the University at *Griphswald*.
In

In the fourth Period, from *Bogislaus X.* to *Bogislaus XIV.* the Reformation, began by *Luther*, was successively introduc'd throughout all *Pomerania*. Amongst the Dukes *Bogislaus X.* was the most potent that ever was in *Pomerania*; he liv'd in *Luther's* Time; and not long before the Reformation he travell'd to the *Holy Land*.

At last, tho' there were five Brothers all grown up; yet the whole Family died in the 30 Years War, in 1637. The last Duke was *Bogislaus XIV.* who had made an Agreement with the Princes of *Brandenburg*, that if he dy'd without Issue, *Pomerania* should be united to that Marquisate; but at the Death of *Bogislaus*, the *Swedes* made themselves Masters of most Part of *Pomerania*; and tho' the House of *Brandenburg* claim'd its undeniable Right of Inheritance, yet it was oblig'd to rest satisfied with only *Lower Pomerania*, and the Bishoprick of *Camin*; however, to make it some Amends, *Magdeburg* and *Halberstadt* were given to the House of *Brandenburg* as an Equivalent, in the Peace of *Westphalia*.



B O O K V.

Of BRANDENBURG.

THE Country of *Brandenburg* being continually harrafs'd and ruin'd by the neighbouring *Wends*, the Emperor *Henry*, surnam'd *the Bold*, in 928 took it under his Care, and erected it into a Marquisate; it will therefore be proper to divide the *Brandenburg* History into three Periods: The first from the said Emperor *Henry*, to *Frederick Barbarossa*. The Second from *Frederick Barbarossa* to the Emperor *Sigismund*. And the Third from the Emperor *Sigismund* to the present Time.

PERIOD I. *From the Emperor Henry, to Frederick Barbarossa.*

The Margraves that govern'd in this Period were of three different Families, viz. 1. Of the *Saxon*. 2. Of the *Wends*. And 3. Of the *Stadish* Family.

Among the Margraves of the *Saxon* Line was *Sigfried* the First, a Count of *Ringelheim* by Birth. The last was *Theggoric*, who calling the King of the *Wends* a Dog, was thereupon banish'd the Country.

Whilst the *Wends* were Masters of *Brandenburg*, the Christian Inhabitants suffer'd very much for 130 Years together, 'till the Emperor *Henry IV.* gave that Marquisate in Fief, to the Counts of *Stade*.

The House of *Stade* us'd its utmost Endeavours to clear that Country of the *Wends*, but could never master them.

PERIOD II. *From the Emperor Frederick Barbarossa, to the Emperor Sigismund.*

In this Period, *Brandenburg* was govern'd by three different Families, viz. 1. *Anhalt*. 2. *Bavaria*. And 3. *Lutzelburg*.

In the Year 1152, it was given by the Emperor *Frederick Barbarossa*, in Fief to the famous Duke *Albert*, surnam'd *the Bear*; and since the *Saxons* had destroy'd the Kingdom of the *Wends*, the *Mark Brandenburg* was freed from those unwelcome Guests.

The Principals of this Family were

Albert I. Margrave of *Brandenburg*, of the House of *Anhalt*.

John, his Successor, added the *Ucker Mark* to *Brandenburg*, which he gain'd from Part of *Pomerania*.

Otho, surnam'd *Longus*, by Means of his Mother, got the Guardianship over the *Bobemian* Prince *Wenceslaus*, soon after the great Interregnum.

Otho,

Otho, surnam'd *Sagittarius*, had that Title given him on Account of his being shot in the Head with an Arrow, which remain'd there for a whole Year, before it could be extracted.

Waldemar I. caused his Embassador *Nicol. Boek* to perish with Hunger, because he had voted for *Lewis* of *Bavaria* against his Inclination. *John IV.* and last Margrave of the House of *Anhalt*, died in 1322.

2. The *Brandenburg* Line of the House of *Anhalt* being extinct, no one had more Right to the Succession than the remaining Line of that House; but as this Vacancy happen'd after *Lewis* of *Bavaria* was made Emperor, he gave it in Fief to his Son *Lewis*.

Otho, the last of the House of *Bavaria*, sold the *Mark* to the Emperor *Charles IV.* and spent the Money with a Miller's Daughter, after it had belong'd to that Family near 50 Years.

3. The Emperor *Charles IV.* being of the House of *Lutzelburg*, having bought the *Mark Brandenburg*, as has been observ'd; his Son *Sigismund* afterwards gave it in 1417, to the Burgrave of *Nurnburg*, of the House of *Hohenzollern*.

PERIOD III. From the Emperor *Sigismund*, to the present Time.

The Margraves in this Period are of the *Zollern* Line, whence proceed the Electors and Margraves of *Brandenburg* to this Day. Amongst the ancient *Nurnburg* Burgraves, the following are chiefly to be noted.

Conrad I. who was the first *Nurnburg* Burgrave of the House of *Zollern*.

Frederick III. was a great Favourite of the Emperor *Rudolphus Habsburg*.

Frede-

278 A POLITICAL HISTORY.

Frederick IV. sided with the Emperor *Lewis* of *Bavaria*, by which he gain'd very considerable Advantages.

Albert, surnam'd *the Handsome*, succeeded so far as to be constituted Statholder of the *Mark Brandenburg*. And

Frederick VI. at last prevail'd on the Emperor *Sigismund* to make it hereditary, and it continued in that House ever since.

We shall now divide the Subject of this third Period into two Chapters, and in the First treat of the Electoral Line; and in the Second of the *Frankonian* Line, of the House of *Brandenburg*.

CHAP. I.

Of the Electoral Line of BRANDENBURG.

IN this third Period there have reign'd twelve Electors; whereof five were Roman Catholicks; three of the Lutheran, and six of the Reformed Religion.

Frederick I. found this Country in a terrible Condition, and it caused him no small Trouble to bring it into Order. He died in 1440.

Frederick II. on Account of his Courage, was call'd *Frederick with the Iron Tooth*. He made an Attempt to bring the *Lower Lusatia* to his House, but was too powerfully oppos'd in his Design, by *George*, King of *Bohemia*: However, he got *Cotbus* and *Peitz*.

He laid Claim to *Lower Pomerania*, in Hopes to succeed the *Stetin* Line after it was extinct, but it was given in Favour of the other Dukes of the *Wolgast* Line: The Crown of *Bohemia* was offer'd him in his old Age, but he would not accept of it; since his Thoughts were fixt on another in Heaven.

Albert,

Albert, surnam'd *Achilles*; which Title was given him on Account of his Valour: He carried on a bloody War with the City of *Norinburg*, and gain'd eight Battles; at last, their Differences were all adjust'd by a Peace. He had such Interest at the Emperor *Frederick III's* Court, that it was a common Saying, Margrave *Albert* rules the whole Empire, through the Person of the Emperor *Frederick*. In his Time, namely in the Year 1473, the hereditary Fraternity was establish'd between *Saxony*, *Brandenburg* and *Hessen*.

John, surnam'd the *German Cicero*. He had this Title given him on Account of his extraordinary Eloquence. His Sister *Barbara* was married to *Henry*, Duke of *Crossen*; after whose Death she got *Crossen*, which afterwards devolved on the House of *Brandenburg*.

Joachim I. was the Founder of the University at *Franckfort on the Oder*, in 1506. In his Time began *Luther's* Reformation, but he being a zealous Papist, did not countenance it.

Joachim II. who publickly professing the Lutheran Religion, was poison'd by a Jewish Doctor in 1571.

John George reveng'd his Father's Death, and banish'd all the *Jews* out of his Dominions. He died in 1598. This Elector was the common Parent of all the now living Margraves of *Brandenburg*: He not only got the Territories of *Barith* and *Anspach* in *Franconia* of his Uncle *George Frederick*, but likewise the Dutchy of *Jagerndorff* in *Silesia*.

John George, his Son had *Jagerndorff* given him, but acting in the *Bohemian* Troubles, against the House of *Austria*, he was proscribed, and the Dutchy of *Jagerndorff* was by that Means remov'd from the House of *Brandenburg*.

George William got the Succession of the Dukedom of *Prussia*, when the Line of the ancient Dukes

of

of *Prussia* came to be extinct, which in his Time, was a Fief of the Crown of *Poland*. In his Reign lived in 1637, *Bogislaus*, the last Duke of *Pomerania*; but it being about the Middle of the 30 Years War, and the *Swedes* being possess'd of most Part of *Pomerania*, the Succession was not decided till the Peace of *Westphalia*.

Frederick William the Great, succeeded *George William* in 1640. He was esteem'd the common Father of *Germany*, and was a zealous Advocate for the Protestant Religion. At the Peace of *Westphalia*, the *Lower Pomerania*, the Dutchies of *Camin*, *Magdeburg*, *Halberstat*, and *Munden*, were assign'd over to him. In the Year 1656 a War commenc'd between *Sweden* and *Poland*, in which the Elector was oblig'd to side with *Sweden*, and even receive *Prussia* as a Fief of that Crown. It came at last to a strict Alliance, and the *Brandenburg* Forces had a great Share in the victorious three Days Battle, which the *Swedes* gain'd over the *Poles* near the City of *Warsaw*. Whereupon *Frederick William* enter'd into a Treaty with *Sweden* at *Libou*, by which he obtain'd the Sovereignty over *Prussia*. The like Treaty was enter'd upon with *Poland*, at *Welau*; whereby *Brandenburg* was likewise declar'd Sovereign over *Prussia*, which was confirm'd in the Peace of *Oliva*, in 1660.

In 1672 this Hero turn'd his Arms against *France*, and tho' a Peace was concluded in 1674; yet he soon after exerted his Power in maintaining the Liberty of the *German* Empire.

In 1674 the *Swedes* made an Incurſion into the *Mark Brandenburg*, but in 1675 they not only lost a Battle, but the Elector took within four Years Time, all the *Swedish Pomerania*: However, at the Peace of *Nimeguen* and *St. Germain*, he was oblig'd to restore it again.

After

After the Peace of *Nimeguen*, the Elector equipt a Number of Ships to cruize upon the *Spaniards*, in Order to make Reprisals for Subsidies due to him from that Crown.

At last, this great and victorious Prince died in 1688, soon after he had receiv'd and given Protection to many Thousands of Hugunot Refugees, who came to settle in his Dominions.

Frederick III. succeeded his Father as Elector of *Brandenburg*, and at his Accession, he publish'd a severe Edict against Duelling. He continued to carry on the War against *France* and the *Turks* with Vigour. He founded the famous University at *Hall* in 1694, which to his immortal Memory was call'd *Academia Fredericana*. In 1701 this glorious Prince was crown'd King of *Prussia*. All his Reign was one continued Scene of Tranquility and Happiness to his Subjects: Arts and Sciences were by him greatly encourag'd, Trade and Manufacturies were in a flourishing Condition, and every one enjoy'd Comfort and Satisfaction under his wise and mild Administration.

Frederick William succeeded his Father in 1713, of whom more is said under the Head of *Prussia*.

CHAP. II.

Of the Brandenburg Margraves of FRANCONIA.

JOHN, Elector of *Brandenburg*, had two Brothers, *Frederick* and *Sigismund*, to which he left the *Brandenburg* Territories in *Franconia*; these establish'd the ancient House of the Margraves of *Brandenburg*.

Joachim Frederick, Elector of *Brandenburg*, had again two Brothers, *Christian* and *Ernestus*, who had the same Territories in *Franconia*, and were the Founders

Founders of the youngest House of the Margraves of *Brandenburg in Franconia*.

1. As to the ancient House of these Margraves we may observe, that one of them, namely *Albert*, was in 1525 created Duke of *Prussia*; and after his Posterity became extinct, it fell to the Electoral House of *Brandenburg*; of which more is said in the History of *Prussia*.

Some of the rest have possess'd the Marquisate of *Baireith*, and others again that of *Anspach*.

Amongst the Margraves of *Baireith*, the most worthy of Notice are

Casimir, who was at perpetual Variance with his rebellious Peasants.

Albert, surnam'd *the Excellent*, was of a turbulent Spirit, and caused a great Confusion in the Empire in *Charles V's* Time, in which the City of *Norimberg*, and the neighbouring District were great Sufferers: He was at last proscib'd, and in a Battle fought between him and *Maurice*, Elector of *Saxony*, both were kill'd in 1553.

Amongst the *Anspach* Margraves, those of most Note are

George, who was High Chamberlain to *Lewis*, King of *Bohemia* and *Hungary*, by whom he was presented with the Dutchy of *Jagerndorff* in *Silesia*.

George Frederick was a pious, wise Regent, he was the Founder of the Academy at *Heilsbron*. By his Death, that Family became extinct, and the *Brandenburg* Territories in *Franconia* fell again to the Electoral House.

2. As to the younger House of the Margraves of *Brandenburg in Franconia*, 'tis observable, that *Joa-chim Frederick* had two Brothers, *Christian* and *Joa-chim Ernestus*, who divided again between them the *Franconian* Territories of *Baireith* and *Anspach*; both which remain in these Families.

With

With Regard to the Rest of the Temporal Princes in the German Empire, we shall only give a general List of them, without any particular Account of their Pedigrees; they are the following.

1. The Duke of *Aremberg*. 2. Of *Hohenzollern*.
3. Of *Eggenberg*. 4. Of *Lobkowitz*. 5. Of *Salm*.
6. Of *Dieterichstine*. 7. Of *Nassaw*. Here we must observe, that the House of *Nassaw* is divided chiefly into three Lines, viz. Into that of *Nassaw Orange*. *Nassaw Dillenburg*, and into *Nassaw Saarbruck*. Besides these, the Family of the *Nassaws* has spread itself into many other Branches, too tedious here to enumerate. 8. The Duke of *Aversberg*, 9. Of *Ostfriesland*. 10. Of *Fürstenberg*. 11. Of *Swartzenberg*. 12. Of *Oettingen*. 13. Of *Lichtenstine*. 14. Of *Croy*. 15. Of *Piccolomini*. 16. Of *Portia*. 17. Of *Swartzburg*. And 18. Of *Mindelhime*, which last was presented in 1706, to *John Churchil*, late Duke of *Marlborough*, for his Heroic Actions, and Glorious Exploits against the French in Germany.



AN
INTRODUCTION
TO THE
Political History of all Nations.

PART VII.

*Containing the particular Histories of the
three Ecclesiastical Electorates in the
Holy Roman Empire. Namely,*

- I. *Of the Electorate of MENTZ.*
II. *Of the Electorate of TRIERS.*
And III. *Of the Electorate of COLOGN.*
-

BOOK I.

Of the Archbishoprick of MENTZ.

IN this Book we shall treat of the Archbishoprick of *Mentz*, also of all the Bishopricks thereunto belonging, all which we shall range under the 14 following Heads, viz.

1. *Of Mentz.* 2. *Of Bamberg.* 3. *Of Wurtzburg.* 4. *Of Eichstat.* 5. *Of Worms.* 6. *Of Spyer.* 7. *Of Strassburg.* 8. *Of Augspurg.* 9. *Of Coblentz.* 10. *Of*

10. Of Chur. 11. Of Hildeshime. 12. Of Paderborn. 13. Of Halberstat. And 14. Of Verden.

Observe, that the Bishopricks here are not rang'd in a Political Order, according to their Rank; but according to their regular and Geographical Situation. Take Notice likewise, that *Bamberg* doth not actually belong to *Mentz*, or to any other Archbishoprick, but is only here inserted as one of the *Franconian* Bishopricks. And lastly, we must inform the Reader, that the two last mentioned Bishopricks, namely *Halberstadt* and *Verden*, have been secularis'd.

I. Of MENTZ.

THE City of *Mentz* first receiv'd its Name from the River *Main*, which in that Quarter falls into the *Rhine*.

As to the Origin of the Bishoprick, History informs us, that the Apostle *Paul*, in the Year of Christ 80, laid the first Foundation of the Church of *Mentz*.

And in Order to understand the History of *Mentz* more clearly, we shall divide it into three Periods, and in the First treat of the Bishops of *Mentz*. 2. Of the Archbishops of *Mentz*. And 3. Of the Electors of *Mentz*.

As to the Bishops we are inform'd, that the very first of them was S. *Crescens*, and the last *Gebelibus*, who was divested of his Episcopal Dignity, on Account of his murdering a *Saxon* General.

2. Of the Archbishops was S. *Boniface* the First, who in the Year 745, presided at *Mentz* under that Title; this *Boniface* may justly be stil'd the Apostle of the *Germans*, since he extirpated Idolatry from all Places, but more especially from *Thuringen*, and planted Christianity in its Stead. However, this must likewise be said of him, that he was the First who brought *Germany* under the *Roman* Yoke. The Time
of

286 A POLITICAL HISTORY.

of this remarkable Revolution may with Ease be adjusted, since *Boniface* died but a little before *Charles the Great*.

Hatto I. is remarkable on Account of his perfidious Behaviour towards Count *Albert* of *Bamberg*, whom he entic'd from his Castle, and was the Cause of his utter Ruin.

Hatto II. in the Tenth Century, was devoured by Mice, because, as its said, the poor People were burnt by his Order. The Mice-Tower, in which he thought to secure himself from their Pursuit, is standing to this Day, in the River *Rhine*.

3. We come now to the Electors of *Mentz*, who commenc'd about the Year of Christ 998. We shall go thro' every Century, and take Notice in the Eleventh of

Willigis, the first Elector of *Mentz*, who being a Wheel-wrights Son, caused a Wheel to be placed in his Coat of Arms, with this Inscription, *Willigis, Willigis, deinez Ankunft nichl bergieffs*, i. e. *Willigis, Willigis, forget not from whence thou deriv'd*.

Sigefried I. was at great Variance with his Subjects in *Thuringen*, on Account of the Tithes.

In the twelfth Century, the most noted were *Adelbert I.* who was put in Prison by the Emperor *Henry V.* where he was reduc'd to the utmost Difficulties and Distress.

And *Arnold*, who was murder'd by the Populace of *Mentz*: They strip'd his Body naked, drag'd it about the Streets, and at last flung it on a Dunghill; on which Account the City of *Mentz* was turn'd into a Heap of Stones by the Emperor *Frederick I.*

In the Thirteenth Century, we shall take Notice of *Wernerus*, who in the Time of the great Interregnum, and when he was in his Journey to *Italy*, was well receiv'd and entertain'd by *Rudolphus Habsburg*. And as a Testimony of his Gratitude, he afterwards caused *Habsburg* to be chuse Roman Emperor.

Ger-

Gerhard II. constituted *Adolphus of Nassau* Emperor, which created a great deal of Blood-shed: He us'd to say, *If the Emperor acts contrary to my Will, then I have another Emperor in my Pocket.*

In the Fourteenth Century, the most remarkable is *Peter*, a Physician, who after he had cured the Pope of a dangerous Fit of Illness, was made Elector of *Mentz*, as a grateful Acknowledgment of his faithful Service.

In the Fifteenth Century we must take Notice of *John II.* who caused the new elected Emperor *Frederick*, of the House of *Brunswick* to be murder'd.

Dietherus of Isenburg, and *Adolphus of Nassau*, were for a long Time Competitors for the Electorate; during which Contest, the City of *Mentz* suffer'd much, by being plunder'd between two Parties.

In the Sixteenth Century we shall take Notice of *Albert*, of the House of *Brandenburg*, who was Elector of *Mentz*, Archbishop of *Magdeburg*, Bishop of *Halberstat*, and Cardinal of *Rome*. He lived in the Time of *Luther's* Reformation.

In the Seventeenth Century, those of most Note are *Anselmus Casimir*, who in the Time of the 30 Years War, was drove from his Residence by the *Swedes*.

John Philip, in the Peace of *Westphalia*, retriev'd those Losses which the Electorate had sustain'd in the 30 Years War. He, with the Assistance of the King of *France*, in 1664, brought the City of *Erfurt* under his Subjection.

We shall here make some few Remarks concerning *Erfurt*, which before was a free City, and had the Landgrave of *Thuringen* for its Protector; but the Electors of *Mentz* have always laid a Claim to it; and when in the Year 1509, a Tumult arose between the Magistracy and the Burghers; the Magistracy kept to the House of *Saxony*, but the Burghers and common

common People had Recourse to the Elector of *Mentz*. And tho' this Insurrection had risen to that Pitch, that one of the Burghermasters, *Kneller* by Name, was hang'd, yet in 1516 it was all made up and reconcil'd, and the City enjoy'd its former Liberty. But in 1660 a new Dissention arose, on Account of a set Form of Prayer required to be used in the Churches there, which was dictated to them by the Elector of *Mentz*, but the Clergy refused to make use of it: This Spark of Fire broke out into a terrible Flame. The principal Ringleader was *Limprecht*, a School-master, who first was made a Burgher-master, but was hang'd soon after. In these troubled Waters the Elector of *Mentz* thought there was good Fishing, and he brought it to that Issue, that *Erfurt* in 1663, was proscrib'd and outlaw'd; and, because the Burghers of *Erfurt* kill'd the Imperial Herald, the Elector of *Mentz*, in Conjunction with the *French* Troops which were returning from *Hungary*, laid Siege to that City in 1664, and soon oblig'd it to surrender. From that Time, *Erfurt* has been subject to the Elector of *Mentz*.

II. Of B A M B E R G,

B A B A, Sister to the Emperor *Henry*, surnamed *the Bold*, was married to a *Franconian* Count, who nam'd that County from her Name *Babanberg*, or *Bamberg*. But the Emperor *Henry* II. and his Consort, translated it into a Bishoprick, and endued it with large Revenues, both from *Franconia* and *Carinthia*, and made it independent of any Arch-Bishop.

III. Of W U R T Z B U R G.

IN ancient Times there were several very powerful Dukes in *Franconia*, who were Pagans; among whom was Duke *Gosbert*; one *Kilian* converted it

to the Christian Faith, and persuaded him likewise to forsake that Course of Adultery, which he then follow'd; but *Kilian* was for his good Doctrine murder'd by the Adultress, who was his Brother's Wife. This was the first Foundation of Christianity in *Franconia*. At last, about 40 Years after, *St. Boniface*, in 742, founded the *Wurtzburg* Bishoprick; the first Bishop whereof was *Burchard*. About that Time, the old House of *Franconia* became extinct, when the Ducal Title thereof was transfer'd to the Bishop of *Wurtzburg*, who bears it to this Day.

IV. Of EICHSTAT.

The Bishoprick of *Eichstat* was founded by *S. Boniface* in 742. The first Bishop was *S. Willibaldus*, whose Father, 'tis said, was *Richard*, King of *England*. It is observable, that none of the Bishops of *Eichstat* were ever engag'd in War.

V. Of WORMS.

The City of *Worms* was in 1024, made a free Imperial City, and has enjoy'd its Liberty ever since. In 1521 was held that famous Diet to which *Dr. Luther* was summoned, who appear'd accordingly, notwithstanding his Friends dissuaded him from it. In 1688 this City was set on Fire by the *French*, who reduc'd it to Ashes. The Origin, or first Foundation of its Bishops See is not known; all the Ac- we have, is, that in 348, liv'd a Bishop, whose Name was *Victor*: There is a Tradition that *Worms* has been an Arch-bishoprick, which was translated into that of *Ment*. The present Bishop is *Francis George*, Elector of *Triers*.

VI. Of SPEYER.

The City of *Speyer* has been Time out of Mind a Free Imperial City, in which have been held several Diets: In 1688 it was entirely destroy'd by the
N *French*

French. The first Bishop's Name that can be met with, was *Jessius*, who attended the Council at *Cologne* in the Year 348; after which that Bishoprick was suppress'd by the *Arrians*, till *Dagobert I.* the *Franconian* King restor'd it again to its former Privileges and Revenues. In 1529 the famous Diet was held at *Speyer*, where the Name of Protestants was first mentioned. The present Bishop is the Elector of *Triers*.

VII. Of STRASBURG.

When *Attila*, King of the *Huns*, had destroy'd this City, he caus'd a Street to be made in the Middle of the Ruins thereof, whence it was afterwards call'd *Strasburg*, i. e. *Streetburg*; before, it was call'd by the *Latins*, *Argentina*.

After this, *Strasburg* was rebuilt, and became a populous wealthy and Imperial free City; but in 1681 the King of *France* brought it under his Subjection, it being the Key, and Partition Wall between *France* and *Germany*. In the First Century after the Birth of Christ, Saint *Maternus* planted the Christian Religion in this District. The first Bishop of *Strasburg* that can be met with in History, was *S. Amanus*, who was at the Council of *Cologne* in 348. After him there is no Account of any other, 'till the Seventh Century, at which Time *Dagobert I.* renew'd it.

The present Bishop of *Strasburg* is the Cardinal *de Roan*.

VIII. AUGSPURG.

THE Emperor *Augustus* having sent a Colony of Soldiers into that Quarter, it was in honour of him call'd *Augusta*; the German Name *Auspurg*, or *Augustburg*, has its Derivation from thence: This City obtain'd its Freedom by Degrees, notwithstanding the Opposition it met with from the Bishops and Dukes of *Bavaria*. In 1530 the Great Diet was held, when the Confession of the Protestant Faith was deliver'd to the Emperor *Charles V.* which

which after that was call'd the *Augsburg* Confession. In 1555 the Religious Peace was concluded in that City. In 1703 the City of *Augsburg* was taken by the *Bavarians* and *French*, and in 1704, after the Battle of *Hochstet*, it was restor'd to its former Liberty.

In the Fourth Century St. *Narcissus* arriv'd at *Augsburg* from *Spain*, where he converted a lewd Woman, *Afra* by Name, to the Christian Faith; but she and several other Profelytes afterwards suffered Martyrdom. At last, in the Sixth Century Christianity was again restor'd in those Parts, and *Sozimus* made the first Bishop of *Augsburg* in 590.

In 1525, *Augsburg* profess the Protestant Religion. In the Thirty Years War *Gustavus Adolphus* settled all Religious Concerns between the Roman Catholics and Protestants in favour of the latter; but in the Peace of *Westphalia*, they were both set on an equal Footing; so that the Magistracy of that City consists of an equal Number of Roman Catholick and Protestant Members.

IX. COSTNITZ

IS in the *Latin* call'd *Constantia*, which Name that City deriv'd from the Emperor *Constance I.* who in 297 subdued the *Allemans* in that Quarter.

When *Zwinglius* reform'd the *Switz*, the greatest Part of the City of *Costnitz* was in the Protestant Interest, but they afterwards turn'd Roman Catholics: It was formerly a Free City, but it now belongs to the House of *Austria*.

The Origin of the Bishoprick of *Costnitz* was this: In *Switzerland*, in the Canton of *Bern*, there was a large City, call'd *Vindonissa*, or *Windish*, in which was St. *Beatus*, a Disciple of the Apostle *Peter*, the first Bishop: That City being destroy'd, in the Sixth

Century, by the *Allemans*, the Bishop's See thereof was remov'd to *Cosnitz* in 570.

X. CHUR.

IN the Fifth Century, when the *Huns* had laid *Germany* waste, great Numbers of Christians remov'd to the *Graubundter Land*, among whom was *St. Afmo*, who in 451 was the first Bishop of *Chur*.

XI. HILDESHEIM.

THE Emperor, *Charles V.* built in a Village, call'd *Eltze*, a Church, and constituted one *Gunter* by Name, Bishop thereof. This happen'd about the Time when the *Saxon King Wittekind* was baptized, in 785. And forasmuch as the Emperor *Charles the Great*, kept his Court for some time in this Place, that Village was call'd *Aula Regia*, and the Bishoprick *Episcopatus Aulicensis*; but in the time of the Emperor *Lewis the Pious*, the Episcopal See was remov'd to *Hildesheim*, the Occasion of which was this: The Emperor's Chaplain had conceal'd a Picture of the Virgin *Mary* under a Tree in the Forest, and when he search'd for it again, he found it grown to the Stem of the Tree; and the Emperor having the same Night dreamt, that the Virgin *Mary* had chose to dwell under that Tree, he remov'd that Bishoprick thither, and by Degrees a City was built about the Cathedral, which was call'd *Hildesheim*.

XII. PADERBORN.

THE City of *Paderborn* has its Name from the River *Padera*, which flows through it. *Charles the Great* first founded the Bishoprick at *Heristell* on the *Weser*, because *Paderborn* was an open Place, but *Heristell* a strong Castle: However, when King *Wittekind* was baptized, and the Land

Land was in Peace and Tranquility, that See was remov'd to *Paderborn*.

XIII. HALBERSTADT.

IN the Year 780 the Emperor *Charles the Great* founded a Bishoprick at *Selingstat*, which Place is now call'd *Osterwyck*, but when the first Bishop *Hidegrin* had some Thoughts of building the Cathedral, he was forewarned in a Dream, by an Angel, to remove the See to *Halberstadt*.

In the Peace of *Westphalia* the Bishoprick of *Halberstadt* was secularised, and made an hereditary Dutchy to the Elector of *Brandenburg*.

XIV. VERDEN.

THIS Bishoprick was likewise founded by *Charles the Great*, about the time when *Wittekind* was baptized. The first Bishop was *St. Suibertus*, an *Englishman*: In the Year 1648, at the Peace of *Westphalia*, it was secularised, and being a temporal Dutchy, made over to the Crown of *Sweden*, as a Fief of the Empire.



B O O K II.

Of TRIERS.

TREBETA, Son in Law to the *Affyrian* Queen *Semiramis*, is said to have built the City of *Triers*, however, if this can't be prov'd, it is certain that *Triers* is the most ancient City both in *Germany* and *France*. The ancient Inhabitants were call'd *Treveri*. It first belong'd to *Gallia*, then it became subject to the *Romans*; after that to the *Franks*; and at last to the *Germans*. The City of

Triers was for a considerable time an Imperial Free City, but in 1580 was subjected under the Elector: It has suffer'd very much in time of War between the Emperor and *France*.

Eucharis was in the Year 50. the first Bishop of *Triers*, we shall therefore divide this History into three Periods, and treat

I. Of the Bishops of *Triers*.

II. Of the Archbishops of *Triers*.

III. Of the Electors of *Triers*.

As to the Bishops in the first Period, the most noted were:

St. *Eucharis*, the Disciple of St. *Peter*.

St. *Maternus*, who, according to Tradition, was after his Death restor'd to Life again.

In *Marcellus*'s time, all the Christians were slain, that were in the City of *Triers*, insomuch that the River *Moselle* was for several Miles together tinged with their Blood.

II. In the Second Period we shall take Notice of the following Archbishops.

St. *Helena*, was the Patroness, who translated the Bishoprick of *Triers* into an Archbishoprick.

Agritus, a *Grecian* by Birth, was in the Fourth Century, made the first Archbishop of *Triers*.

Severus was so unhappy as to see his Arch-Diocese entirely destroyed by the *Huns*.

Milo was a great Sportsman, and was kill'd in Hunting by a wild Boar.

Theidgaudee countenanc'd *Lotharius the Younger*, who kept a Concubine in *Austrasia*; for which Reason he was excommunicated; and could never procure his Absolution.

III. In the Third Period the following Electors were most noted:

The Electorate is presum'd to have commenc'd 998, and according to this Calculation, *Ludolphus* was the First Elector.

Conrade

Conrade possess'd himself of the Electoral Dignity by Force ; but was by some of the Burghers in *Triers* flung down a Precipice, and instantly expir'd.

John I. was prevail'd on to imagine, that he had found the Coat of our Saviour without a Seam.

Jacob I. laid the Foundation of the University of *Triers*.

John V. had *Triers* taken from him by *Albert*, Margrave of *Brandenburg*.

At that Time the *French King*, *Henry II.* took the three Bishopricks, *Metz*, *Tull*, and *Verdun*. This Elector was an Enemy to the Protestant Religion.

James III. obtain'd of the Emperor *Rudolphus II.* in 1580, that the City of *Triers* should be entirely under his Subjection, which before had been a Free City of the Empire.

Philip Christophorus, was Elector in the Thirty Years War ; in his Reign the City was besieg'd and taken by the *French* ; and in the Year 1635, the *Spaniards* blew up the City Gates, took the Elector Prisoner, and carried him first to the *Netherlands*, and then to *Austria*, where he was confin'd for ten Years. As soon as he was set at Liberty, he prevail'd on the *French King* to espouse his Interest, who drove all the *Spaniards* out of *Triers*, and out of the Electorate of *Cologne*. Notwithstanding in the Peace of *Westphalia*, it was stipulated, that the three Bishopricks of *Metz*, *Tull*, and *Verdun*, should be in the Hands of *France*, yet the *Jus Metropolitanum* of the Elector of *Triers*, was to continue in its former State.

Charles Caspar, in whose Reign, in 1673, the City of *Triers* was taken by the *French*, and in 1675 by the *Germans*.

The present Elector is *Franciscus Georgius*, who was born June 15, 1682.

III. Of COLOGN.

IN this History we must consider *Cologn* as an Arch-bishoprick, and then take Notice of all the Bishopricks under that Metropolitan, viz. 1. *Liege*, 2. *Utrecht* 3. *Munster*, 4. *Osnabrug*. And 5. *Minden*.

1. Of the Archbishopsrick of COLOGN.

The German Word *Cologn* had its Derivation, in all Probability, from the Latin, *Colonia*; for 50 Years after the Birth of *Christ*, this City was settled by a Roman Colony; but the first Inhabitants were call'd *Ubii*. In the City of *Cologn* was born the Princess *Agrippina*, Consort to the Emperor *Claudius*, on which Account it is also call'd *Colonia Agrippina*.

Cologn has for many Ages been a Free City of the Empire, and has maintain'd itself as such against all the Attempts that have been made against it to this Day. The famous University was founded in 1388.

The first Bishop of *Cologn* was St. *Maternus*, who is said to have been the Widow's Son of *Nain*, who was once raised from the Dead by *Christ*, and to have been sent by the Apostle *Peter* to the River *Rhine*, where he died a second time in *Alsatia*, but was again brought to Life by St. *Peter's* Staff, which happen'd 88 Years after the Birth of *Christ*.

Euphrates was divested of his Bishoprick in 348. on Account of his being an *Arrian*.

Agilofgus, was the first of the Archbishops in the eighth Century, and was Contemporary with St. *Boniface*.

Bruno I. brought the whole Dutchy of *Lorain* under his Power, but his Successors could not maintain it.

St. *Heribert*, was the first Elector of *Cologn*, he is said to have wrought Miracles. He lived in the Eleventh Century.

Pilgrim, who in his Youth got his Bread by singing from Door to Door, and begging Alms; the Bishop of *Hildesheim* told him once, that notwithstanding his being so poor, he should in time become an Archbishop, and so it happen'd.

Engelbert II. had form'd a Plot to take the City of *Cologne* by Surprise, and made a Communication by undermining the Walls, so that his People could go privately in and out; but the Plot was discover'd by two of the Confederates, and when the Elector was entering the City, he met with a very rough Reception.

Siffried, who, tho' at first imprison'd for Seven Years by the Count of *Bergen*, afterwards took the Count Prisoner, put him in an Iron Cage, and in the Heat of Summer caused him to be strip'd naked, and his Body to be anointed all over with Honey, in order that he should be tortur'd to Death by Flies and other Insects.

Rupert, who sign'd a Contract of Union with the Chapter, but not performing his Engagement, was deposed, and *Herman* of *Hessia*, was chosen Elector in his Stead: This occasion'd a War, but *Herman* was supported by the Emperor, and kept Possession of the Electorate. This happen'd at the latter End of the Fifteenth Century.

In the Sixteenth Century *Herman V.* a Count of *Wied*, was Elector of *Cologne*; he us'd his utmost Endeavours to introduce the Lutheran Religion; but the Pope prevented his Design before he could bring it to Perfection.

Gerbhard profess'd the Lutheran Religion, and married *Agnes*, Countess of *Mansfield*. But the Chapter put up another Elector in Opposition to him, namely, *Ernestus* of the House of *Bavaria*, who was then Bishop of *Liege*, and who had the Spanish Army in the *Netherlands* at his Service; so

298 A POLITICAL HISTORY.

that *Gerbhard* in 1583 was oblig'd to fly the Country with *Agnes*, and live in Exile.

Ferdinand reign'd all the time of the Thirty Years War, and died in the Middle of the Seventeenth Century.

Maximilian Henry held it with *France* against *Holland*, in 1672, by which he gain'd the Fortification of *Rheinbergen*.

Joseph Clemens, Brother to the Elector of *Bavaria*, was advanc'd to the Electoral Dignity; he became Bishop of *Liege* and *Ratisbon*, as also Coadjutor of *Hildesheim*. Notwithstanding in the late War about the Succession of *Spain*, he sided unexpectedly with *France*; he lost indeed all his Possessions, but they were restor'd to him again, in the Peace of *Utrecht* and of *Rastadt*, in 1714 and 1715.

In September, the same Year, he went to pay a Visit to his Brother at *Munich* in *Bavaria*; where on *Michaelmas Day* he preach'd in the Church belonging to the Jesuits.

Clemens Augustus, the present Elector of *Cologne*, who is likewise Bishop of *Munster*, *Paderborn*, *Osna-brug*, and *Hildesheim*, was born August 16, 1700.

The BISHOPRICKS dependent on *Cologne*, are:

1. L I E G E,

WHICH derives its Name from the City of *Liege*, and is surrounded by the *Netherlands*.

Towards the End of the Fifth Century, in Bishop *Lewis's* time, a Tumult arose in the City of *Liege*, on Account of the insatiable Avarice of the Clergy, which was insupportable to the Inhabitants. They deposed him indeed, and chose another Bishop of the House of *Baden*; but he saw the confused State of his Diocese, and soon quitted it. In the mean time Bishop *Lewis* receiv'd such large Supplies from the House of *Burgundy*, that *Liege* underwent three Sieges, one after another.

Upon

Upon the first Attack the Difference was made up, and *Liege* was oblig'd to submit to the Bishop, and pay a large Fine.

On the Second, the City of *Liege* was oblig'd to give Hostages, but they deserted them most shamefully.

On the Third they sallied out upon the Besiegers, but were repulsed with a great Slaughter; the City was taken, and the Magistrates obliged to deliver up their Charters: The Walls and Towers were demolish'd: All the Arms, and other dangerous Weapons were taken from the Inhabitants; they were oblig'd to pay large Fines, and all that were Rebels, were banish'd; the Rest were forc'd to take a new Oath of Allegiance to the Bishop.

Some time after this came *Charles the Bold*, Duke of *Burgundy*, in Person, and laid Siege to *Liege*, with an Army of 100,000 Men: The City was taken by Storm; the Men were massacred, the Women ravish'd, and flung into the River: The Houses were set on Fire, and the Prisoners were drowned; and thus *Liege* was entirely destroy'd, This happen'd in the Year 1468.

Bishop *Ferdinand* had the Gates of *Liege* shut before his Face, whereupon he laid Siege to it in 1649, and built a Citadel.

In *Maximilian Henry's* time, viz. in 1675, *Liege* was taken by the *French*, who demolish'd the Citadel, which made the Inhabitants shew but little Regard for their Bishop; but in 1684 he came before the City, and brought it under Subjection; he likewise oblig'd the Inhabitants to rebuild the Citadel at their own Expence.

Joseph Clemens, Brother to the Elector of *Bavaria*, was in the Interest of *France*, in 1700, at which time the City of *Liege* was garrison'd with *French* Troops; but in 1702 it was besieg'd and retaken by the Allies.

II. Of UTRECHT.

THE first Bishop of *Utrecht* was *Willebrand*, an *Englistman*. This Diocese at first receiv'd the Title of an Archbishoprick, but did not long continue so.

Boniface having been a Bishop of *Utrecht* for some time, was also made Archbishop of *Mentz*.

Frederick V. was the last Bishop, and in his Time *Utrecht* enter'd into the Confederacy of the *United Provinces*.

III. Of MUNSTER.

THE City of *Munster* derives its Name from a Monastery that was built in that Place by Bishop *Herman*. *Munster* enjoy'd its Liberty till the Year 1661, but was then oblig'd to surrender it to Bishop *Christopher Bernhard*. The first Founder of that Bishoprick was *Charles the Great*, in 788. The first Bishop was *Ludgerus*; at first they were call'd Bishops of *Mimingarde*, and afterwards Bishops of *Munster*.

Franciscus, by his Birth a Count of *Waldeck*, Bishop of *Munster*, liv'd in the Time of Dr. *Luther*; in his Time began the Tumult fomented by the Anabaptists; for in 1533 great Numbers of them came from *Germany* and *Holland*, to the City of *Munster* in *Westphalia*: At last finding themselves in a Condition to oppose the Inhabitants, they turn'd them out of their Houses, set up a Government of their own; and as they had all Things in common, the Indolent and Needy soon became Profelytes, In the mean time the Bishop gather'd together some Troops, laid Siege to the City, and took it in 16 Months. In the Time of that long Siege, there arose several Prophets, who preach'd in the Day Time what they had dreamt over Night.

The

The Principal, however, was one *John Buccolt*, of *Leyden*, who at first was a Taylor by Profession, and afterwards a Player: He ran stark naked thro' the Streets of the City; he married 14 several Women, and caused himself to be crown'd King of *Munster*. At last the Famine in that City inspired one of the Besieged to go over to the Bishop, and shew him the Way into the City, which he took by Storm, and the Anabaptist King was immediately seiz'd and carried to Prison; his two principal Counsellors *Knipperdolling* and *Chrichting*, were likewise secured. King *John* was thereupon first carried to several Courts in an iron Cage, for a publick Spectacle, and then his Body was torn to pieces with red hot iron Tongs; and at last put into an Iron Basket, and hung to a Church Steeple.

Christopher Bernhard von Galen, came to the Bishoprick in 1650; he was of a Military Disposition, and brought not only the City of *Munster* entirely under his Subjection, but enter'd likewise into an Alliance with *France* against *Holland*, and in 1672 made a terrible Havock in *Overysse* and *Greeningen*.

The present Bishop of *Munster*, is the Elector of *Cologn*.

IV. O S N A B R U G.

THE Bishoprick of *Osnabrug* was founded by *Charles the Great*; the first Bishop was *Witbo*, a *Frieslander*.

The present Bishop of *Osnabrug*, is the Elector of *Cologn*.

V. M I N D E N.

THE Emperor *Charles the Great*, in 780, sent thither Bishop *Herimbert*.

In 1648 this Bishoprick was transform'd into a temporal and hereditary Dutchy, and deliver'd over to the Electoral House of *Brandenburg*.



P A R T VIII.

Of the four particular Histories of the Arch-Bishops of the Roman Empire, viz. 1. SALTZBURG. 2. BISANTZ. 3. MAGDEBURG. And 4. BREMEN.

B O O K I.

Of SALTZBURG.

BEFORE we proceed, it will first be proper to take some Notice of the Arch-Bishoprick of *Lorch*, for 'tis observable, that where the *Austrian City Ens* now stands, there was anciently the City of *Lorch*. *St. Laurence* in the Year 47, was the first Bishop of this Place, and all the Christians along the *Danube*, as far as *Hungary*, belong'd to that Arch-Bishop's See. But in the Year 453, *Lorch* was destroy'd by *Attila*, King of the *Hunns*, whereupon the Dukes of *Bavaria* instituted a new Bishoprick at *Passau*: The Arch-Bishoprick of *Lorch*, and the Bishoprick of *Passau* were united together for a considerable Time; at last, on the Part of *Passau*, it was pretended that the Metropolitan Right was transferr'd from *Lorch* to that Bishoprick. In the mean Time the Bishop of *Saltzburg*, in the Year 798, succeeded so far, as to obtain of the Pope the Title of an Arch-Bishop: Thus there were at that Time, two Arch-Bishopricks near one another, namely the ancient one of *Lorch*, and the new one of *Saltzburg*. There has been for a long Time a great Dissention between the Churches

Churches of *Saltzburg* and *Passau*, in Regard to the Metropolitan Dignity; however, that of *Saltzburg* has maintain'd the superior Title ever since, and that of *Passau* has been oblig'd to content itself with the inferior only.

Of SALTZBURG in particular.

The City of *Saltzburg* derives its Name from the Salt-pits; but in the Time of the *Romans*, it was call'd *Helffenburg*. It was first a Bishoprick, founded by *Theodore*, Duke of *Bavaria* in 582, and in the Year 798, it was transform'd into an Arch-Bishoprick.

St. Rupert was the first Bishop, who before was Arch-Bishop of *Worms*.

St. Vintal has left a Girdle behind him, which is look'd upon as very serviceable to Women with Child.

St. Virgil expos'd himself to great Difficulties on Account of his Belief that there were Antipodes.

Amongst the Arch-Bishops of *Saltzburg*, the most worthy of Notice are:

Arno, the first Arch-Bishop of *Saltzburg*; he obtain'd the Episcopal See thro' the Care of the Emperor *Charles the Great*, when he brought *Bavaria* under his Subjection, as a Reward for some singular Services he had done him.

The present Duke and Arch-Bishop of *Saltzburg* is *Leopold Anthony Eleutherius*, born Nov. 18. N. S. 1679. In 1732, many Thousand Protestant *Saltzburgers* were for their Religion banish'd that Country, most of whom were very graciously receiv'd, and settled with great Encouragement by the late King of *Prussia*, in his Dominions.

The Bishopricks dependent on *Saltzburg* are;
1. *Freyingen*. 2. *Ratisbon*. 3. *Passau*. 4. *Brixen*.
5. *Gurck*. 6. *Chiemfel*. 7. *Secsan*. 8. *Lavant*.
And 9. *Frident*.



B O O K II.

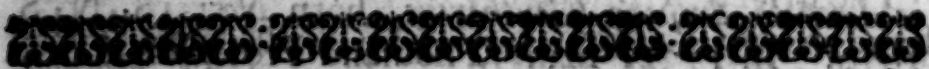
Of the Archbishoprick of BISANTZ.

THE City of *Bisantz* is in *French* call'd *Be-sançon*, and lies in the County of *Burgundy*. Its Name is deriv'd from the *Latin* Term *Bison*, a *Buffalo*, or *Bull*, many of which are to be met with in the neighbouring Forests. This County of *Burgundy* commonly call'd the *Franche Compté*, belongs, since the Peace of *Nimeguen*, to *France*, at which Time the City of *Bisantz* lost its Liberty; but the Bishop thereof is still rang'd amongst the Spiritual Princes of the Empire of *Germany*.

About 54 Years after the Birth of Christ, St. *Linus* arriv'd in these Parts, and establish'd Christianity therein. This *Linus* was one of the 70 Disciples of Christ, and was afterwards Pope of *Rome*.

The most noted Bishops of *Bisantz*, were besides the before-named St. *Linus*,

St. *Germanus*, in the fourth Century, who notwithstanding he was beheaded, as the Legend has it, carried his Head under his Arm for 14 *German* Miles, 'till he came to his Grave.



B O O K III.

Of MAGDEBURG.

ACCORDING to common Tradition it is said, that *Julius Cæsar* first built this City, in Honour of the Goddess *Venus*: Afterwards both *Magdeburg* and the whole District about it belong'd to the ancient Kingdom

Kingdom of *Thuringen*, which being destroy'd, the *Saxons* extended themselves, and took Possession of it.

In the eighth Century, *Charles the Great*, at the Conversion of the *Saxons*, demolish'd the Idol of *Venus*, and planted the Christian Faith in that City, and all Districts belonging to it. In Process of Time, that Place was destroy'd by the Inroads of the *Wends* and *Hunns*.

Under the *Saxon* Emperors that City recover'd itself, and the Emperor *Otho the Great* gave it to *Edithe* his Consort for her Dowry; she rebuilt *Old Magdeburg*, and encompass'd it round about with a Wall in 940; after which that City increas'd in Grandeur and Magnificence, and at last became one of the finest and richest in all *Germany*.

This City by the *Greeks* was call'd *Parthenopolis*, and is the same with the *German*, namely a Burg, Fortrefs, or Castle, that has its Name from a *Magd*, Maid, or Virgin.

The first Christian Church was built by *Charles the Great*, in the Year 780. After which *Otho the Great* made a Vow to found a Bishoprick in Honour to St. *Maurice*, which he fulfill'd by establishing that of *Magdeburg* in 968. This Saint was a *Moor*, who with his Legion of Christians, by Order of the Pagan Emperor *Maximilian*, was in 297 cut in Pieces in the *Switzer* Mountains.

The first Arch-Bishop was *Adelbert*, who at the same Time had the Preeminence before all the other Arch-Bishops, and was stil'd *Primas Germaniæ*. He had under his Jurisdiction, in the Beginning, five Bishopricks, viz. 1. *Merseburg*. 2. *Naumburg*. 3. *Misnia*. 4. *Brandenburg*. And 5. *Havelberg*.

We shall pass by the Bishops of *Magdeburg* to the Sixteenth Century, from which Time we must take Notice of *Albertus IV.* of the House of *Brandenburg*, who was at the same Time Elector of *Mentz*, Arch-Bishop

Bishop of *Magdeburg*, Bishop of *Halberstadt*, and Cardinal of *Rome*. In his Time began the Reformation of *Luther*, at which he conniv'd in his Territories, where he suffer'd the Protestants to perform their publick Worship without Interruption.

John Albert, of the House of *Brandenburg*; in his Time the City of *Magdeburg* was proscrib'd by the Emperor, and besieg'd by the Elector of *Saxony* in 1550, which Siege lasted for a Year and seven Months, after which Time it was surrender'd on honourable Terms.

Sigismund, of *Brandenburg*, was the first Arch-Bishop of *Magdeburg* who confess'd himself a Protestant.

Joachim Frederick at last caused the Lutheran Worship to be perform'd in the Cathedral of *Magdeburg*.

In the Seventeenth Century

Christian William, of *Brandenburg*, he, during the 30 Years War, espous'd the Interest of the Circle of *Lower Saxony*; but when the Allies lost the Battle in 1626 near *Lutter*, this Arch-Bishop was by the Emperor *Ferdinand II.* proscrib'd. The Chapter then chose Prince *Augustus* of *Saxony* in his Room, because his Father the Elector was in great Esteem by the Emperor and the Empire. But *Ferdinand II.* insisted on having the *Astrian* Prince *Leopold William*, who was a Roman Catholick, which caused both the City and the Chapter to incur the Emperor's highest Resentment. Thus the City of *Magdeburg* had at one Time three Arch-bishops.

Thereupon in 1629 the Restorative Edict was publish'd on Account of the Ecclesiastical Estates; amongst which the Arch-Bishoprick of *Magdeburg* was particularly taken Notice of; this Edict was to be executed with Fire and Sword.

They

They began with *Magdeburg* in 1631. General *Tilly* commanded the Imperial Army, and the City was taken by Storm; Men, Women and Children were put to the Sword, and the whole City was reduc'd to Ashes, except the Cathedral, and a few mean Houses. *Christian William* being then in the City, was taken Prisoner, and profess'd himself at last a Roman Catholick; the Number of the Slain amounted to above 30,000, and their Bodies were flung into the River *Elbe*.

In the Peace of *Prague*, in 1635, the *Saxon* Administrator *Augustus* was confirm'd; but in the Peace of *Westphalia* it was agreed, that *Augustus* should enjoy that Arch-Bishoprick for Life, and after his Decease it was to be transform'd into a Temporal Dukedom, and deliver'd up to the Electoral House of *Brandenburg*: This fell out accordingly in 1680, and *Magdeburg* has ever since remain'd in that Family.

The Bishopricks under *Magdeburg*, were

I. MERSEBURG. It had its Name from a *Burg* or Castle, which was built by *Drusus Germanicus*, in Honour of *Mars*, near the River *Saal*. Near this Castle, in the Second Century, was built a City, which to this Day is call'd *Merseburg*, which for a long time was a Free City, but afterwards became subject to the Bishops. Near this Place in 932, the Emperor *Henry the Bold*, slew 40000 *Huns*.

II. NAUMBURG. In the Year 968 the Bishoprick of *Naumburg* was establish'd by the Emperor *Otho the Great*: It was first founded in the City of *Zeitz*, but 60 Years after the Cathedral was translated to *Naumburg*.

III. MISNIA. The Emperor *Henry the Bold* laid the Foundation of this Marquisate in 928, and in 968, *Otho the Great* transform'd it into a Bishoprick.

IV. RAN-

308 A POLITICAL HISTORY.

IV. BRANDENBURG. The City of *Brandenburg* was built 416 Years before the Birth of Christ, the Founder whereof was the famous *Brennus*, who took the City of *Rome*. The Emperor *Henry the Bold*, in 928, made it a Marquisate against the *Wends*; and in 960 the Emperor *Otho* transform'd it into a Bishoprick, and eight Years after he made it dependent on the Archbishoprick of *Magdeburg*.

And V. HAVELBERG. This Bishoprick was founded by the Emperor *Otho the Great*, in 946, 14 Years before that of *Brandenburg*.



BOOK IV.

Of BREMEN.

ANciently there were two Bishopricks, one at *Hamburg*, and another at *Bremen*; *Hamburg* was originally a Castle, built by *Charles the Great* in 808, against the *Wends*, which in Process of Time, became the greatest trading City in all *Germany*.

The City of *Bremen* first subsisted in the second Century, and the Bishoprick was founded in 983 by the Emperor *Charles the Great*, who intended to make *Hamburg* an Arch-Bishoprick, but as he died soon after, it was effected by his Son *Lewis the Pious*, in 834. However, as *Hamburg* was soon after destroy'd by the *Hunns*, the Arch-Bishop was oblig'd to reside at a Village call'd *Ramsol*: At last, in 848, both Churches of *Hamburg* and *Bremen* were united, and the Title of Arch-Bishop devolv'd upon the See of *Bremen*. The Elector of *Cologne* protested against that Union, because the Bishop of *Bremen* was dependent on him, but to no Purpose.

II. The

II. The Bishoprick of *Lubeck* was founded by *Otho I.* at *Oldenburg* in 952, for the Propagation of the Gospel among the *Wends*, where it remain'd for 210 Years, but *Oldenburg* being come to Decay, and *Lubeck* increasing from Day to Day, that Bishops See was translated thither in 1162.

III. *Siesswic*, was made a Bishoprick by *Otho the Great* in 946, after *Harald*, King of *Denmark*, was converted to the Christian Faith.

IV. *Ratzeburg* was made a Bishoprick by *Adelbert I.* Arch-Bishop of *Hamburg*, in the Year 1558. In the Peace of *Westphalia* it was transform'd into a Temporal Dutchy, and deliver'd up to the House of *Mecklenburg*.

V. *Schwerin*, was likewise a Bishops See, first founded in *Mecklenburg*, by *Adelbert*, Arch-Bishop of *Hamburg* in 1058, but that City being demolish'd, the See was translated to *Schwerin*: In the Peace of *Westphalia* it was secularis'd, and annex'd to the House of *Mecklenburg*, under the Title of a Dutchy.

VI. *Lebus*, is situate near *Franckfurt on the Oder*, the Bishops See was founded in 965, by the Christian Regent of *Poland* *Miecislau I.* *Joachim Frederick*, of the House of *Brandenburg* was the last Bishop, afterwards it was incorporated with the Electorate of *Brandenburg*.

VII. *Camin* receiv'd the Bishops See after the Destruction of the City of *Julis*, where it was first founded by *Otho*, Bishop of *Bamberg* in 1198. In the Peace of *Westphalia* it was made over for ever to the Electoral House of *Brandenburg*.

F I N I S.

T H E



THE INDEX.

A		Crain	229
A	Nhalt the Dutchy of	253	
	Arragon, Kings of	53	
	Augsburg	290	
	Austria	221	
	Austrusia	104	
B		D	Denmark
B	Aden	237	
	Bamberg	288	
	Bavaria	230	
	Bisantz	304	
	Bohemia	169	
	Bourbon, Kings of	71	
	Brandenburg	275	
	Bremen	308	
	Breslaw	179	
	Brieg, Dutchy of	180	
	Brixen	303	
	Brunswick	256	
	Burgundy	102	
C		E	Ichstat
C	Apentine Kings	68	
	Carlovinian Kings	67	
	Castile, Kings of	54	
	Chiemsee	303	
	Chur	292	
	Cologne	296	
	Corfica, the Kingdom of	232	
	Cosnitz	201	
	Courland	200	
		E	Empire, Eastern
			Western
			England
		F	Lorence, Dukedom of
			France
			Franconia
			Freyfingen
		G	Ermanny
			Glogaw, Dutchy of
			Gurck
		H	Alberstadt
			Hannover
			Hessia, or Hessen
			Hildeshiem
			History of the Turks
			— of Old Spain
			— of Modern Spain
			History

The I N D E X.

History of England, <i>Ancient</i>	75	Roman	17
————— <i>Middle</i>	77	Montferrat, <i>Dukedom of</i>	136
————— <i>Modern</i>	82	Moravia	176
————— of Silesia	177	Munster	300
Hungary	202	Muscovy	211
I		N	
		Aples, <i>Kingdom of</i>	125
J Agerndorf, <i>Dutchy of</i>	184	Navarre, <i>Kings of</i>	52
Ireland	98	Neisse, <i>Dutchy of</i>	182
Italy	117	Netherlands	105
Italian <i>Dukedom</i> s	223	————— Spanish	107
————— <i>Republicks</i>	145	Norway	160
K		O	
		ELS, <i>Dutchy of</i>	182
K Ingdoms in Italy	125	Oppeln, <i>Dutchy of</i>	181
L		Olnabrug	301
		P	
L Iege	298	P Aderborn	292
Lignitz	179	Palatine	233
Livonia	198	Parma, <i>Dukedom of</i>	138
Lotharian <i>Dominions</i>	101	Passau	303
Lucca, <i>Republick of</i>	152	Picts and Scots	91
Laneburg	256	Popery in the <i>Infant State</i>	
Lusatia	184	————— in its <i>Maturity</i>	120
M		————— its <i>Declension</i>	121
		Popes of Rome	118
M Agdeburg	304	Poland	187
Malta, <i>Dukedom of</i>	143	Pomerania	273
Mantua, <i>Dukedom of</i>	137	Portugal, <i>Kingdom of</i>	62
Marino, <i>Republick of</i>	152	Prussia	194
Mecklenburg	268	R	
Mentz	285	R Atibor, <i>Dutchy of</i>	183
Merovingian <i>Kings</i>	66	Russia	211
Metz	301	S	
Milan, <i>Dukedom of</i>	135	S Agan, <i>Dutchy of</i>	181
Minden	301	Salzbourg	302
Mirandola, <i>Dukedom of</i>	143	Saracen <i>Kings</i>	151
Modena, <i>Dukedom of</i>	140	Sardinia <i>Kingdom of</i>	131
Monaco, <i>Dukedom of</i>	143	Savoy, <i>Dukedom of</i>	133
Monarchy, <i>Assyrian</i>	9	Schwidnitz, <i>Dutchy of</i>	180
————— <i>Grecian</i>	12	Scotland	90
————— <i>Persian</i>	11	Saxony	242
		Seccau	

The INDEX

Saccan	303	Trier	19
Sicily, <i>Kingdom of</i>	128	Troppau, <i>Dutchy of</i>	18
Silesia	177	Tull	19
Sleswic and Holstine	261	Tyr	22
Spain	46	U	
Spyer	289	U Nited Provinces	10
Strasburg	290	Utrecht	300
Styria	227	V	
Swabia	134	V Alois, <i>Kings of</i>	6
Sweden, <i>Kingdom of</i>	162	V Venice	14
Switzerland	112	Verden	29
T		Verdun	29
T Eschen, <i>Dutchy of</i>	182	W	
Thuringen	239	W Olaw, <i>Dutchy of</i>	18
Transilvania	209	Worms	28
Trident	303	Wurtzburg	28
Tutary	149		



main also to maintain on Nov. 1740. F.D. 130.

George under 1400. make Elizabetha Thomas born
1741. & die in child bed 1741. 9th like Francis May
2. of A.M.

quakers. Ingersoll.
Money, silver, Gold, & Ruler
Money -

Conner, the 1st made them to begin for
the method of comparing the Hours to
the hours XII. as in England - 1750. Advant.
Jan. 1. 1750.

Tomard near 3 & Tholing 1752
@ Crude near me Rupee, in 2:6 7th Nov 17 1750.